JVC

ENGLISH

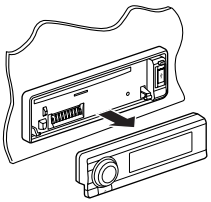
ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

CD RECEIVER KD-AR770/KD-G720

RECEPTOR CON CD KD-AR770/KD-G720

RECEPTEUR CD KD-AR770/KD-G720



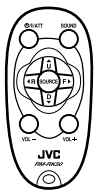
MP3

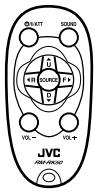
WMA

SAT RADIO READY

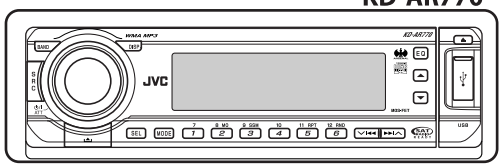
COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

Amplifier Power Standard CEA CEA-2006 Compliant

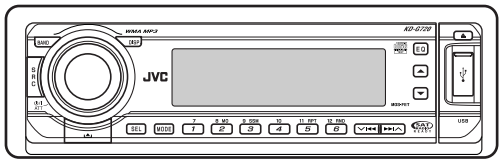




KD-AR770



KD-G720



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 8.
Para cancelar la demostración en pantalla, consulte la página 8.
Pour annuler la démonstration des affichages, référez-vous à la page 8.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
Para la instalación y las conexiones, refiérase al manual separado.
Pour l'installation et les raccordements, se référer au manuel séparé.

For customer Use:
Enter below the Model No. and Serial No. which are located on the top or bottom of the cabinet. Retain this information for future reference.

Model No. _____

Serial No. _____

INSTRUCTIONS

MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES

MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS

GET0354-001A
[J]

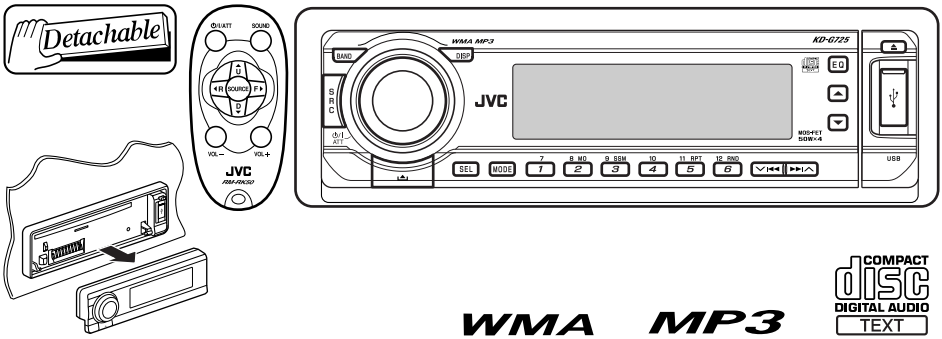
JVC

ENGLISH

中文

CD RECEIVER KD-G725

CD 收音組合機 KD-G725



WMA MP3

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.
取消屏幕演示功能，參閱第 6 頁。

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
有關安裝和連接方法，分別參閱操作手冊。

INSTRUCTIONS
使用說明書

GET0355-005A
[UT]

ENGLISH

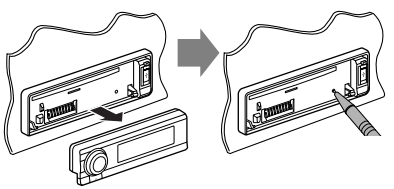
Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

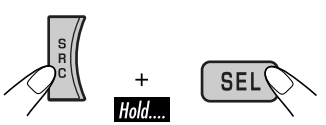
CAUTION : Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	**ADVARSEL :** Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling. (d)	**VARNING :** Synlig och osynlig laserstrålning när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen. (s)	**VARO :** Avattaessa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna tai viallisena olet alttiina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)

How to reset your unit

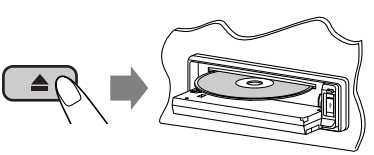


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.



- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*
- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*

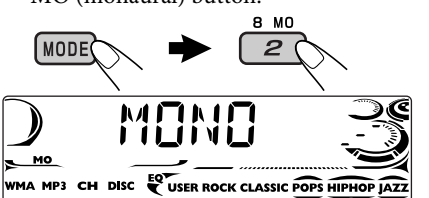
Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

How to use the MODE button

If you press MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.



To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press MODE again.

For safety...

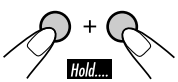
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in "More about this unit" (see pages 18 – 21).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

: Built-in CD player operations.

: External CD changer operations.

: External USB memory operations.

: Indicator displayed for the corresponding operation.

CONTENTS

Control panel **4**

Remote controller — RM-RK50 ..... **5**

Getting started **6**
- Basic operations 6

Radio operations **7**

Disc/USB memory operations **8**
- Playing a disc in the unit 8
- Playing discs in the CD changer 8
- Playing from a USB memory 9

Sound adjustments **12**

General settings — PSM **13**

Title assignment **15**

iPod®/D. player operations **16**

Other external component operations ... **18**

More about this unit **18**

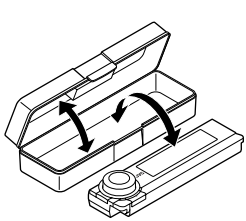
Maintenance **21**

Troubleshooting **22**

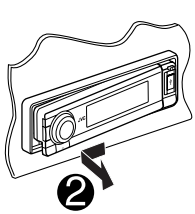
Specifications **25**

ENGLISH

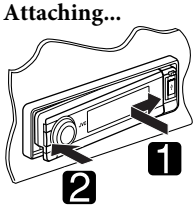
How to detach/attach the control panel

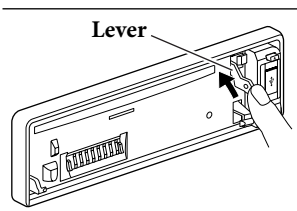


Detaching...



Attaching...

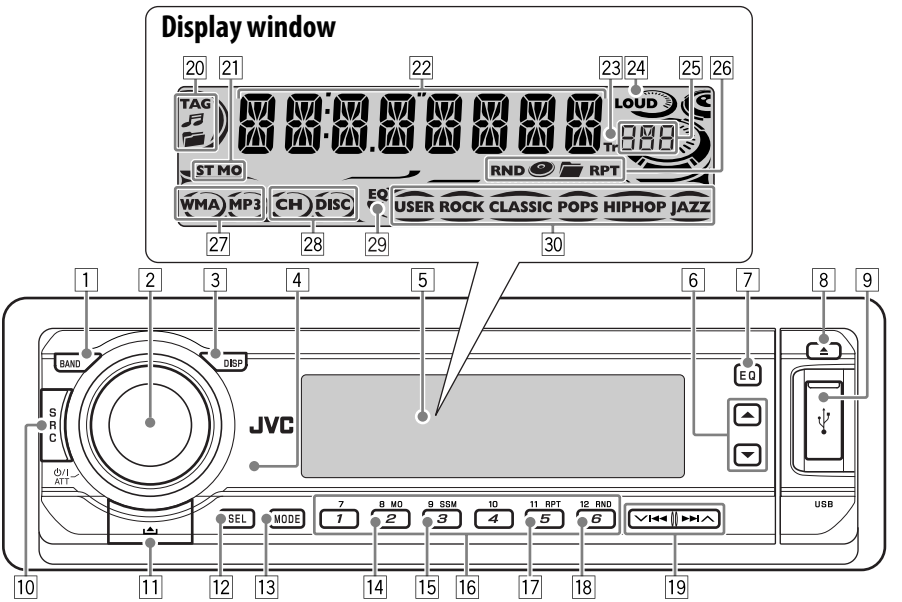




CAUTION:
The lever comes out if you pressed the ⏏ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Control panel

Parts identification



1 BAND button
2 • Control dial
• ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button
3 DISP (display) button
4 Remote sensor
• *DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).*
5 Display window
6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons
7 EQ (equalizer) button
8 ⏏ (eject) button
9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal
10 SRC (source) button
11 (control panel release) button
12 SEL (select) button
13 MODE button
14 MO (monaural) button
15 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button
16 Number buttons
17 RPT (repeat) button
18 RND (random) button
19 ⏮/⏭ buttons

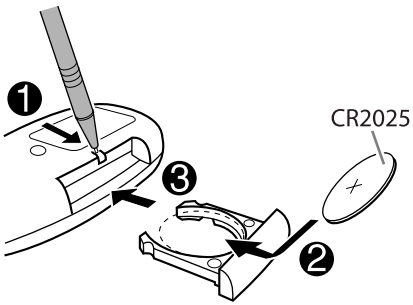
Display window

20 Track information indicators—TAG (ID3 Tag), (track/file), (folder)
21 Tuner reception indicators—ST (stereo), MO (monaural)
22 Main display
23 Tr (track) indicator
24 LOUD (loudness) indicator
25 Source display / Volume level indicator
26 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random), (disc), (folder), RPT (repeat)
27 Track type indicators*—WMA, MP3
28 Playback source indicators*—
CH: *Lights up only when CD-CH is selected as the playback source.*
DISC: *Lights up for the built-in CD player.*
29 EQ (equalizer) indicator
30 Sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ
• *also works as the time countdown indicator and level meter during play (see page 13).*

* *lights up for the selected item.*

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

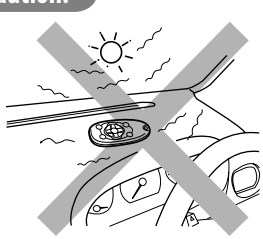


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

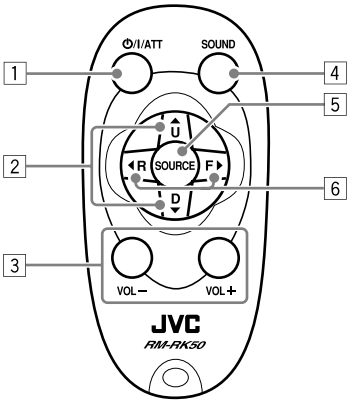
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
- While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
  - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
  - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
- While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
  - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with D ▼.
  - Enter the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

Continued on the next page...

ENGLISH

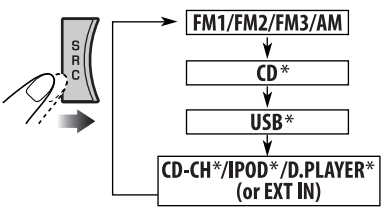
6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
  – Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  – Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

Getting started

Basic operations

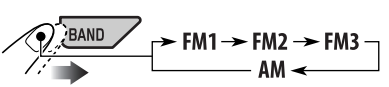
1 Turn on the power.

2

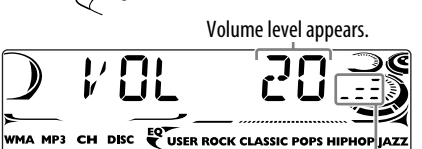


* *You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.*

3 For FM/AM tuner



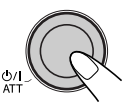
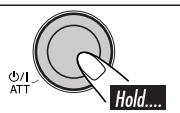
4 Adjust the volume.



5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

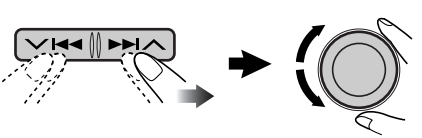
To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press it again.	
To turn off the power	

Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 13 and 14.

1

2



1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

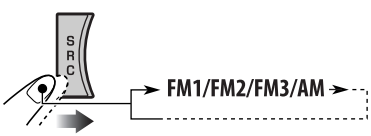
3 **Finish the procedure.**

To check the current clock time while the power is turned off	
To check other information while listening to the radio **Clock → Station name*** **→Frequency →**(back to the beginning)	

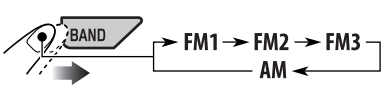
* *FM/AM: If no name is assigned to a station, "NO NAME" appears. To assign a title to a station, see page 15.*

Radio operations

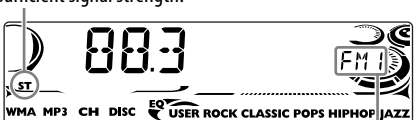
❶



❷

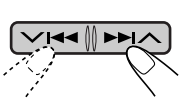


Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



Selected band appears.

❸ **Start searching for a station.**

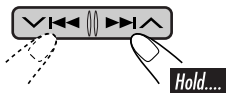


When a station is received, searching stops.
To stop searching, press the same button again.

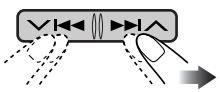
To tune in to a station manually

In step ❸ on the left...

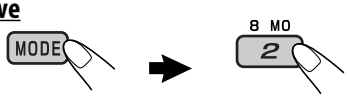
1



2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.

Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

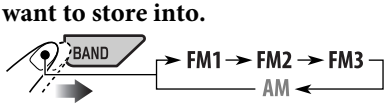
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

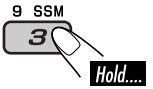
1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**



2

ENGLISH

3



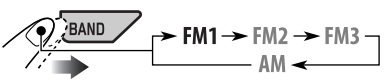
"SSM" appears, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

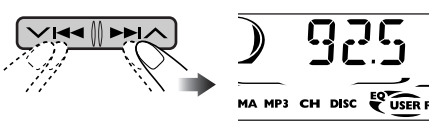
Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

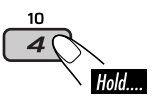
1



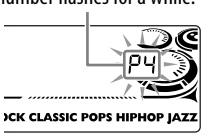
2



3

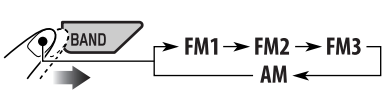


Preset number flashes for a while.

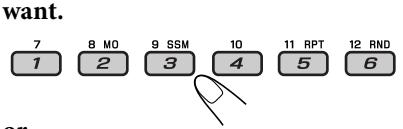


Listening to a preset station

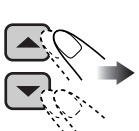
1



2 Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.



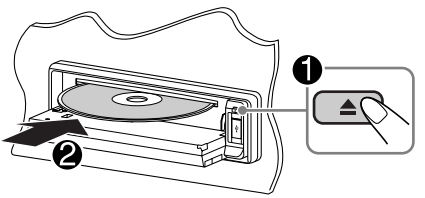
or

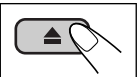


Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



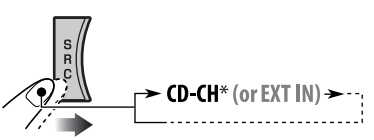
To stop play and eject the disc	

Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playing.

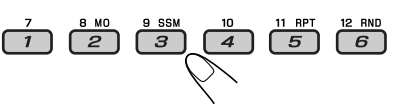
1



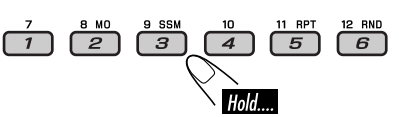
* *If you have changed the external input setting to "EXT IN" (see page 14), you cannot select the CD changer.*

2 Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



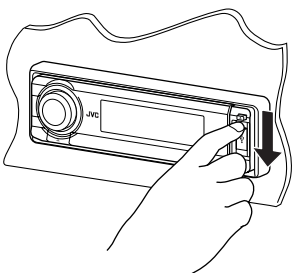
For disc number from 07 – 12:



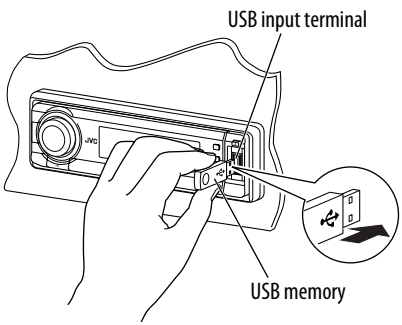
Playing from a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.
- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

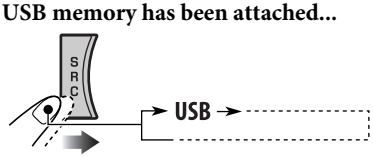
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.
- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:
- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

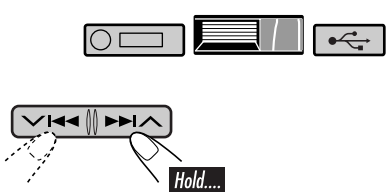
About MP3 and WMA tracks

MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."

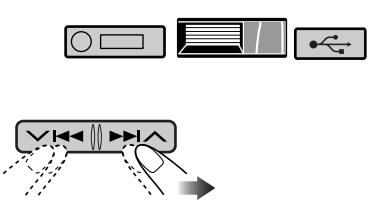
About the CD changer

It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.
- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. However, these units are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks

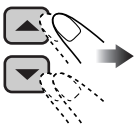


Continued on the next page...

To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

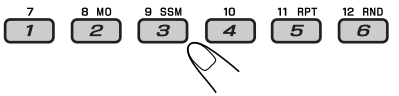
For MP3 tracks:

For WMA tracks:

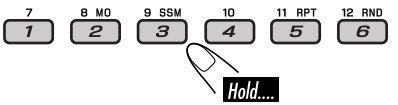


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:

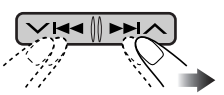


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

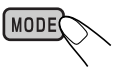
Skipping tracks quickly during play

Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

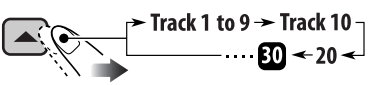
- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



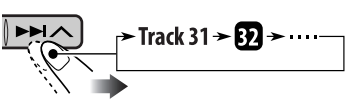
2



Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

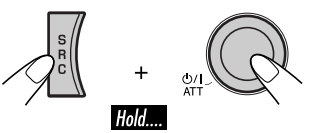
- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

3



Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



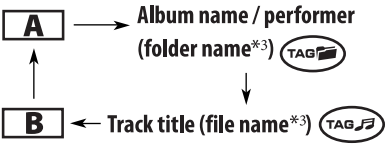
To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

Changing the display information

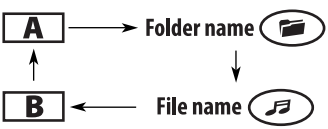
While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

While playing an MP3/WMA*2 disc or USB memory

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 14)**



- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**



A : Clock with the current track number

B : Elapsed playing time with the current track number

*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.*

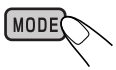
*2 *Only for the built-in CD player and external USB memory.*

*3 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

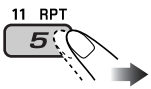
You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1



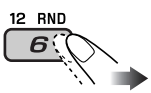
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT*4	: All tracks of the current folder. (folder) (RPT)
DISC RPT*5	: All tracks of the current disc. (disc) (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ Random play



Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND*4	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND) (folder)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc or USB memory. (RND) (disc)
MAG RND*5	: All tracks of the inserted discs. (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

*4 *Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).*

*5 *Only while playing discs in the CD changer.*

ENGLISH

Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

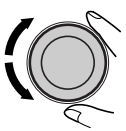
Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS (bass)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	–02	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

Adjusting the sound

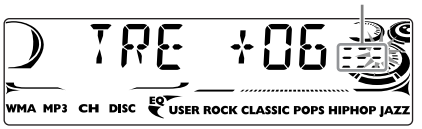
You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1

2



Indication pattern changes as you adjust the level.



Ex.: When "TRE" is selected

Indication [Range]

BAS[*1] (bass)
Adjust the bass. [–06 to +06]

TRE[*1] (treble)
Adjust the treble. [–06 to +06]

FAD[*2] (fader)
Adjust the front and rear speaker balance. [R06 to F06]

BAL[*3] (balance)
Adjust the left and right speaker balance. [L06 to R06]

LOUD[*1] (loudness)
Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume level. [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]

SUB.W[*4] (subwoofer)
Adjust the subwoofer output level. [00 to 08]

VOL (volume)
Adjust the volume. [00 to 30 or 50[*5]]

[*1] *When you adjust the bass, treble, or loudness, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (C-EQ) including "USER."*

[*2] *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

[*3] *This adjustment cannot affect the subwoofer output.*

[*4] *This takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.*

[*5] *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 14 for details.)*

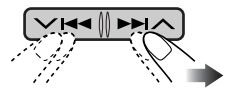
General settings — PSM

ENGLISH

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

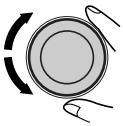
1

2 Select a PSM item.



Ex.: When "DIMMER" is selected

3 Adjust the PSM item selected.



4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust the other PSM items if necessary.

5 Finish the procedure.

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO Display demonstration	**DEMO ON** : *[Initial];* Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6]. **DEMO OFF** : Cancels.
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**1** – **12**, [6] *[Initial: 1 (1:00)]*
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00** – **59**, [6] *[Initial: 00 (1:00)]*
LEVEL Audio level meter	**ON** : *[Initial];* Activates the audio level indicator. **OFF** : Cancels; sound mode indicator is shown.
DIMMER Dimmer	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. **ON** : Activates dimmer. **OFF** : Cancels.
TEL Telephone muting	**MUTING 1/MUTING 2 :** Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. **OFF** : *[Initial];* Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB memory has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
SCROLL*1 Scroll	**ONCE** : *[Initial];* Scrolls the track information once. **AUTO** : Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals in between). **OFF** : Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.

Continued on the next page...

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]	
WOOFER Subwoofer cutoff frequency	**LOW**	**:** Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	MID	**:** *[Initial];* Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	HIGH	**:** Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
EXT IN*2 External input	**CHANGER**	**:** *[Initial];* To use a JVC CD changer, [8], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [16].
	EXT IN	**:** To use any other external component, [18].
TAG DISP Tag display	**TAG ON**	**:** *[Initial];* Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [11].
	TAG OFF	**:** Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit.	
	LOW PWR	**:** VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.)
	HIGH PWR	**:** *[Initial];* VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency filter	**AUTO**	**:** *[Initial];* Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)
	WIDE	**:** Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

*1 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

*2 *Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—FM, AM, CD or USB.*

Title assignment

You can assign titles to station frequencies and CDs (both in this unit and the CD changer).

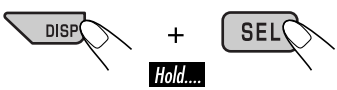
Sources	Maximum number of characters
Station frequencies	Up to 8 characters (up to 30 station frequencies including both FM and AM)
CDs/CD-CH*	Up to 32 characters (up to 30 discs)

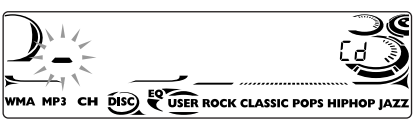
* *You cannot assign a title to a CD Text or an MP3/WMA disc or a USB memory.*

1 Select the sources.

- For FM/AM tuner: Select a station.
- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select "CD-CH," then select a disc number.

2 Enter the title assignment mode.





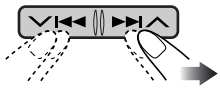
Ex.: When you select "CD" as the source

3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	–	/	<	>	space	

2 Move to the next (or previous) character position.

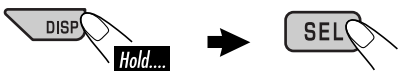


3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

4 Finish the procedure.

To erase the entire title

In step **2** on the left...



ENGLISH

ENGLISH

iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player:
Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- **D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

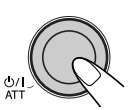
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

Caution:

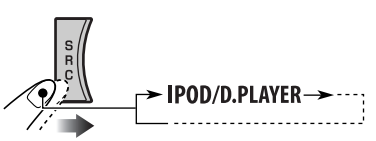
Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:
Make sure "CHANGER" is selected for the external input setting, see page 14.

1



2

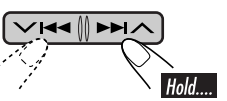
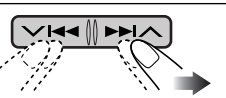


Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused*1 or stopped*2 previously.

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause*1 or stop*2 playback To resume playback, press it again.	
To fast-forward or reverse the track	
To go to the next or previous tracks	

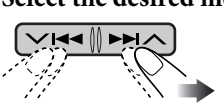
*1 *For iPod*
*2 *For D. player*

Selecting a track from the menu

1 **Enter the main menu.**

Now the ▲/▼/⌄ ⏮/⏭ ⌃ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*3.

2 **Select the desired menu.**



For iPod:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

For D. player:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTIST ↔ ALBUM ↔ GENRE ↔ TRACK ↔ (back to the beginning)

3 Confirm the selection.

To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played.
- Holding ∨ |◄◄ /►►| ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

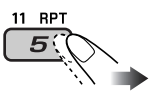
*3 *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
- *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
- *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

Selecting the playback modes

1

2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**



ONE RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat One" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → One" for the D. player.

ALL RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat All" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → All" for the D. player.

RPT OFF
Cancels.

■ **Random play**

ALBM RND*4 (RND) (folder)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Albums" of the iPod.

SONG RND/RND ON (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Songs" of the iPod or "Random Play → On" of the D. player.

RND OFF
Cancels.

*4 *For iPod: Only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

To check other information while listening to an iPod or a D. player

ENGLISH

ENGLISH

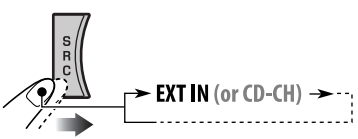
Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

For listening to the the USB memory, see pages 9 – 11; For iPod, or D.player, see pages 16 and 17.

1



If "EXT IN" does not appear, see page 14 and select the external input ("EXT IN").

2 **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

To check other information while listening to an external component

Clock ↔ EXT IN

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/ CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.

Inserting a disc

- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.

Playing a disc

- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
  - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
  - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

  * *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.

Continued on the next page...

– WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
– Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.

- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA tracks from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ⏏ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, "NO FILES" appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate:
    MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
    8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
    WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz, (MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz, (MPEG-2)
    12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz, (MPEG-2.5)
    WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.

Changing the source

- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not play this time.)

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

iPod® or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected to this unit, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  – Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.

– Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.

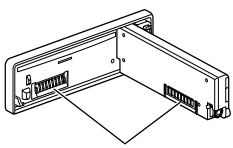
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 13). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:
When operating an iPod or a D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:
For iPod users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>
For D. player users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.
To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.


Connector

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:
- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).
- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

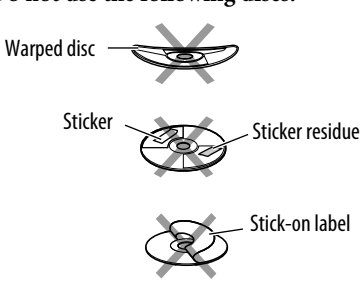
To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.
- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 10). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• “NO DISC” appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required (“CHECK” keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
USB memory playback	• Noise is generated.	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• "CHECK" keeps flashing on the display.	• Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	• "NO FILES" flashes on the display.	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	• "NOT SUPP" appears on the display and track skips.	The track is unplayable.
	• "READ" and "FAILED" appear alternately on the display, then returns to the previous source.	• The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while "CHECK" appears on the display.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
	• While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted.	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy the MP3/WMA track again into the USB memory, and try again.

Continued on the next page...

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	• "NO MAG" appears on the display.	Insert the magazine.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• The CD changer does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
iPod/D. player playback	• The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	• Buttons do not work as intended.	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	• "NO IPOD" or "NO DP" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 16).
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	• No sound can be heard. • "ERROR 01" appears on the display when connecting a D. player.	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "NO FILES" or "NO TRACK" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
	• The iPod's or D. player's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod or D. player.

• Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
• iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:
- Front: 50 W per channel
- Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):
- Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
- Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:
- Bass: ±10 dB at 100 Hz
- Treble: ±10 dB at 10 kHz

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:
2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Output Impedance: 1 kΩ
Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:
2.0 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Other Terminal: CD changer

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:
- FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
- AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:
16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[AM Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μV
Selectivity: 35 dB

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range: 96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format:
MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3
Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:
Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps
Playable USB memory:
Format: FAT 12/16/32
Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)
Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA
Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:
Operating Voltage:
DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System: Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:
0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D):
Installation Size (approx.):
182 mm × 52 mm × 152 mm
Panel Size (approx.):
188 mm × 58 mm × 11 mm
Mass (approx.):
1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

在操作時遇到麻煩了？

請重設本機

參閱如何重設本機之頁

JVC

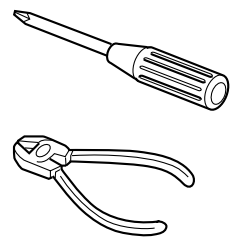
EN, CT

© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1205DTSMDTJEIN

KD-G725

Installation/Connection Manual
安裝/連接手冊



GET0355-010A
[UT]

1205DTSMDTJEIN
EN, CT
© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

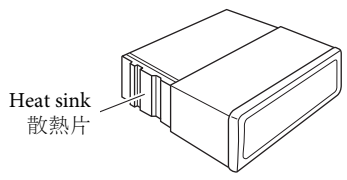
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

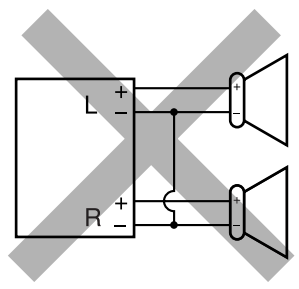
Notes:

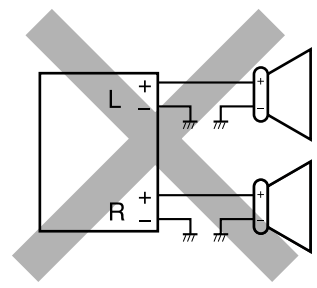
- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealers.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8** Ω). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.

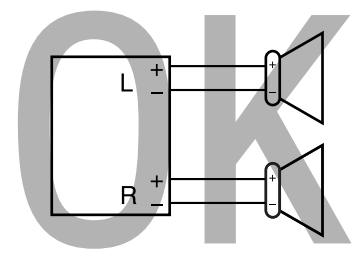


PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



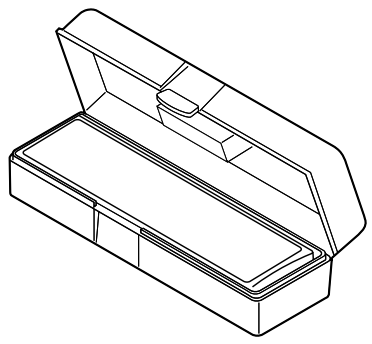




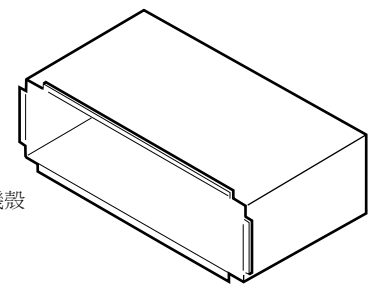
Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

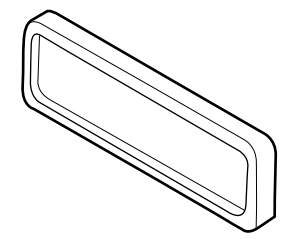
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
硬盒/控制面板



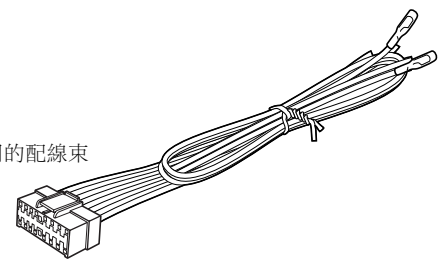
Ⓒ
Sleeve
外套機殼



Ⓓ
Trim plate
裝飾框

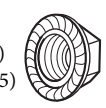


Ⓔ
Power cord
電路連接用的配線束

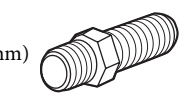


Ⓕ
Washer (ø5)
墊圈 (ø5)

Ⓖ
Lock nut (M5)
鎖定螺母 (M5)

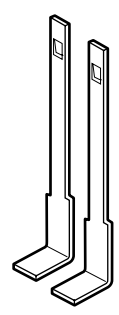


Ⓗ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
緊固螺栓 (M5 × 20 mm)

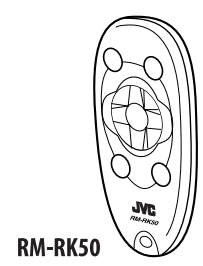


Ⓘ
Rubber cushion
橡膠防震墊

Ⓙ
Handles
板條型把手



Ⓚ
Remote controller
遙控器



Ⓛ
Battery
電池

中文

本機僅可使用**直流 12 V 、負極接地的電源系統**。如果您的車輛沒有這一電源系統，則需要一個電壓變換器，可以在 JVC 汽車音響分銷商處買到。

警告

為防止短路，建議在安裝本機之前，斷開電池的負極，並把所有電路都連接好。

- **安裝完畢後務必將本機的地線重新接至車身。**

注意:

- 把保險絲更換為額定負荷值的保險絲。如果保險絲經常燒壞，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商詢問。
- 後置和前置揚聲器的最大輸入功率應大於 50 W，其阻抗為 **4 Ω - 8 Ω**。如果最大功率小於 50 W，請調校 "AMP GAIN" 設定值，以防止揚聲器損壞。(參閱使用説明書的第 18 頁。)
- 為防止電源短路，請用絕緣帶包住**未使用**電線的端子。
- 本機使用後，散熱片會很熱。因此，在移出本機時，小心不要觸摸散熱片。

電源和揚聲器接線注意事項:

- **切勿把揚聲器導線接頭接至電池，否則本機將會嚴重損壞。**
- 在把揚聲器導線接頭接至揚聲器之前，檢查您汽車上的揚聲器線路。

用於安裝和連接的零件裏

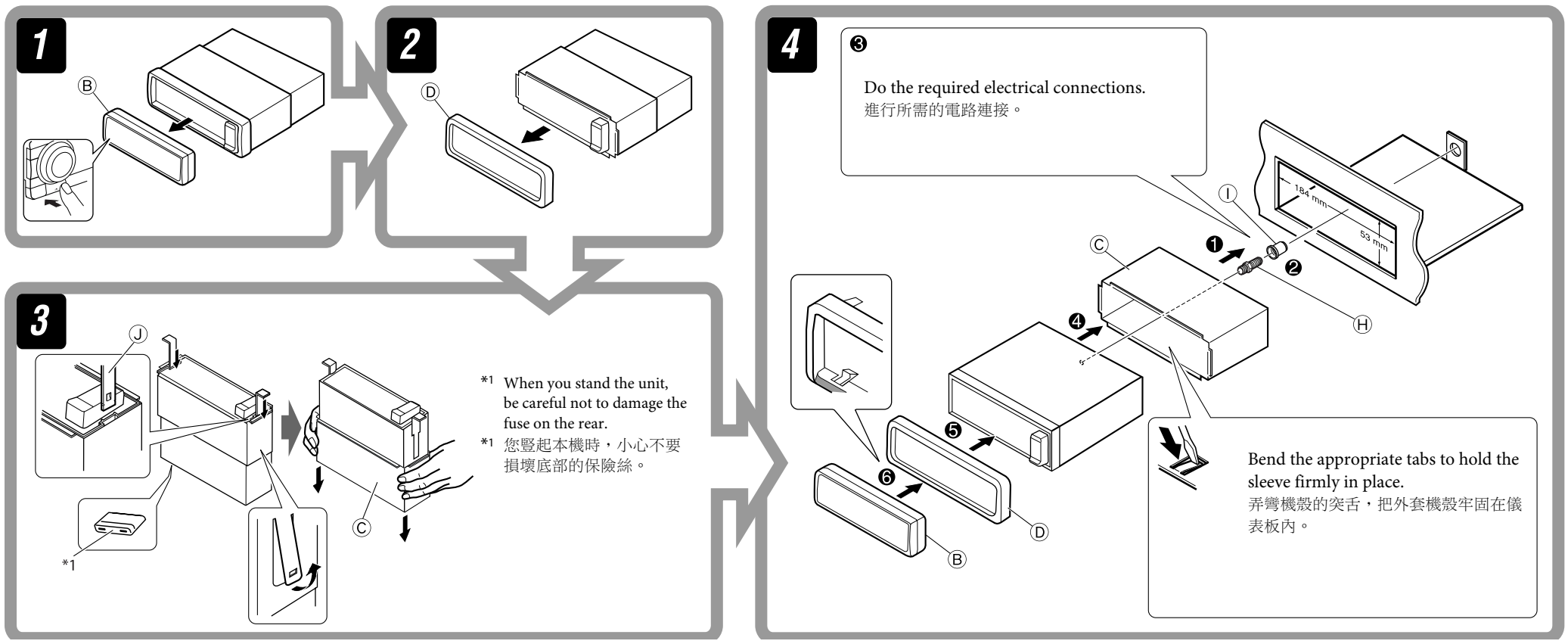
下列零件隨本機提供。若有任何遺漏，請立刻咨詢您的JVC汽車音響經銷商。

INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealers or a company supplying kits.
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

安裝 (裝設、固定在儀表板內)

下面的圖解表示了典型的安裝程序。如果您有問題，或需要有關配套元件的資料，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商或配套元件供應公司詢問。
- 如果您不能確定如何正確地安裝本機，應請合格的技術人員來安裝。

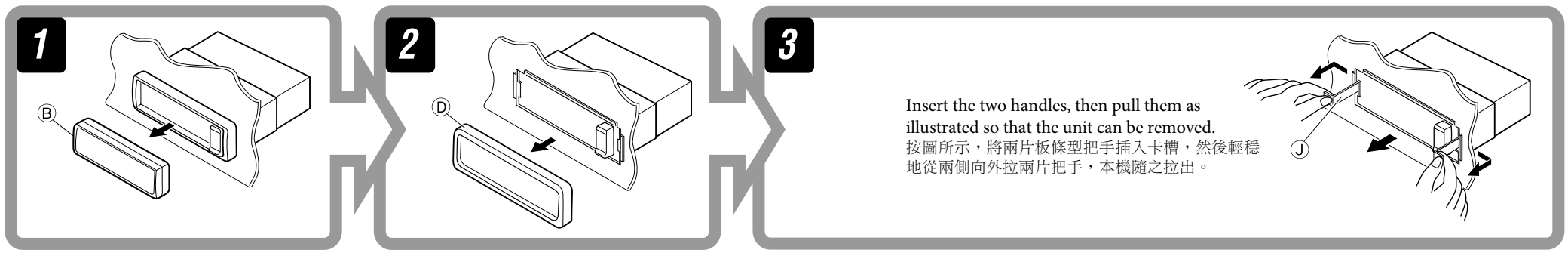


Removing the unit

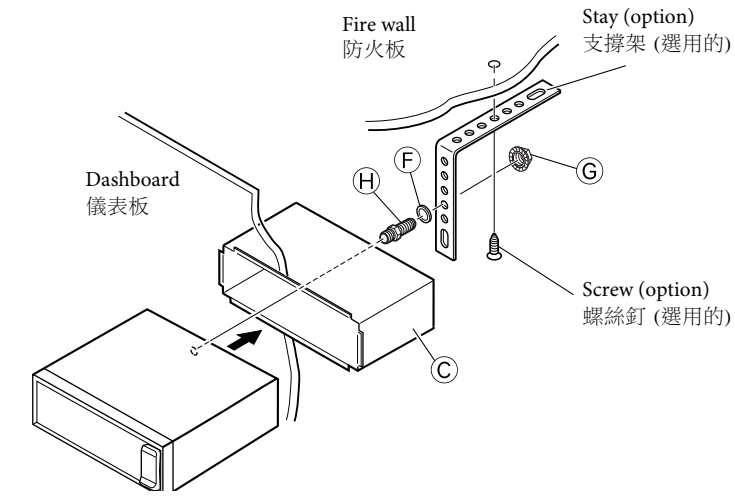
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

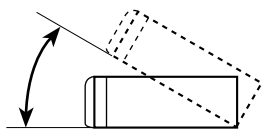
拆卸本機

在拆卸本機前，應將本機後部的固定和連接部分鬆開。



When using the optional stay / 若選用支撐架

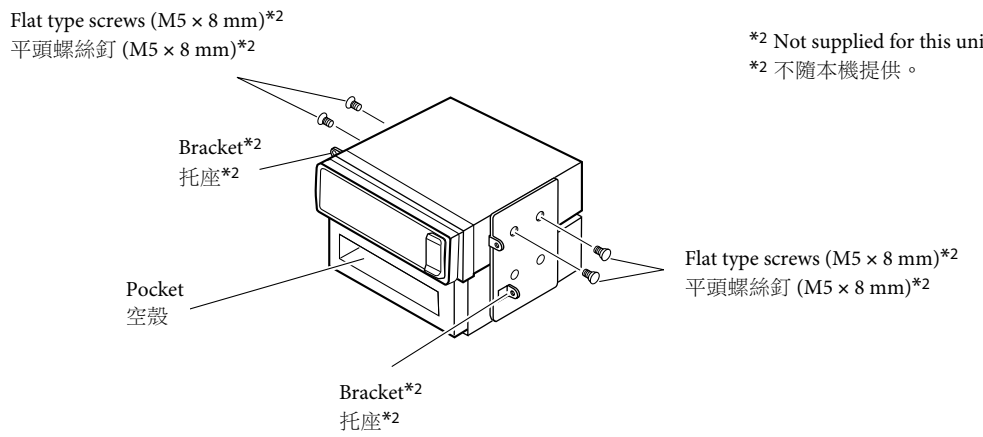




Install the unit at an angle of less than 30˚.
將本機安裝在少於 30˚ 的角度。

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / 若不使用外套機殼安裝本機

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
以豐田牌 (TOYOTA) 汽車為例: 首先取出汽車收音機，然後將本機裝入其空出的位置。



*2 Not supplied for this unit.
*2 不隨本機提供。

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

注意 : 把本機安裝在托座上時，務必使用 8 mm 長的螺絲釘。如使用過長的螺絲釘，會損壞本機。

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
* Have you reset your unit?

故障排除

- **保險絲燒斷。**
* 檢查紅色導線接頭和黑色導線接頭是否接觸正確?

- **電源不能接通。**
* 檢查黃色導線接頭是否接上?

- **揚聲器沒有聲音。**
* 檢查揚聲器輸出導線接頭是否短路?

- **聲音失真。**
* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地?
* 檢查揚聲器的左 (L)、右 (R) 端子的負極 (–) 是否共同接地?

- **噪音干擾音響。**
* 後接地端子與車身是否使用較短和較厚的電線連接?

- **本機發熱。**
* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地?
* 檢查揚聲器的左 (L)、右 (R) 端子的負極 (–) 是否共同接地?

- **本機完全不能操作。**
* 您是否已經重置您的機組?

ENGLISH

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A Typical connections / 典型的接線方法

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.

2 Connect the antenna cord.

3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

中文

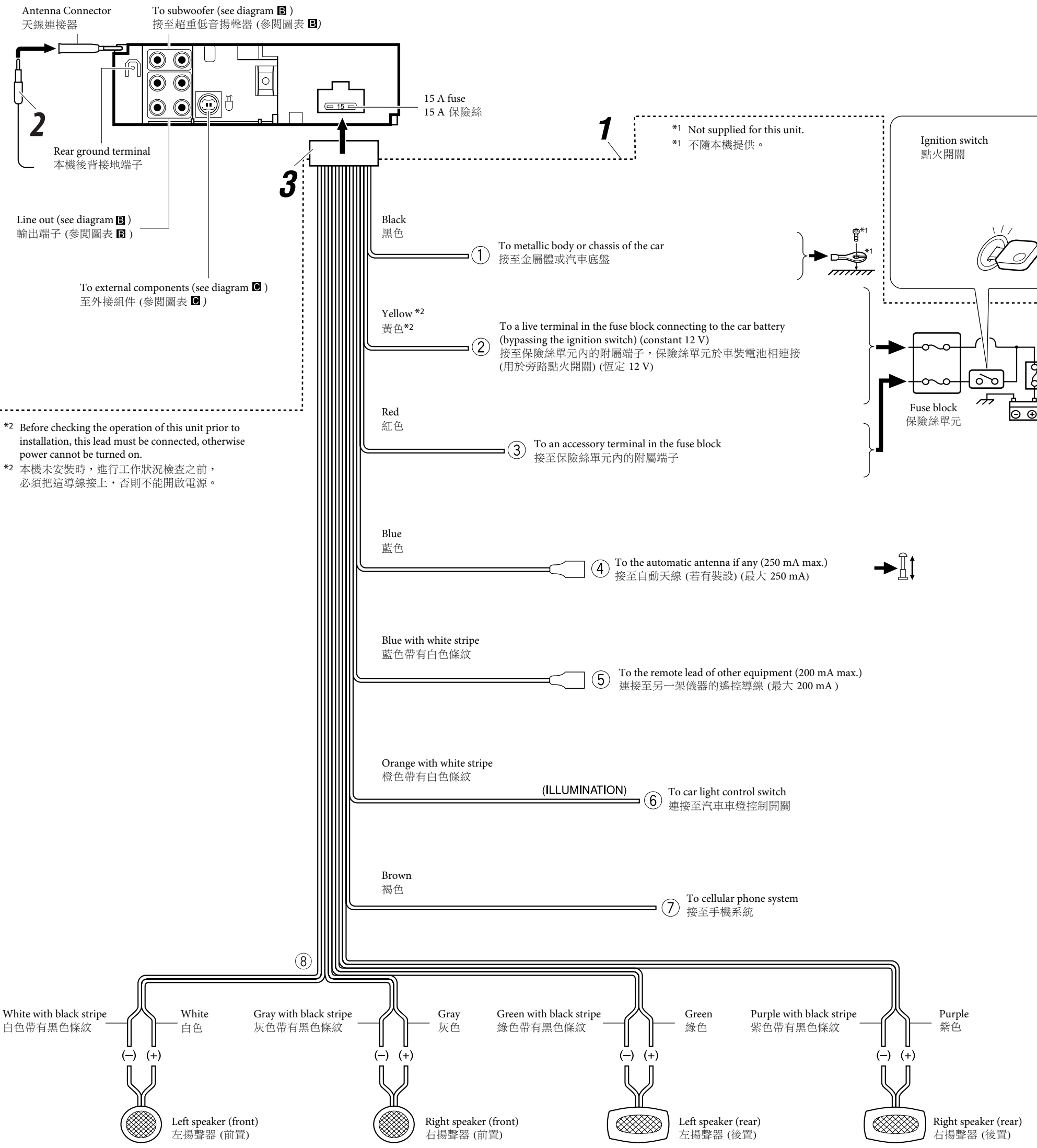
電路連接

接線前：仔細檢查汽車內的線路。不正確的接線會導致本機嚴重損壞。
電力線的引線和車身的連接器引線在顏色上可能有所不同。

1 依照下圖所示之次序連接電源線的顏色導線。

2 將天線的電線連接起來。

3 最後，把配線束的插頭插在本機上。



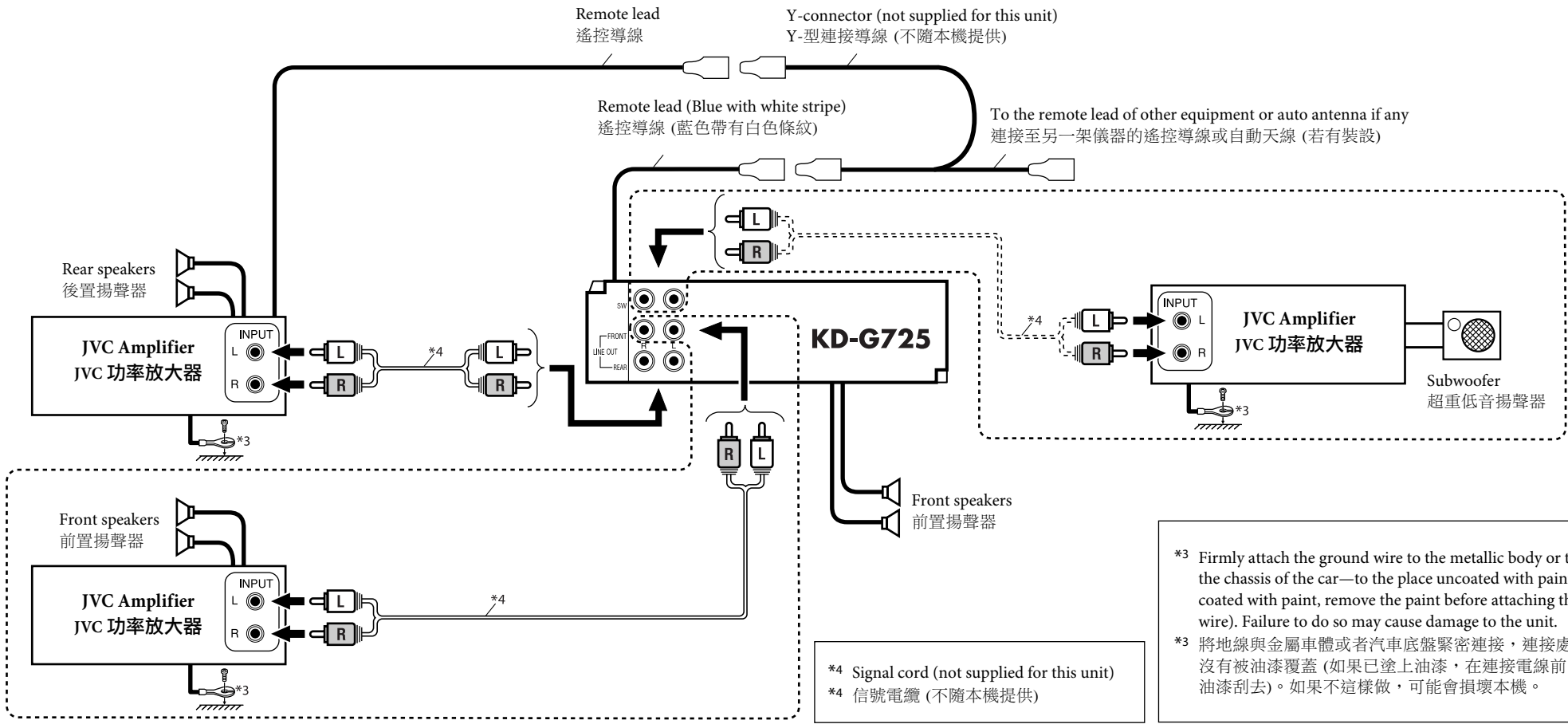
*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.

*2 本機未安裝時，進行工作狀況檢查之前，必須把這導線接上，否則不能開啟電源。

B Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / 連接外接放大器和 / 或超重低音揚聲器

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

您可以連接放大器以升級您的汽車立體聲系統。
- 將遙控導線 (藍色帶有白色條紋) 和其他裝置上的遙控導線連接起來，以便可以通過本機進行遙控。
- **將揚聲器和本機斷開，再接上功率放大器。將本機的揚聲器接線放置不用。**



*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.
*3 將地線與金屬車體或者汽車底盤緊密連接，連接處應該沒有被油漆覆蓋 (如果已塗上油漆，在連接電線前，將油漆刮去)。如果不這樣做，可能會損壞本機。

*4 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit)
*4 信號電纜 (不隨本機提供)

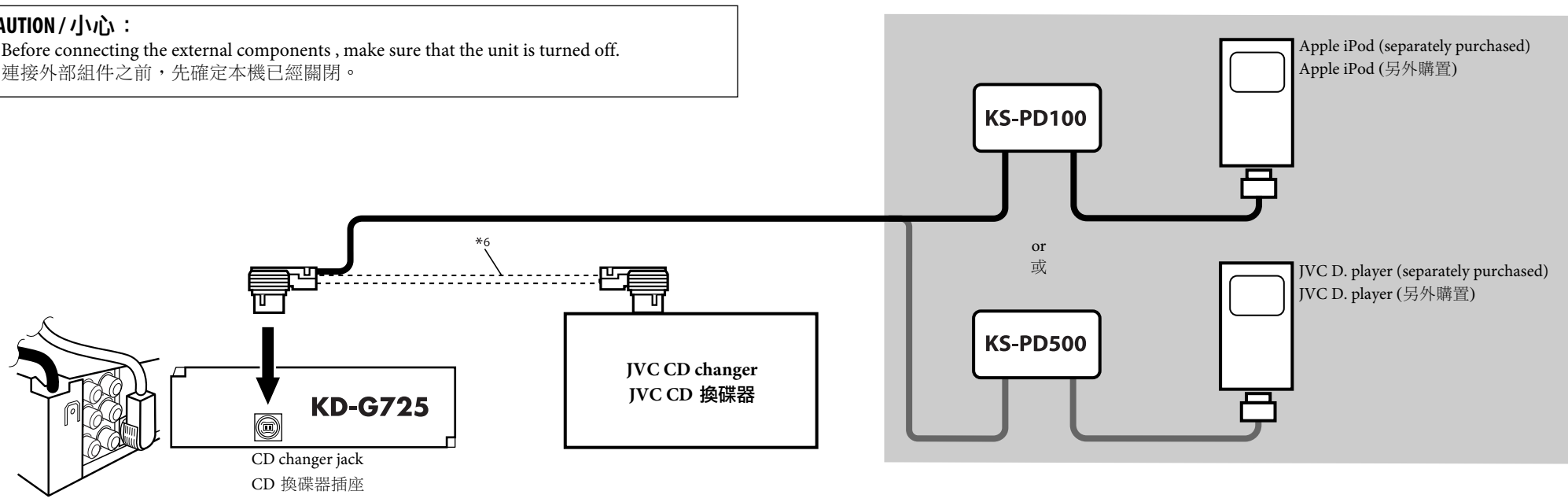
C Connecting the external components / 連接其他外部組件

CD changer, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / CD 換碟器、Apple iPod® 或 JVC D. player

- **Set "CHANGER" for the external input setting (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / 將外部輸入設定設至 "CHANGER" (換碟器) (參閱使用説明書的第 14 頁。)**

You can connect these components as illustrated below.
The iPod*5 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).
您可以從下圖所示連接這些組件。
您可以使用界面適配器 (不配備) — KS-PD100 (iPod 用) 或 KS-PD500 (D. player 用) 連接 iPod*5 或 D. player。

CAUTION / 小心：
- Before connecting the external components , make sure that the unit is turned off.
- 連接外部組件之前，先確定本機已經關閉。

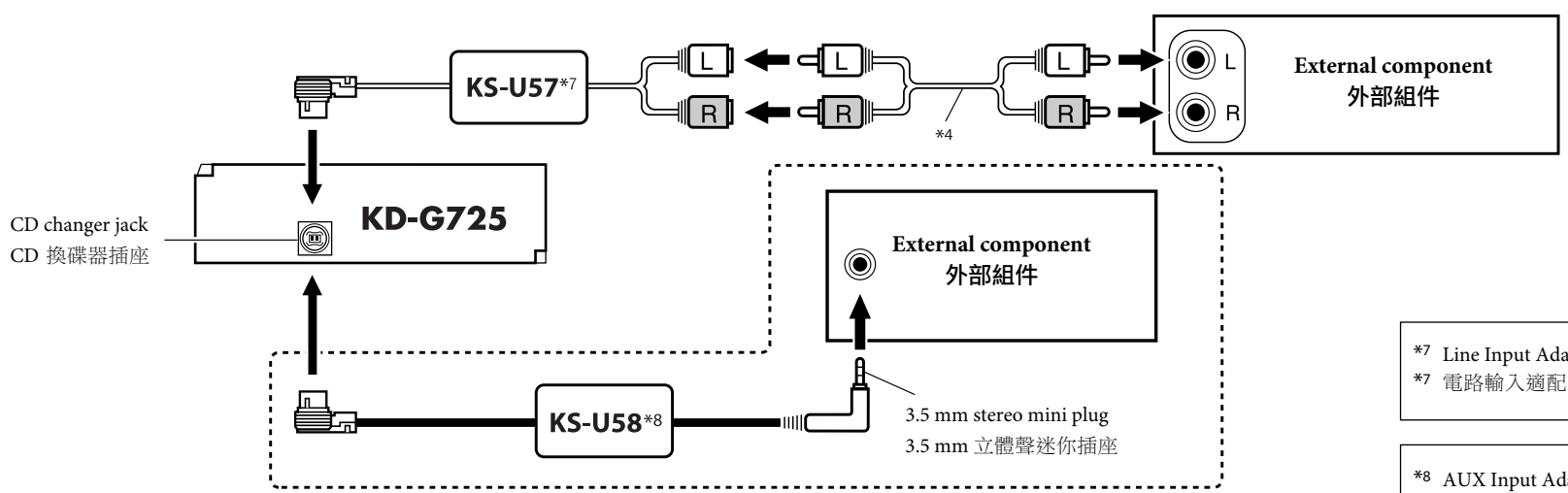


*5 iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
*5 iPod 是 Apple Computer, Inc. （蘋果電腦公司）在美國及其他國家注冊的商標。

*6 Connecting cord supplied for your CD changer
*6 您的 CD 換碟器配備的連接電纜

Other external component / 其他外部組件

- **Set "EXT IN" for the external input setting (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / 將外部輸入設定設至 "EXT IN" (外部輸入) (參閱使用説明書的第 14 頁。)**



*7 Line Input Adapter KS-U57 (not supplied for this unit)
*7 電路輸入適配器 KS-U57 (不隨本機提供)

*8 AUX Input Adapter KS-U58 (not supplied for this unit)
*8 AUX 輸入適配器 KS-U58 (不隨本機提供)

INFORMATION (For U.S.A.)

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

– Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
– Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
– Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
– Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

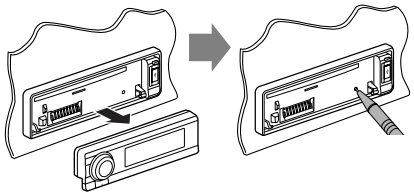
Caution:

Changes or modifications not approved by JVC could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.

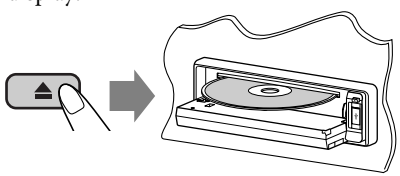
How to reset your unit



• *Your preset adjustments will also be erased.*

How to forcibly eject a disc

"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.

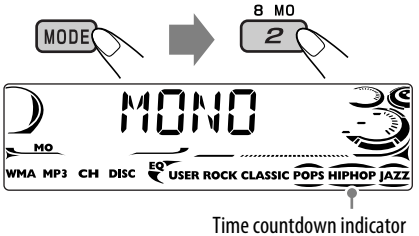


• *If this does not work, reset your unit.*
• *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*

How to use the MODE button

If you press MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

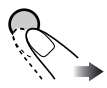
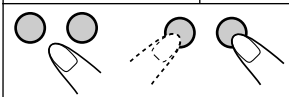
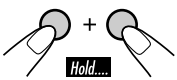


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press MODE again.

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in "More about this unit" (see pages 23 – 26).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

- : Built-in CD player operations.
- : External CD changer operations.
- : External USB memory operations.
- : Indicator displayed for the corresponding operation.

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

CONTENTS

Control panel — KD-AR770 and KD-G720 4
Remote controller — RM-RK50 5
Getting started 7
Basic operations 7
Radio operations 8
Disc/USB memory operations 10
Playing a disc in the unit 10
Playing discs in the CD changer 10
Playing from a USB memory 10
Sound adjustments 13
General settings — PSM 14
Title assignment 17
Satellite radio operations 18
iPod®/D. player operations 21
Other external component operations ... 23
More about this unit 23
Maintenance 26
Troubleshooting 27
Specifications 31

For safety...

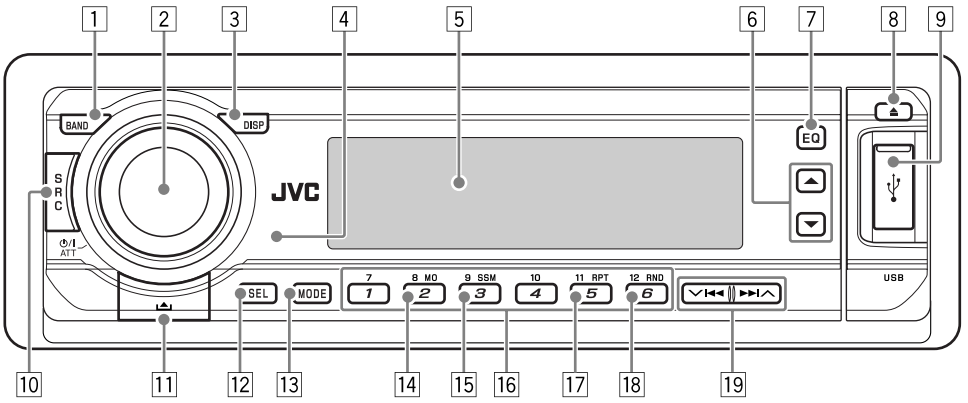
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

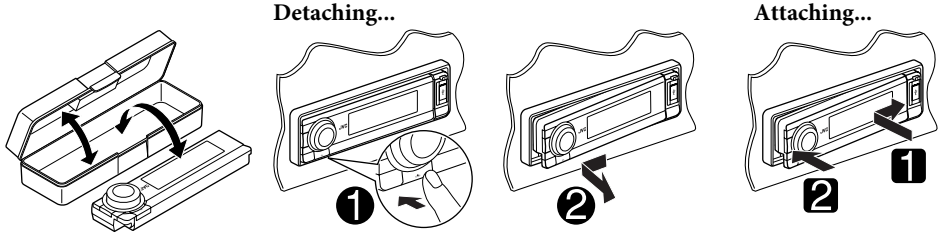
Control panel — KD-AR770 and KD-G720

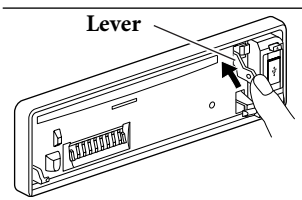
Parts identification



1 BAND button
2 • Control dial
• ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button
3 DISP (display) button
4 Remote sensor
• *DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).*
5 Display window
6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons
7 EQ (equalizer) button
8 ⏏ (eject) button
9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal
10 SRC (source) button
11 ⏏ (control panel release) button
12 SEL (select) button
13 MODE button
14 MO (monaural) button
15 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button
16 Number buttons
17 RPT (repeat) button
18 RND (random) button
19 ⏷ ⏮/⏭ ⏶ buttons

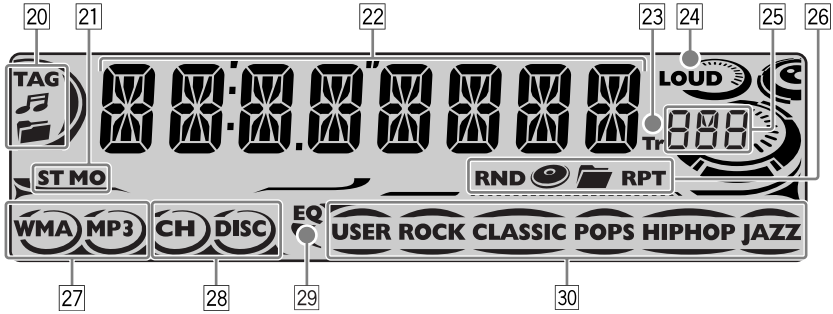
How to detach/attach the control panel





CAUTION:
The lever comes out if you pressed the ⏏ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Display window

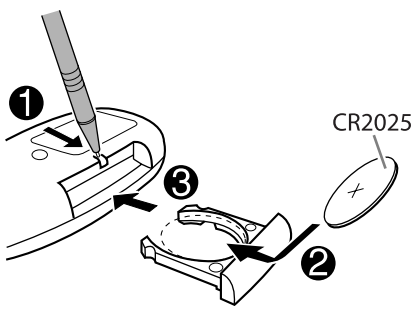


20 Track information indicators—TAG (ID3 Tag), ♪ (track/file), 🗀 (folder)
21 Tuner reception indicators—ST (stereo), MO (monaural)
22 Main display
23 Tr (track) indicator
24 LOUD (loudness) indicator
25 Source display / Volume level indicator
26 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random), ◉ (disc), 🗀 (folder), RPT (repeat)
27 Track type indicators*—WMA, MP3
28 Playback source indicators*—CH (CD changer), DISC (built-in CD player)
29 EQ (equalizer) indicator
30 Sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ
• ⁀ *also works as the time countdown indicator and level meter during play (see page 15).*

* ↻ *lights up for the selected item.*

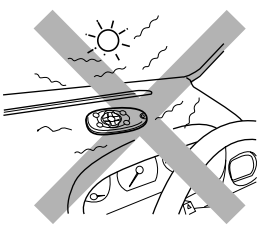
Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)



Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

Caution:



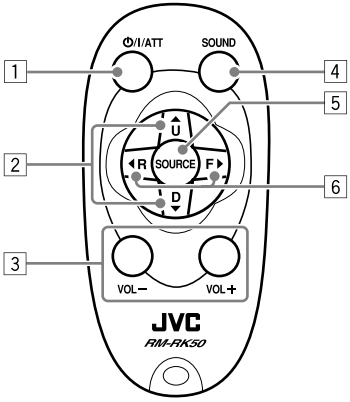
Continued on the next page

ENGLISH

Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
- While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
  - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
  - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
- While listening to the satellite (SIRIUS or XM) radio:
  - Changes the categories.
- While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
  - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with D ▼.
  - Enters the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to the satellite radio:
  - Changes the channels if pressed briefly.
  - Changes the channels rapidly if pressed and held.
- While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
  - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

Getting started

Basic operations

1 **Turn on the power.**

2

FM1/FM2/FM3/AM
↓
SIRIUS1/SIRIUS2/SIRIUS3*1
or
XM1/XM2/XM3*1
↓
CD*1
↓
USB*1
↓
CD-CH*1/IPOD*1/D.PLAYER*1
(or EXT IN)
↓
LINE IN*2

*1 *You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.*

*2 *Only for KD-AR770.*

3

For FM/AM tuner

FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → AM

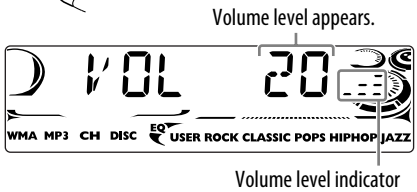
For SIRIUS radio

SIRIUS1 → SIRIUS2 → SIRIUS3

For XM radio

XM1 → XM2 → XM3

4 **Adjust the volume.**



5 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 13 and 14.)**

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press it again.	
To turn off the power	

ENGLISH

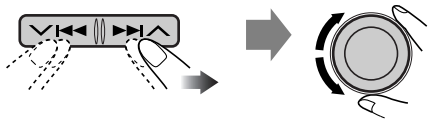
ENGLISH

Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 14 – 16.

1

2



1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

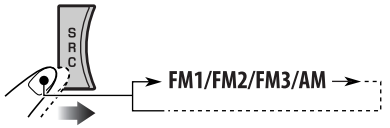
2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

3 Finish the procedure.

To check the current clock time while the power is turned off

Radio operations

❶

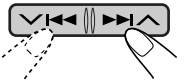


❷

Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.

Selected band appears.

❸ **Start searching for a station.**

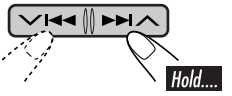


When a station is received, searching stops.
To stop searching, press the same button again.

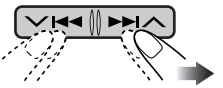
To tune in to a station manually

In step ❸ above...

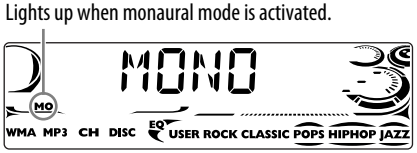
1



2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

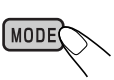
Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.

2



3

"SSM" appears, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

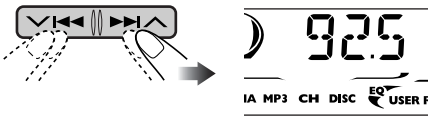
Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

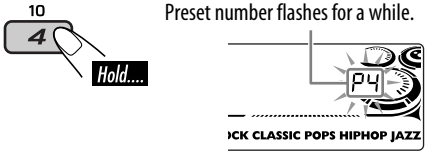
Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

1

2



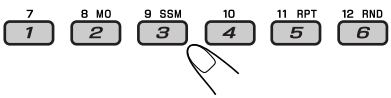
3



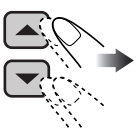
Listening to a preset station

1

2 Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.



or



To check other information while listening to the radio

Clock → Station name* → Frequency → (back to the beginning)

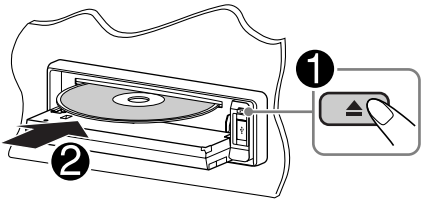
* *If no name is assigned to a station, "NO NAME" appears. To assign a name to a station, see page 17.*

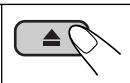
ENGLISH

Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



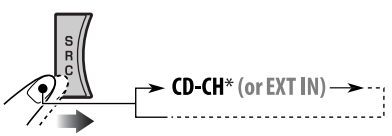
To stop play and eject the disc	

Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.

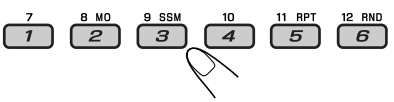
1



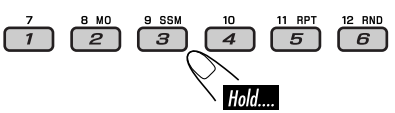
* *If you have changed the external input setting to "EXT IN" (see page 16), you cannot select the CD changer.*

2 **Select a disc.**

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:



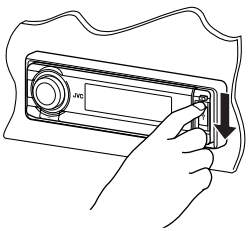
Playing from a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.

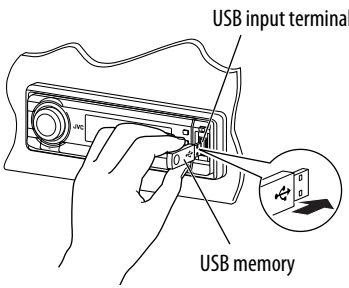
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

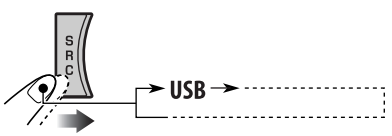
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

About MP3 and WMA tracks

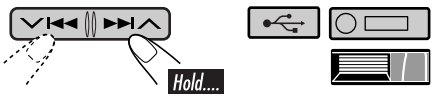
MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."

About the CD changer

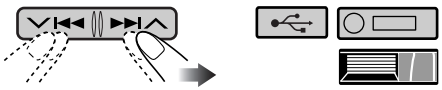
It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. However, these units are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

To fast-forward or reverse the track



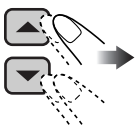
To go to the next or previous tracks



To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

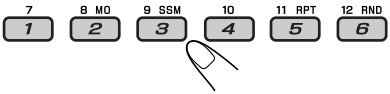
For MP3 tracks:

For WMA tracks:

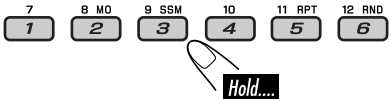


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:

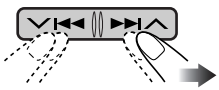


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



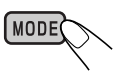
Other main functions

Skipping tracks quickly during play

Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1 

Continued on the next page

2

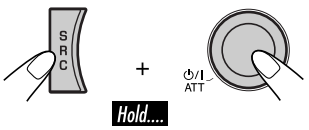
Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

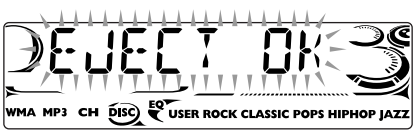
3

Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

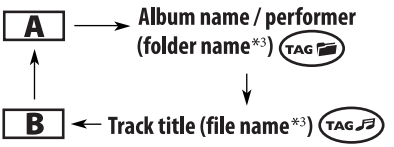


Changing the display information

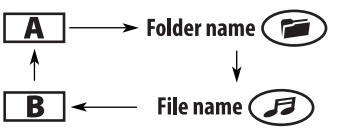
While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

While playing an MP3/WMA*2 disc or a USB memory

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 16)**



- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**



A : Clock with the current track number

B : Elapsed playing time with the current track number

*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.*

*2 *Only for the built-in CD player and external USB memory.*

*3 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

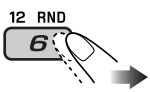
1

2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ Repeat play

Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT*1	: All tracks of the current folder. (folder) (RPT)
DISC RPT*2	: All tracks of the current disc. (disc) (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ Random play



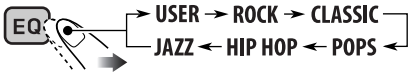
Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND*1	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND) (folder)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc or USB memory. (RND) (disc)
MAG RND*2	: All tracks of the inserted discs. (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

*1 *Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).*

*2 *Only while playing discs in the CD changer.*

Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (C-EQ: custom equalizer).



Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS (bass)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	–02	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

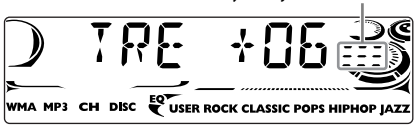
Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1

2

Indication pattern changes as you adjust the level.



Ex.: When "TRE" is selected

Continued on the next page

Indication, [Range]
BAS[*1] (bass), [–06 to +06] Adjust the bass.
TRE[*1] (treble), [–06 to +06] Adjust the treble.
FAD[*2] (fader), [R06 to F06] Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.
BAL[*3] (balance), [L06 to R06] Adjust the left and right speaker balance.
LOUD[*1] (loudness), [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF] Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume level.
SUB. W[*4] (subwoofer), [00 to 08] Adjust the subwoofer output level.
VOL (volume), [00 to 30 or 50[*5]] Adjust the volume.

*1 *When you adjust the bass, treble, or loudness, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (C-EQ) including "USER."*

*2 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

*3 *This adjustment cannot affect the subwoofer output.*

*4 *This takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.*

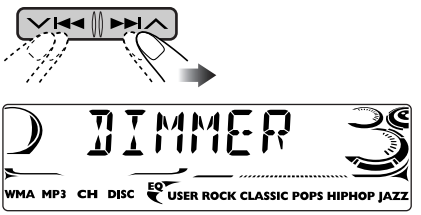
*5 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 16 for details.)*

General settings — PSM

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items (except "SID") listed in the table that follows.

1

2 Select a PSM item.



Ex.: When you select "DIMMER"

3 Adjust the PSM item selected.

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust the other PSM items if necessary.

5 Finish the procedure.

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO Display demonstration	**DEMO ON** : *[Initial];* Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [8]. **DEMO OFF** : Cancels.
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**1** – **12**, [8] *[Initial: 1 (1:00)]*
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00** – **59**, [8] *[Initial: 00 (1:00)]*
CLK ADJ*1 Clock adjustment	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the clock data provided via the satellite radio channel. **OFF** : Cancels.
T-ZONE*1, *2 Time zone	Select your residential area from one of the following time zones for clock adjustment. **EASTERN** *[Initial]* ⇄ **ATLANTIC** ⇄ **NEWFOUND** ⇄ **ALASKA** ⇄ **PACIFIC** ⇄ **MOUNTAIN** ⇄ **CENTRAL** ⇄ (back to the beginning)
DST*1, *2 Daylight savings time	Activate this if your residential area is subject to DST. **ON** : *[Initial];* Activates daylight savings time. **OFF** : Cancels.
SID*3 SIRIUS ID	The 12-digit SIRIUS identification number scrolls on the display 5 seconds after "SID" is selected, [18]. • Press SEL to resume the previous display.
LEVEL Audio level meter	**ON** : *[Initial];* Activates the audio level indicator. **OFF** : Cancels; sound mode indicator is shown.
DIMMER Dimmer	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. **ON** : Activates dimmer. **OFF** : Cancels.
TEL*4 Telephone muting	**MUTING 1/MUTING 2** : Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. **OFF** : *[Initial];* Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB memory has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
SCROLL*5 Scroll	**ONCE** : *[Initial];* Scrolls the track information once. **AUTO** : Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals in between). **OFF** : Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.

*1 *Displayed only when SIRIUS Satellite radio or XM Satellite radio is connected.*
*2 *Displayed only when "CLK ADJ" is set to "AUTO."*
*3 *Displayed only when SIRIUS Satellite radio is connected.*
*4 *Only for KD-AR770.*
*5 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

Continued on the next page

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
WOOFER Subwoofer cutoff frequency	**LOW** : Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. **MID** : *[Initial];* Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. **HIGH** : Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
LINE ADJ*6 Line input level	**VOL 00 – VOL 05 :** Adjust the line input level properly when an external component is connected to the LINE IN plugs. *[Initial: VOL 00]*
EXT IN*7 External input	**CHANGER** : *[Initial];* To use a JVC CD changer, [10], a JVC compatible satellite (SIRIUS/XM) tuner, [18], or an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [21]. **EXT IN** : To use any other external component than the above, [23].
TAG DISP Tag display	**TAG ON** : *[Initial];* Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [12]. **TAG OFF** : Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. **LOW PWR** : VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.) **HIGH PWR** : *[Initial];* VOL 00 – VOL 50 **OFF***1 : Deactivates the built-in amplifier.
IF BAND Intermediate frequency filter	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) **WIDE** : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.
AREA Tuner channel interval	**AREA US** : *[Initial];* When using in North/Central/South America. AM/FM intervals are set to 10 kHz/200 kHz. **AREA SA** : When using in South American countries where FM interval is 100 kHz. AM interval is set to 10 kHz. **AREA EU** : When using in any other areas. AM/FM intervals are set to 9 kHz/50 kHz (100 kHz during auto search).

*6 *Only for KD-AR770.*

*7 *Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—FM, AM, CD, USB, or LINE IN (only for KD-AR770).*

Title assignment

You can assign titles to station frequencies and CDs (both in this unit and in the CD changer).

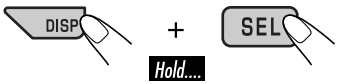
Sources	Maximum number of characters
Station frequencies	Up to 8 characters (up to 30 station frequencies including both FM and AM)
CDs/CD-CH*	Up to 32 characters (up to 30 discs)

* *You cannot assign a title to a CD Text or an MP3/WMA disc or a USB memory.*

1 Select the sources.

- For FM/AM tuner: Select a station.
- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select "CD-CH," then select a disc number.

2 Enter the title assignment mode.



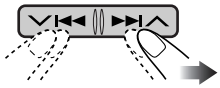
Ex.: When "CD" is selected as the source

3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	–	/	<	>	space	

2 Move to the next (or previous) character position.



3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

4 Finish the procedure.

To erase the entire title

In step **2** on the left...

ENGLISH

ENGLISH

Satellite radio operations

This unit is satellite (SAT) Radio Ready—compatible with both SIRIUS Satellite radio and XM Satellite radio.

Before operating your satellite radio:
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- Refer also to the Instructions supplied with your SIRIUS Satellite radio or XM Satellite radio.

- *"SIRIUS" and the SIRIUS dog logo are registered trademarks of SIRIUS Satellite Radio Inc.*
- *XM and its corresponding logos are registered trademarks of XM Satellite Radio Inc.*
- *"SAT Radio," the SAT Radio logo and all related marks are trademarks of SIRIUS Satellite Radio Inc., and XM Satellite Radio, Inc.*

Listening to the satellite radio

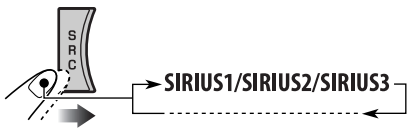
Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.
- **JVC SIRIUS radio DLP**—Down Link Processor, for listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio.
- **XMDirect™ Universal Tuner Box**—Using a JVC Smart Digital Adapter (XMDJVC100: not supplied), for listening to the XM Satellite radio.

GCI (Global Control Information) update:
- If channels are updated after subscription, updating starts automatically. "UPDATING" flashes and no sound can be heard.
- Update takes a few minutes to complete.
- During update, you cannot operate your satellite radio.

Activate your SIRIUS subscription after connection:

1

2



JVC DLP starts updating all the SIRIUS channels.

Once completed, JVC DLP tunes in to the preset channel, CH184.

3 **Check your SIRIUS ID, see page 15.**

4 **Contact SIRIUS on the internet at <http://activate.siriusradio.com/> to activate your subscription, or you can call SIRIUS toll-free at 1-888-539-SIRIUS (7474).**
"SUB UPDT PRESS ANY KEY" scrolls on the display once subscription has been completed.

Activate your XM subscription after connection:

- Only Channel 0, 1, and 247 are available before activation.

1

2

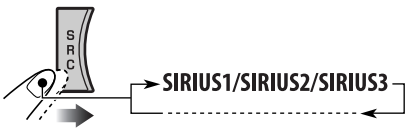
XMDirect™ Universal Tuner Box starts updating all the XM channels. "Channel 1" is tuned in automatically.

3 **Check your XM Satellite radio ID labelled on the casing of the XMDirect™ Universal Tuner Box, or tune in to "Channel 0" (see page 20).**

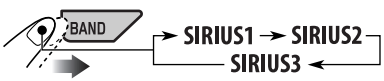
4 **Contact XM Satellite radio on the internet at <http://xmradio.com/activation/> to activate your subscription, or you can call 1-800-XM-RADIO (1-800-967-2346).**
Once completed, the unit tunes in to one of the available channels (Channel 4 or higher).

Listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio

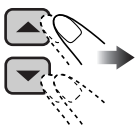
1



2

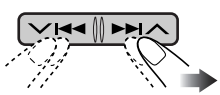


3 Select a category.



You can tune in to all the channels of every category by selecting "ALL."
Selecting a particular category (SPORTS, ENTERTAINMENT, etc.) allows you to enjoy only the channels from the selected category.

4 Select a channel for listening.



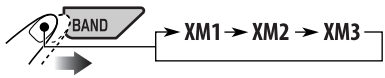
Holding the button changes the channels rapidly.

- When changing the category or channel, invalid and unsubscribed channels are skipped.

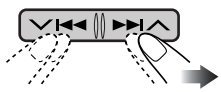
Listening to the XM Satellite radio

1

2



3 Select a channel for listening.



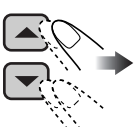
Holding the button changes the channels rapidly.

Searching for category/channel

You can search for programs by category (Category Search) or channel number (Channel Search).

- **In Category Search,** you can tune in to the channels of the selected category. Category Search begins from the currently selected channel. The selected channel number flashes on the display.
- **In Channel Search,** you can tune in to all channels (including non-categorised channels).

1 Select a category (Category Search).

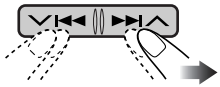


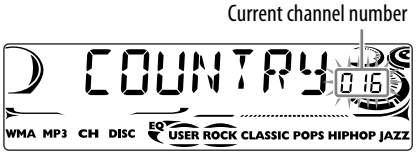
- For Channel Search, skips this step.

Continued on the next page

ENGLISH

2 Select a channel for listening.





Ex.: When you select "COUNTRY" for Category Search

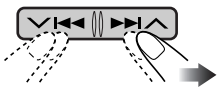
If no operation is done for about 15 seconds, Category Search is canceled.

In Channel Search, channel name and channel number appear on the display during search.

- While searching, invalid and unsubscribed channels are skipped.

Checking the XM Satellite radio ID

While selecting "XM1," "XM2," or "XM3," select "Channel 0."



The display alternately shows "RADIO ID" and the 8-digit (alphanumeric) ID number.

To cancel the ID number display, select any channel other than "Channel 0."

Storing channels in memory

You can preset six channels for each band.

Ex.: Storing a channel into preset number 4.

1 Tune in to a channel you want.

2

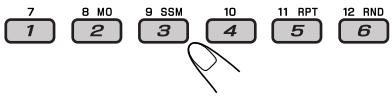
Preset number flashes for a while.

Listening to a preset channel

1 Select either SIRIUS Satellite radio or XM Satellite radio.

2

3 Select the preset channel (1 – 6) you want.



To change the display information while listening to a channel

Clock → Category name → Channel name → Artist name → Composer name* → Song/program name/title → (back to the beginning)

* *Only for SIRIUS Satellite radio.*

iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player:
Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- **D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

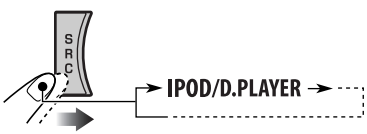
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

Caution:

Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:
Make sure "CHANGER" is selected for the external input setting, see page 16.

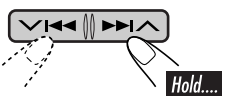
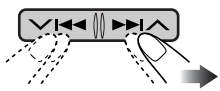
1

2 

Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused*1 or stopped*2 previously.

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 13 and 14.)**
- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause*1 or stop*2 playback To resume playback, press it again.	
To fast-forward or reverse the track	
To go to the next or previous tracks	

*1 *For iPod*
*2 *For D. player*

ENGLISH

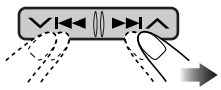
Selecting a track from the menu

1 **Enter the main menu.**

Now the ▲/▼/⌄ |◄◄/►►| ⌃ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*1.

*1 *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
- *– If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
- *– When you confirm the selection of a track.*

2 **Select the desired menu.**



For iPod:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

For D. player:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTIST ↔ ALBUM ↔ GENRE ↔ TRACK ↔ (back to the beginning)

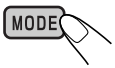
3 **Confirm the selection.**

To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played.
- Holding ⌄ |◄◄/►►| ⌃ can skip 10 items at a time.

Selecting the playback modes

1



2 **Select your desired playback mode.**

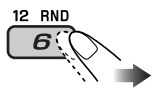
■ **Repeat play**

ONE RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat One" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → One" for the D. player.

ALL RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat All" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → All" for the D. player.

RPT OFF
Cancels.

■ **Random play**



ALBM RND*2 (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Albums" of the iPod.

SONG RND/RND ON (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Songs" of the iPod or "Random Play → On" of the D. player.

RND OFF
Cancels.

*2 *For iPod: Only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

To check other information while listening to an iPod or a D. player

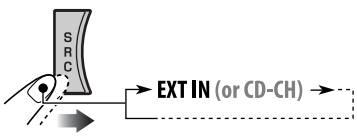
Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

For listening to the USB memory, see pages 10 – 13; For Satellite radio, iPod, or D. player, see pages 18 – 22.

1



If "EXT IN" does not appear, see page 16 and select the external input ("EXT IN").

2 **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 13 and 14.)**

To check other information while listening to an external component

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.

Continued on the next page

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm (3-3/16") discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
  - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
  - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

  * *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.

– WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
– WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
– WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
– Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.

- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA tracks from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ⏏ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, "NO FILES" appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate:
    MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
    8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
    WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz, (MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz, (MPEG-2)
    12 kHz, 11.025 - 8 kHz, (MPEG-2.5)
    WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.

Changing the source

- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not play this time.)

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

Satellite radio operations

- You can also connect the JVC SIRIUS radio PnP (Plug and Play), using the JVC SIRIUS radio adapter, KS-U100K (not supplied) to the CD changer jack on the rear.
  By turning on/off the power of the unit, you can turn on/off the JVC PnP. However, you cannot control it from this unit.
- To know more about SIRIUS Satellite radio or to sign up, visit «http://www.sirius.com».
- For the latest channel listings and programming information, or to sign up for XM Satellite radio, visit «http://www.xmradio.com».

Continued on the next page

iPod® or D. player operations

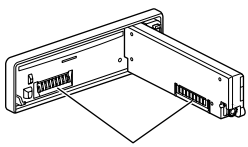
- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
  - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 15). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:
When operating an iPod or a D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:
For iPod users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>
For D. player users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.
To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connector

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:
- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.
- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).
- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.
- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:

Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 12). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("CHECK" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
USB memory playback	• Noise is generated.	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• "CHECK" keeps flashing on the display.	• Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	• "NO FILES" flashes on the display.	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	• "NOT SUPP" appears on the display and track skips.	The track is unplayable.
	• "READ" and "FAILED" appear alternately on the display, then returns to the previous source.	• The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while "CHECK" appears on the display.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
	• While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted.	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	• "NO MAG" appears on the display.	Insert the magazine.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• The CD changer does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
Satellite radio	• "CALL 1-888-539-SIRIUS TO SUBSCRIBE" scrolls on the display while listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio.	Starts subscribing SIRIUS Satellite radio (see page 18).
	• No sound can be heard. "UPDATING" appears on the display.	The unit is updating the channel information and it takes a few minutes to complete.
	• Either "NO SIGNAL" scrolls or "NO SIGNL" appears on the display.	Move to an area where signals are stronger.
	• Either "NO ANTENNA" scrolls or "ANTENNA" appears on the display.	Connect the antenna firmly.
	• "NO CH" appears on the display for about 5 seconds, then returns to the previous display while listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio.	No broadcast on the selected channel. Select another channel or continue listening to the previous channel.
	• "NO (information)*" scrolls on the display while listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio. • "---" appears on the display while listening to the XM Satellite radio.	No text information for the selected channel.
	• "---" appears on the display for about 2 seconds, then returns to the previous channel while listening to the XM Satellite radio.	Selected channel is no longer available or is unauthorized. Select another channel or continue listening to the previous channel.

* NO CATEGORY, NO ARTIST, NO COMPOSER, and NO SONG/PROGRAM

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
Satellite radio	• "OFF AIR" appears on the display while listening to the XM Satellite radio.	Selected channel is not broadcasting at this time. Select another channel or continue listening to the previous channel.
	• "LOADING" appears on the display while listening to the XM Satellite radio.	The unit is loading the channel information and audio. Text information are temporarily unavailable.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display. • Satellite radio does not work at all.	Reconnect this unit and the satellite radio correctly and reset this unit.
iPod/D. player playback	• The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	• Buttons do not work as intended.	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	• "NO IPOD" or "NO DP" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 21).
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	• No sound can be heard. • "ERROR 01" appears on the display when connecting a D. player.	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "NO FILES" or "NO TRACK" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
	• The iPod's or D. player's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod or D. player.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Power Output:
20 W RMS × 4 Channels at
4 Ω and ≤ 1% THD+N
Signal to Noise Ratio:
80 dBA (reference: 1 W into 4 Ω)

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:
Bass: ±10 dB at 100 Hz
Treble: ±10 dB at 10 kHz
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Line-Out Level/Impedance:
KD-AR770: 4.0 V /20 kΩ load (full scale)
KD-G720: 2.5 V /20 kΩ load (full scale)
Output Impedance: 1 kΩ
Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:
2.0 V /20 kΩ load (full scale)
Other Terminals:
CD changer
LINE IN plugs (only for KD-AR770)

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:
FM: 87.5 MHz to 107.9 MHz
(with channel interval set to 100 kHz or 200 kHz)
87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
(with channel interval set to 50 kHz)
AM: 530 kHz to 1 710 kHz
(with channel interval set to 10 kHz)
531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
(with channel interval set to 9 kHz)

[FM Tuner]
Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:
16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation: 35 dB

[AM Tuner]
Sensitivity: 20 μV
Selectivity: 35 dB

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range: 96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format:
MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3
Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:
Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps
Playable USB memory:
Format: FAT 12/16/32
Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)
Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA
Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:
Operating Voltage:
DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System: Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:
0°C to +40°C (32°F to 104°F)
Dimensions (W × H × D):
Installation Size (approx.):
182 mm × 52 mm × 152 mm
(7-3/16" × 2-1/16" × 6")
Panel Size (approx.):
188 mm × 58 mm × 11 mm
(7-7/16" × 2-5/16" × 7/16")
Mass (approx.):
1.4 kg (3.1 lbs) (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

If a kit is necessary for your car, consult your telephone directory for the nearest car audio speciality shop.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

Still having trouble??

USA ONLY

Call 1-800-252-5722

http://www.jvc.com

We can help you!

JVC

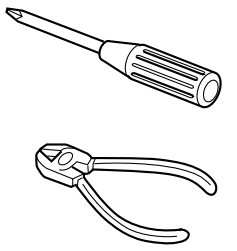
EN, SP, FR

© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1205DTSMDTJEIN

KD-AR770/KD-G720

Installation/Connection Manual
Manual de instalación/conexión
Manuel d'installation/raccordement



GET0354-002A
[J]

1205DTSMDTJEIN
EN, SP, FR
© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

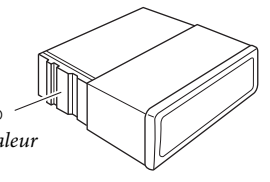
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 16 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



ESPAÑOL

Esta unidad está diseñada para funcionar con **12 V de CC, con sistemas eléctricos de masa NEGATIVA**. Si su vehículo no posee este sistema, será necesario un inversor de tensión, que puede ser adquirido en los concesionarios de JVC de equipos de audio para automóviles.

ADVERTENCIAS

Para evitar cortocircuitos, recomendamos que desconecte el terminal negativo de la batería y que efectúe todas las conexiones eléctricas antes de instalar la unidad.

- **Asegúrese de volver a conectar a masa esta unidad al chasis del automóvil después de la instalación.**

Notas:

- Reemplace el fusible por uno con la corriente especificada. Si el fusible se quemase frecuentemente consulte con su concesionario de JVC de equipos de audio para automóviles.
- Se recomienda conectar los altavoces con una potencia máxima de más de 50 W (tanto atrás como adelante, con una impedancia de **4 Ω a 8 Ω**). Si la potencia máxima es de menos de 50 W, cambie "AMP GAIN" para evitar daños en los altavoces (consulte la página 16 del MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES).
- Para evitar cortocircuitos, cubra los cables NO UTILIZADOS con cinta aislante.
- El sumidero térmico estará muy caliente después del uso. Asegúrese de no tocarlo al desmontar esta unidad.

FRANÇAIS

Cet appareil est conçu pour fonctionner sur des sources de **courant continu de 12 V à masse NEGATIVE**. *Si votre véhicule n'offre pas ce type d'alimentation, il vous faut un convertisseur de tension, que vous pouvez acheter chez un revendeur d'autoradios JVC.*

AVERTISSEMENTS

Pour éviter tout court-circuit, nous vous recommandons de débrancher la borne négative de la batterie et d'effectuer tous les raccordements électriques avant d'installer l'appareil.

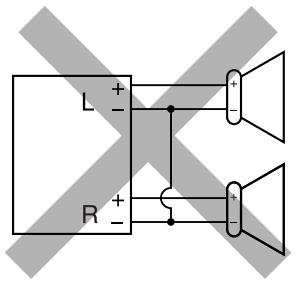
- **Assurez-vous de raccorder de nouveau la mise à la masse de cet appareil au châssis de la voiture après l'installation.**

Remarques:

- *Remplacer le fusible par un de la valeur précisée. Si le fusible saute souvent, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC.*
- *Il est recommandé de connecter des enceintes avec une puissance de plus de 50 W (les enceintes arrière et les enceintes avant, avec une impédance comprise entre* **4 Ω et 8 Ω**). *Si la puissance maximum est inférieure à 50 W, changez "AMP GAIN" pour éviter d'endommager vos enceintes (voir page 16 du MANUAL D'INSTRUCTIONS).*
- *Pour éviter les court-circuits, couvrir les bornes des fils qui ne sont PAS UTILISÉS avec de la bande isolante.*
- *Le dissipateur de chaleur devient très chaud après usage. Faire attention de ne pas le toucher en retirant cet appareil.*

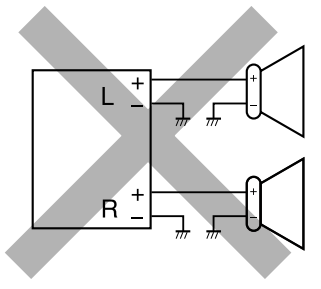
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



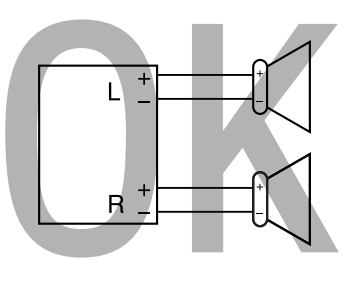
PRECAUCIONES sobre las conexiones de la fuente de alimentación y de los altavoces:

- **NO conecte los conductores de altavoz del cable de alimentación a la batería de automóvil, pues podrían producirse graves daños en la unidad.**
- ANTES de conectar a los altavoces los conductores de altavoz del cable de alimentación, verifique el conexionado de altavoz de su automóvil.



PRECAUTIONS sur l'alimentation et la connexion des enceintes:

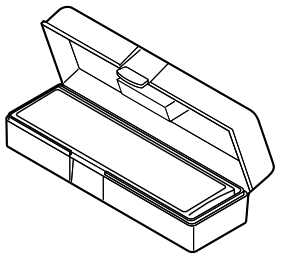
- **NE CONNECTEZ PAS les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation à la batterie; sinon, l'appareil serait sérieusement endommagé.**
- *AVANT de connecter les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation aux enceintes, vérifiez le câblage des enceintes de votre voiture.*



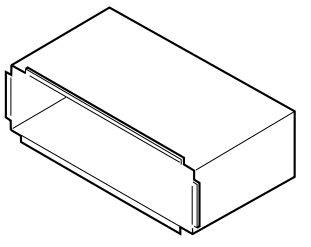
Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

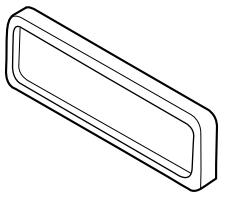
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
Estuche duro/Panel de control
Etui de transport/Panneau de commande



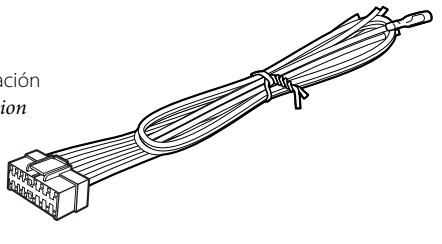
Ⓒ
Sleeve
Cubierta
Manchon



Ⓓ
Trim plate
Placa de guarnición
Plaque d'assemblage



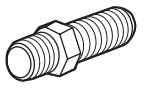
Ⓔ
Power cord
Cordón de alimentación
Cordon d'alimentation



Ⓕ
Washer (ø5)
Arandela (ø5)
Rondelle (ø5)

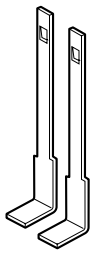
Ⓖ
Lock nut (M5)
Tuerca de seguridad (M5)
Ecrou d'arrêt (M5)

Ⓗ
Mounting bolt—M5 × 20 mm (M5 × 13/16")
Perno de montaje—M5 × 20 mm (M5 × 13/16 pulgada)
Boulon de montage—M5 × 20 mm (M5 × 13/16 pouces)

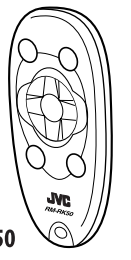


Ⓘ
Rubber cushion
Cojín de goma
Amortisseur en caoutchouc

Ⓙ
Handles
Manijas
Poignées



Ⓚ
Remote controller
Control remoto
Télécommade



Ⓛ
Battery
Pila
Pile

Lista de piezas para instalación y conexión

Con esta unidad se suministran las siguientes piezas. Si hay algún elemento faltante, consulte inmediatamente con su concesionario de JVC de equipos de audio para automóviles.

Liste des pièces pour l'installation et raccordement

Les pièces suivantes sont fournies avec cet appareil. Si quelque chose manquait, consultez votre revendeur autoradio JVC immédiatement.

INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

INSTALACION (MONTAJE EN EL TABLERO DE INSTRUMENTOS)

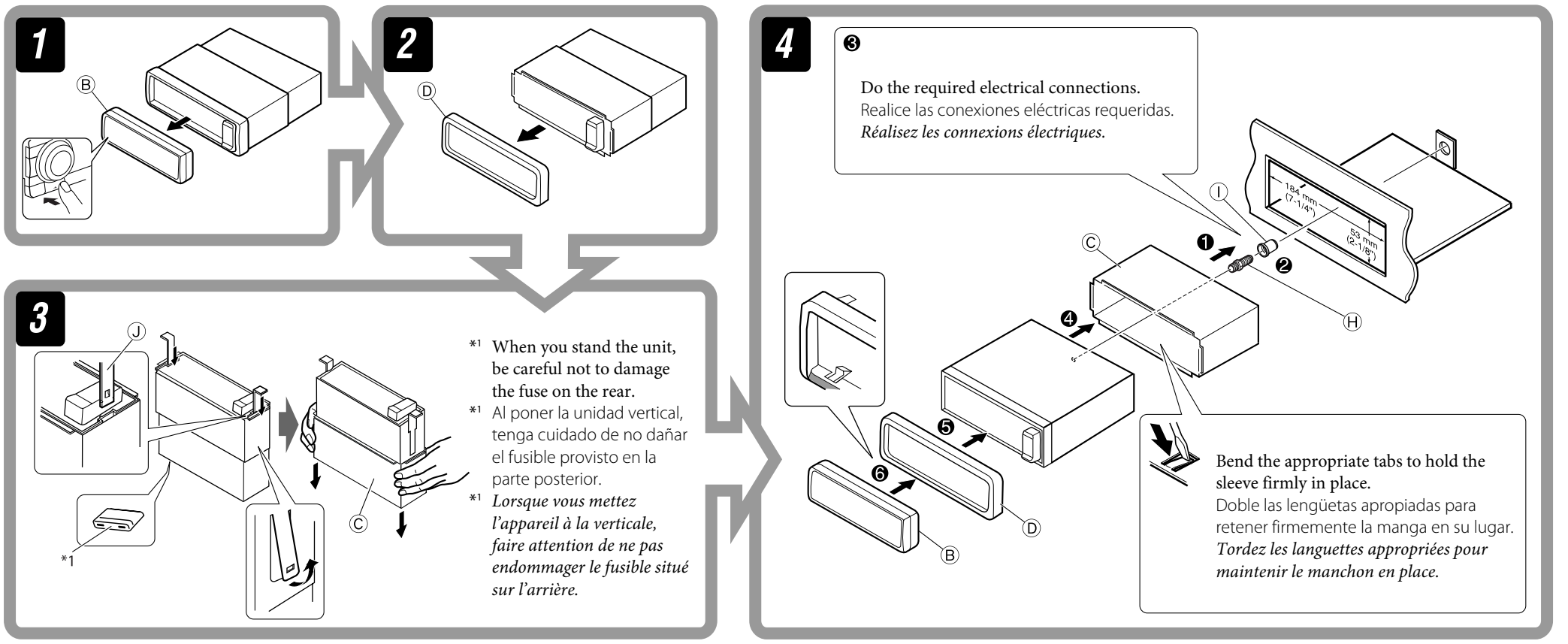
La siguiente ilustración muestra una instalación típica. Si tiene alguna pregunta o necesita información acerca de las herramientas para instalación, consulte con su concesionario de JVC de equipos de audio para automóviles o a una compañía que suministra tales herramientas.

- Si usted no está seguro de cómo instalar correctamente la unidad, hágala instalar por un técnico cualificado.

INSTALLATION (MONTAGE DANS LE TABLEAU DE BORD)

L'illustration suivante est un exemple d'installation typique. Si vous avez des questions ou avez besoin d'information sur des kits d'installation, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC ou une compagnie d'approvisionnement.

- *Si l'on n'est pas sûr de pouvoir installer correctement cet appareil, le faire installer par un technicien qualifié.*



*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.
*1 Al poner la unidad vertical, tenga cuidado de no dañar el fusible provisto en la parte posterior.
*1 *Lorsque vous mettez l'appareil à la verticale, faire attention de ne pas endommager le fusible situé sur l'arrière.*

Removing the unit

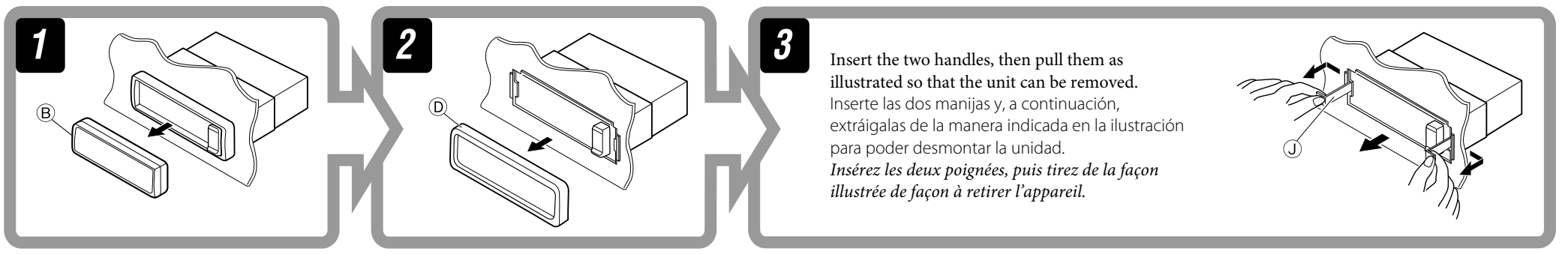
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

Extracción de la unidad

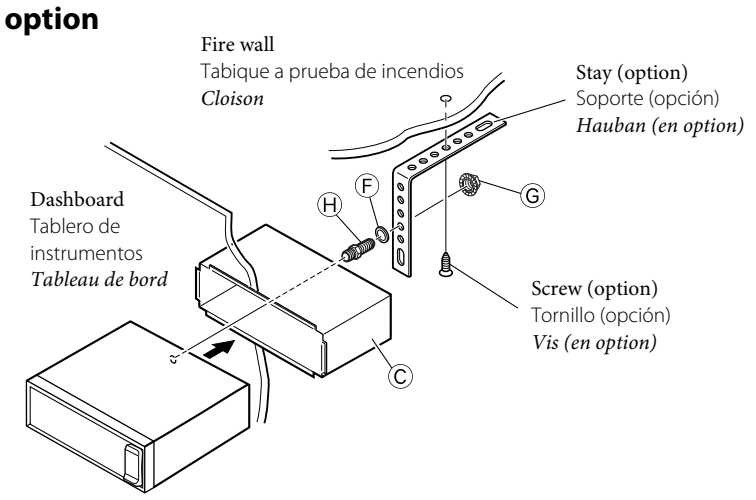
Antes de extraer la unidad, libere la sección trasera.

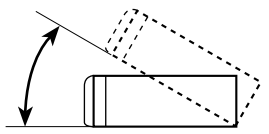
Retrait de l'appareil

Avant de retirer l'appareil, libérer la section arrière.



When using the optional stay / Cuando emplea un soporte opcional / Lors de l'utilisation du hauban en option

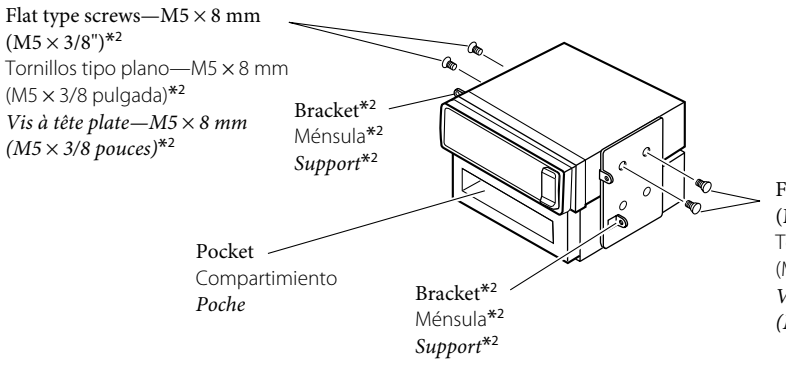




Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°.
Instale la unidad a un ángulo de menos de 30°.
Installez l'appareil avec un angle de moins de 30°.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Instalación de la unidad sin utilizar la cubierta / Lors de l'installation de l'appareil scans utiliser de manchon

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
En un automóvil Toyota, por ejemplo, en primer lugar desmonte el autorradio e instale la unidad en su lugar.
Dans une voiture Toyota, par exemple, retirez d'abord l'autoradio et installez l'appareil à sa place.



*2 Not supplied for this unit.
*2 No suministrado con esta unidad.
*2 *Non fourni avec cet appareil.*

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm (3/8") -long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.
Nota : Cuando instala la unidad en la ménsula de montaje, asegúrese de utilizar los tornillos de 8 mm (3/8 pulgada) de longitud. Si se utilizan tornillos más largos, éstos pueden dañar la unidad.
Remarque : *Lors de l'installation de l'appareil sur le support de montage, s'assurer d'utiliser des vis d'une longueur de 8 mm (3/8 pouces). Si des vis plus longues sont utilisées, elles peuvent endommager l'appareil.*

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **Unit becomes hot.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
* Have you reset your unit?

LOCALIZACION DE AVERIAS

- **El fusible se quema.**
* ¿Están los conductores rojo y negro correctamente conectados?
- **No es posible conectar la alimentación.**
* ¿Está el cable amarillo conectado?
- **No sale sonido de los altavoces.**
* ¿Está el cable de salida del altavoz cortocircuitado?
- **El sonido presenta distorsión.**
* ¿Está el cable de salida del altavoz conectado a masa?
* ¿Están los terminales "–" de los altavoces L y R conectados a una masa común?
- **Perturbación de ruido.**
* ¿El terminal de tierra trasero está conectado al chasis del automóvil utilizando los cordones más corto y más grueso?
- **La unidad se calienta.**
* ¿Está el cable de salida del altavoz conectado a masa?
* ¿Están los terminales "–" de los altavoces L y R conectados a una masa común?
- **Este receptor no funciona en absoluto.**
* ¿Reinicializó el receptor?

EN CAS DE DIFFICULTES

- **Le fusible saute.**
* *Les fils rouge et noir sont-ils racordés correctement?*
- **L'appareil ne peut pas être mise sous tension.**
* *Le fil jaune est-elle raccordée?*
- **Pas de son des enceintes.**
* *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il court-circuité?*
- **Le son est déformé.**
* *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?*
* *Les bornes "–" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?*
- **Interférence avec les sons.**
* *La prise arrière de mise à la terre est-elle connectée au châssis de la voiture avec un cordon court et épais?*
- **L'appareil devient chaud.**
* *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?*
* *Les bornes "–" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?*
- **Cet appareil ne fonctionne pas du tout.**
* *Avez-vous réinitialisé votre appareil?*

ENGLISH

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A Typical connections / Conexiones tipicas / Raccordements typiques

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
2. Connect the antenna cord.
3. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

ESPAÑOL

CONEXIONES ELECTRICAS

Antes de la conexión: Verifique atentamente el conexionado del vehículo. Una conexión incorrecta podría producir daños graves en la unidad.
Los cordones del cable de alimentación y los del conector procedentes de la carrocería del automóvil podrían ser de diferentes en color.

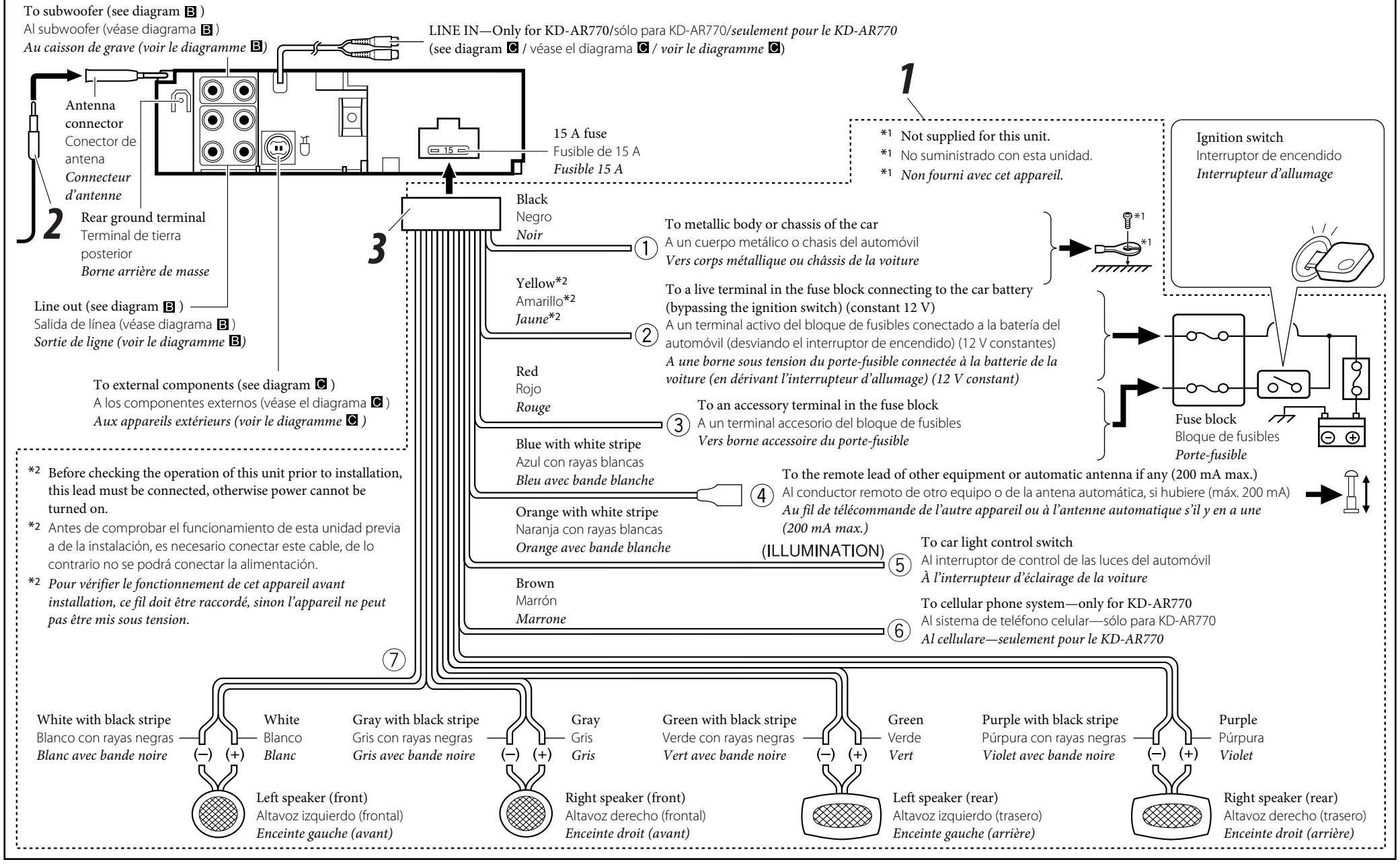
1. Conecte los conductores de color del cable de alimentación en el orden especificado en la ilustración de abajo.
2. Conecte el cable de antena.
3. Por último, conecte el cable de alimentación a la unidad.

FRANÇAIS

RACCORDEMENTS ELECTRIQUES

Avant de commencer la connexion: *Vérifiez attentivement le câblage du véhicule. Une connexion incorrecte peut endommager sérieusement l'appareil.*
Le fil du cordon d'alimentation et ceux des connecteurs du châssis de la voiture peuvent être différents en couleur.

1. *Connectez les fils colorés du cordon d'alimentation dans l'ordre spécifié sur l'illustration ci-dessous.*
2. *Connectez le cordon d'antenne.*
3. *Finalement, connectez le faisceau de fils à l'appareil.*

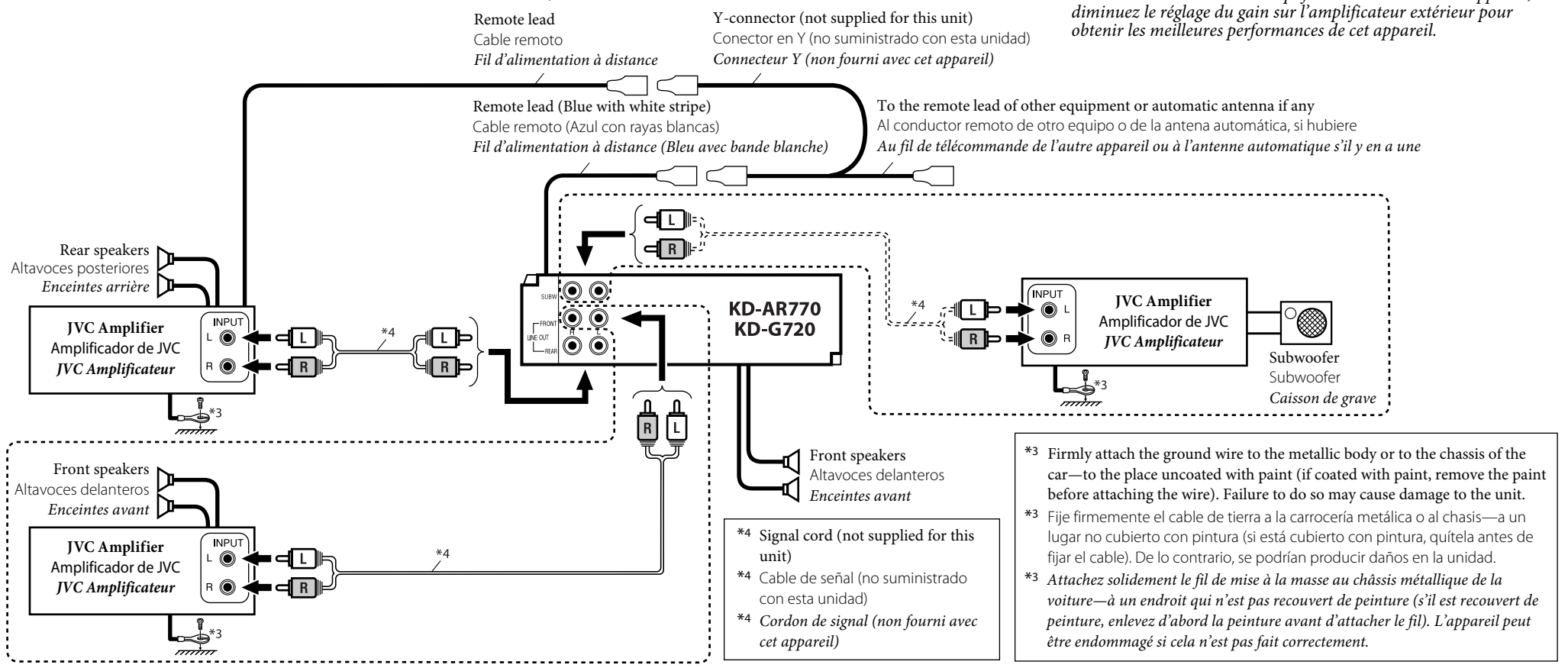


B Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Conexión de los amplificadores y/o subwoofer externos / Connexion d'amplificateurs extérieurs et/ou d'un caisson de grave

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**
- For KD-AR770: The line output level of this unit is kept high to maintain the hi-fi sounds reproduced from this unit.
  When connecting an external amplifier to this unit, turn down the gain control on the external amplifier to obtain the best performance from this unit.

Usted podrá conectar amplificadores para mejorar el sistema estéreo de su automóvil.
- Conecte el conductor remoto (azul con rayas blancas) al conductor remoto del otro equipo para poderlo controlar a través de esta unidad.
- **Desconecte los altavoces de esta unidad y conéctelos al amplificador. Los cables de los altavoces de esta unidad quedan sin usar.**
- Para KD-AR770: El nivel de salida de línea de esta unidad permanece alto para que corresponda con los sonidos de alta fidelidad reproducidos por esta unidad.
  Cuando conecte un amplificador externo a esta unidad, disminuya el control de ganancia del amplificador externo para obtener un óptimo rendimiento de esta unidad.

Vous pouvez connecter des amplificateurs pour améliorer votre système autoradio.
- *Connectez le fil de commande à distance (bleu avec bande blanche) au fil de commande à distance de l'autre appareil de façon qu'il puisse être commandé via cet appareil.*
- **Déconnectez les enceintes de cet appareil et connectez-les à l'amplificateur. Laissez les fils d'enceintes de cet appareil inutilisés.**
- *Pour le KD-AR770: Le niveau de sortie de ligne de cet appareil est maintenu à un niveau élevé pour maintenir une qualité Hi-Fi pour les sons reproduits par cet appareil.*
  Lors de la connexion d'un amplificateur extérieur à cet appareil, diminuez le réglage du gain sur l'amplificateur extérieur pour obtenir les meilleures performances de cet appareil.



*4 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit)
*4 Cable de señal (no suministrado con esta unidad)
*4 *Cordon de signal (non fourni avec cet appareil)*

*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.
*3 Fije firmemente el cable de tierra a la carrocería metálica o al chasis—a un lugar no cubierto con pintura (si está cubierto con pintura, quítela antes de fijar el cable). De lo contrario, se podrían producir daños en la unidad.
*3 *Attachez solidement le fil de mise à la masse au châssis métallique de la voiture—à un endroit qui n'est pas recouvert de peinture (s'il est recouvert de peinture, enlevez d'abord la peinture avant d'attacher le fil). L'appareil peut être endommagé si cela n'est pas fait correctement.*

C Connecting the external components / Conexión de los componentes externos / Connexion des appareils extérieurs

JVC CD changer, SIRIUS Satellite radio, XM Satellite radio, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / Cambiador de CD de JVC, radio satelital SIRIUS, radio satelital XM, iPod® de Apple o reproductor JVC D. / Changeur de CD JVC, radio satellite SIRIUS, radio satellite XM, iPod® Apple ou lecteur D. JVC

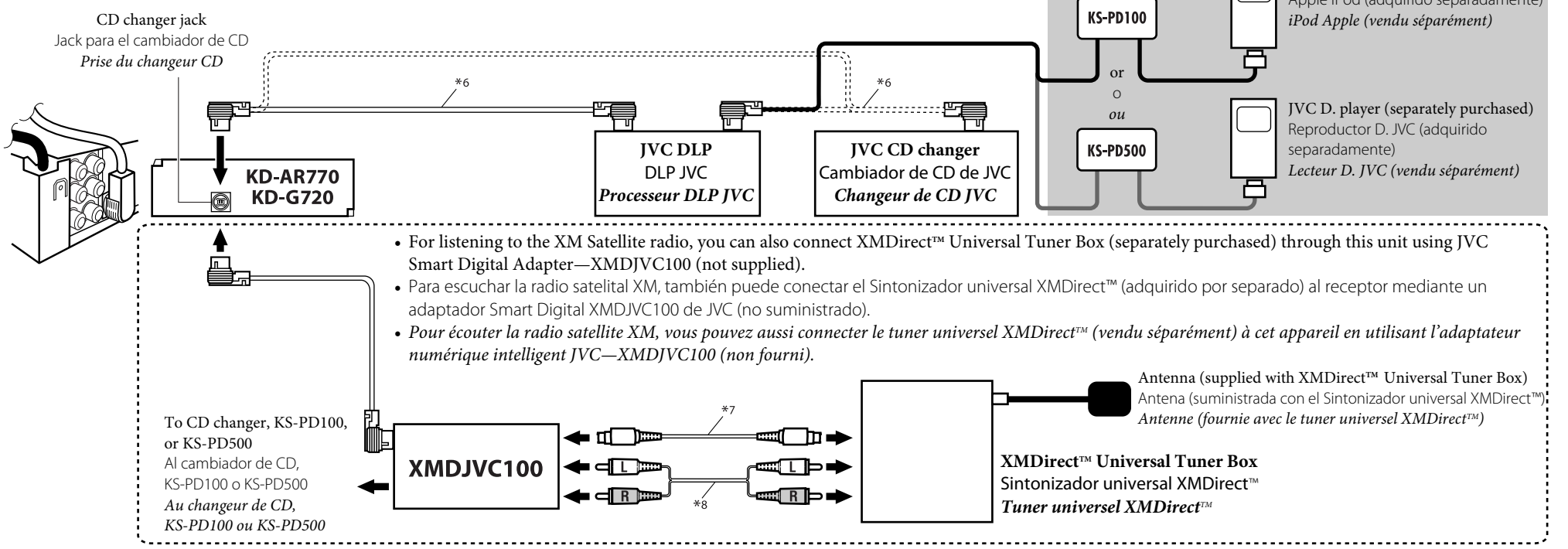
- **Set "CHANGER" for the external input setting (See page 16 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Seleccione "CHANGER" para el ajuste de entrada externa (Consulte la página16 del MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES.) / Réglez "CHANGER" pour le réglage de l'entrée extérieures (Voir page16 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)**

You can connect these components in series as illustrated below.
- For listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio, connect a JVC DLP —Down Link Processor (separately purchased) to this unit.
- The iPod*5 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).

Estos componentes se pueden conectar en serie, tal como se muestra en la ilustración de abajo.
- Para escuchar la radio satelital SIRIUS, conecte un DLP (Down Link Processor) de JVC (adquirido por separado) al receptor.
- Puede conectar el iPod*5 o el reproductor D. usando un adaptador de interfaz (no suministrado)—KS-PD100 (para iPod) o KS-PD500 (para el reproductor D.).

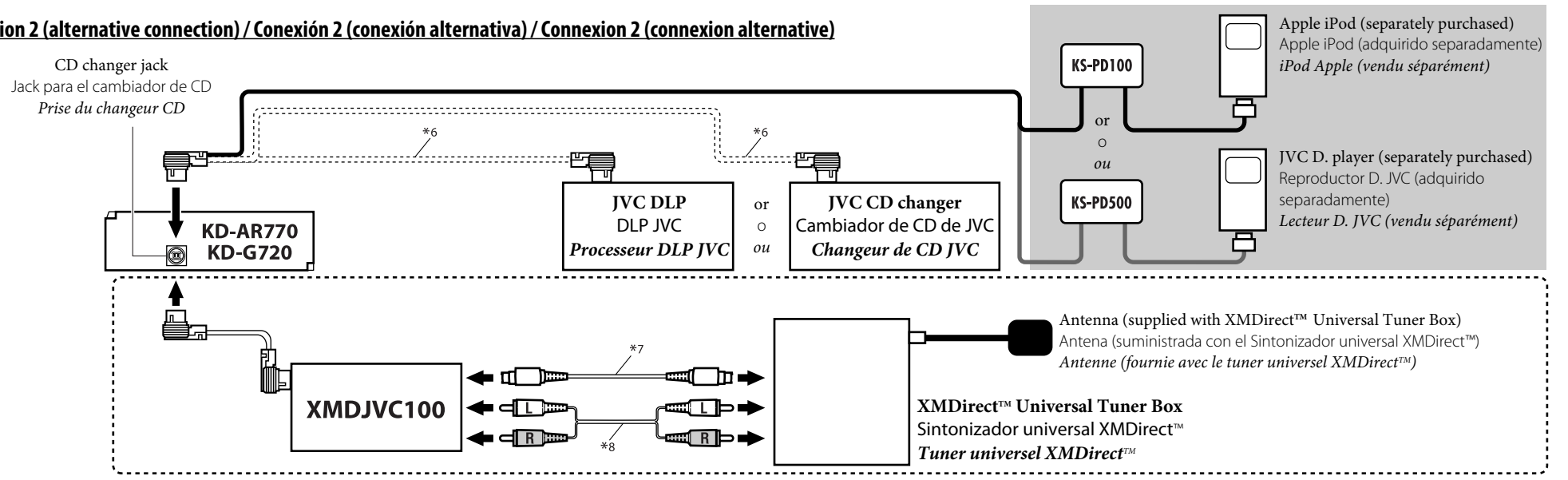
Vous pouvez connecter ces appareils en série comme montrée sur l'illustration.
- *Pour écouter la radio satellite SIRIUS, connectez un processeur DLP JVC —Processeur de signaux satellite-terre (vendu séparément) à cet appareil.*
- *Le iPod*5 ou le lecteur D. peut être connecté en utilisant un adaptateur d'interface (non fourni)—KS-PD100 (pour iPod) ou KS-PD500 (pour le lecteur D.).*

Connection 1 (integrated connection) / Conexión 1 (conexión integrada) / Connexion 1 (connexion intégrée)



- For listening to the XM Satellite radio, you can also connect XMDirect™ Universal Tuner Box (separately purchased) through this unit using JVC Smart Digital Adapter—XMDJVC100 (not supplied).
- Para escuchar la radio satelital XM, también puede conectar el Sintonizador universal XMDirect™ (adquirido por separado) al receptor mediante un adaptador Smart Digital XMDJVC100 de JVC (no suministrado).
- *Pour écouter la radio satellite XM, vous pouvez aussi connecter le tuner universel XMDirect™ (vendu séparément) à cet appareil en utilisant l'adaptateur numérique intelligent JVC—XMDJVC100 (non fourni).*

Connection 2 (alternative connection) / Conexión 2 (conexión alternativa) / Connexion 2 (connexion alternative)



CAUTION / PRECAUCION / PRECAUTION:
- Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.
- Antes de conectar los componentes externos, asegúrese de que la unidad esté apagada.
- *Avant de connecter les appareils extérieurs, assurez-vous que l'appareil est hors tension.*

*5 iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
*5 iPod es una marca comercial de Apple Computer, Inc., registrada en los EE.UU. y otros países.
*5 *iPod est une marque de commerce d'Apple Computer, Inc., enregistrée aux États-Unis et dans les autres pays.*

*6 Connecting cord supplied with your JVC CD changer or DLP
*6 Conexión del cable suministrado para su cambiador de CD o DLP JVC
*6 *Cordon de connexion fourni avec votre changeur CD ou processeur DLP JVC*

*7 Signal cord supplied with your Smart Digital Adapter
*7 Cable de señal suministrado con el adaptador Smart Digital
*7 *Cordon de signal fourni avec votre adaptateur numérique intelligent*

*8 Audio signal cord supplied with your Smart Digital Adapter
*8 Cable de señal de audio suministrado con el adaptador Smart Digital
*8 *Cordon audio fourni avec votre adaptateur numérique intelligent*

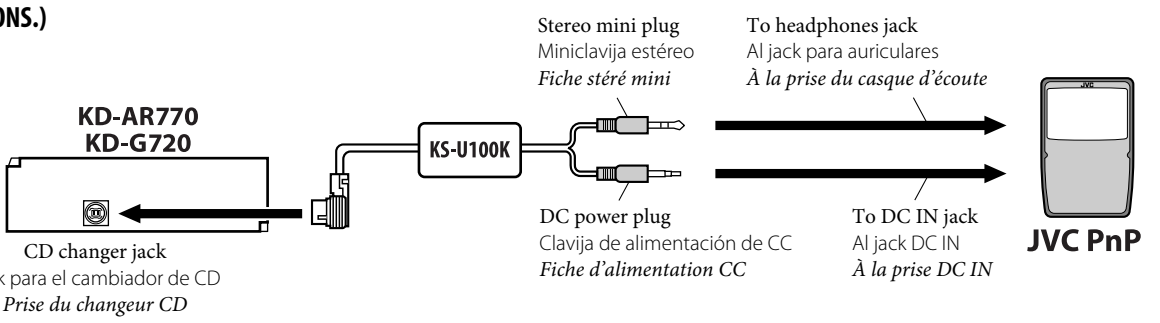
JVC PnP (Plug and Play) / PnP ("Plug and Play") JVC / PnP ("Plug and Play") JVC

- **Set "EXT IN" for the external input setting (See page 16 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Seleccione "EXT IN" para el ajuste de entrada externa (Consulte la página16 del MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES.) / Réglez "EXT IN" pour le réglage de l'entrée extérieures (Voir page 16 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)**

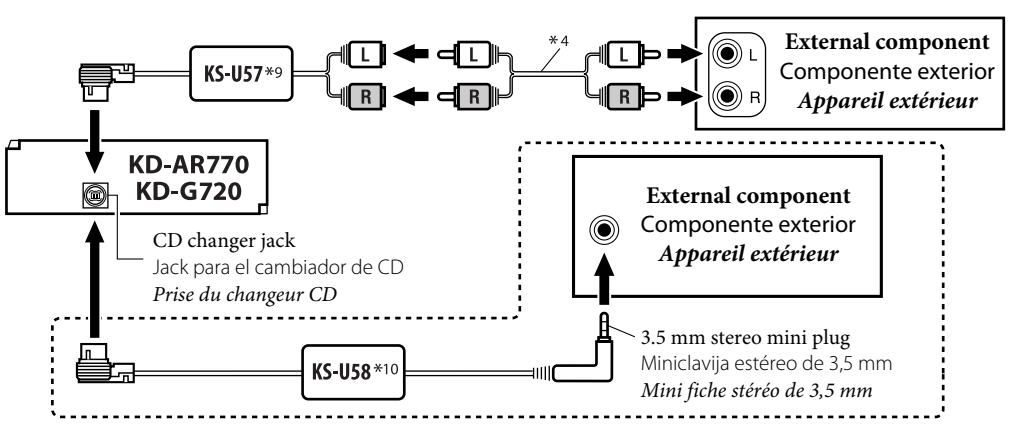
You can also connect JVC PnP through this unit using JVC SIRIUS radio adapter, KS-U100K (not supplied).
- Turning on/off the unit can also turns on/off the JVC PnP.

También podrá conectar la PnP JVC a través de este receptor utilizando el adaptador para radio SIRIUS JVC, KS-U100K (no suministrado).
- Al encender/apagar el receptor también se enciende/apaga la PnP JVC.

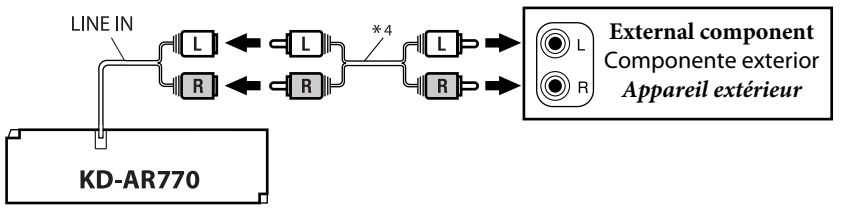
Vous pouvez aussi connecter le PnP JVC à cet autoradio en utilisant l'adaptateur de radio SIRIUS JVC KS-U100K (non fourni).
- *Mettre sous/hors tension l'autoradio peut aussi mettre sous/hors tension le PnP JVC.*



Other external component / Otro componente externo / Autre appareil extérieur



Only for KD-AR770/sólo para KD-AR770/*seulement pour le KD-AR770*



*9 Line Input Adapter KS-U57 (not supplied for this unit)
*9 Adaptador de entrada de línea KS-U57 (no suministrado con esta unidad)
*9 *Adaptateur d'entrée de ligne KS-U57 (non fourni avec cet appareil)*

*10 AUX Input Adapter KS-U58 (not supplied for this unit)
*10 Adaptador de entrada AUX KS-U58 (no suministrado con esta unidad)
*10 *Adaptateur d'entrée AUX KS-U58 (non fourni avec cet autoradio)*

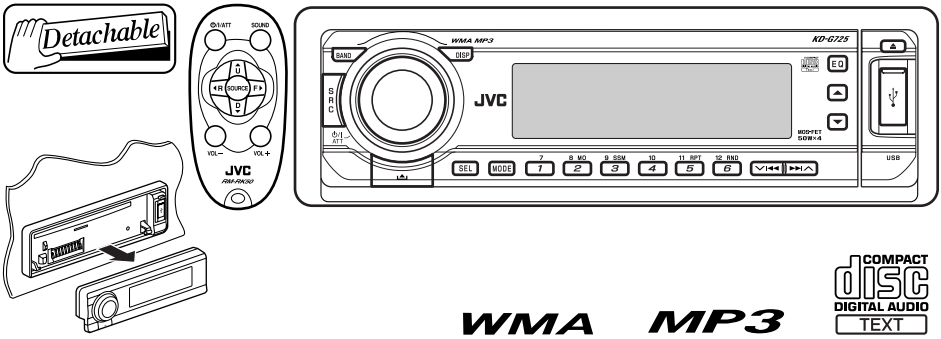
JVC

ENGLISH

ไทย

CD RECEIVER KD-G725

เครื่องเล่น CD KD-G725



WMA MP3

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.
ดูที่หน้า 6 เพื่อยกเลิกการสาธิตภาพประกอบ

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
กรุณาดูคู่มือที่แยกต่างหาก ในการติดตั้งและการเชื่อมต่อ

INSTRUCTIONS
คำแนะนำ

GET0355-001A
[U/UH]

ENGLISH

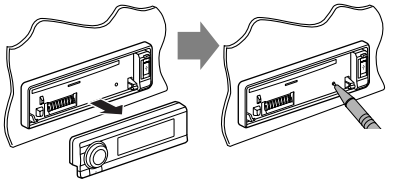
Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

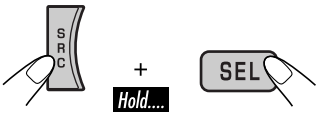
CAUTION : Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	**ADVARSEL :** Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling. (d)	**VARNING :** Synlig och osynlig laserstrålning när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen. (s)	**VARO :** Avattaessa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna tai viallisena olet alttiina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)

How to reset your unit

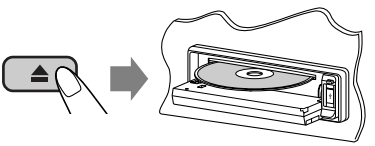


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.



- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*
- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

How to use the MODE button

If you press MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press MODE again.

For safety...

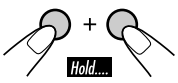
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in "More about this unit" (see pages 18 – 21).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

: Built-in CD player operations.

: External CD changer operations.

: External USB memory operations.

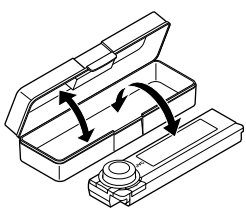
: Indicator displayed for the corresponding operation.

CONTENTS

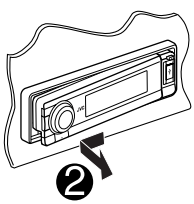
Control panel **4**
Remote controller — RM-RK50 ..... **5**
Getting started **6**
Basic operations 6
Radio operations **7**
Disc/USB memory operations **8**
Playing a disc in the unit 8
Playing discs in the CD changer 8
Playing from a USB memory 9
Sound adjustments **12**
General settings — PSM **13**
Title assignment **15**
iPod®/D. player operations **16**
Other external component operations ... **18**
More about this unit **18**
Maintenance **21**
Troubleshooting **22**
Specifications **25**

ENGLISH

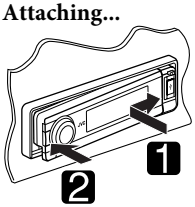
How to detach/attach the control panel

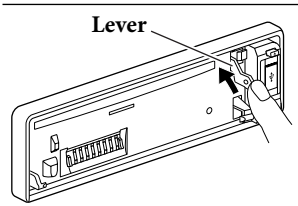


Detaching...



Attaching...

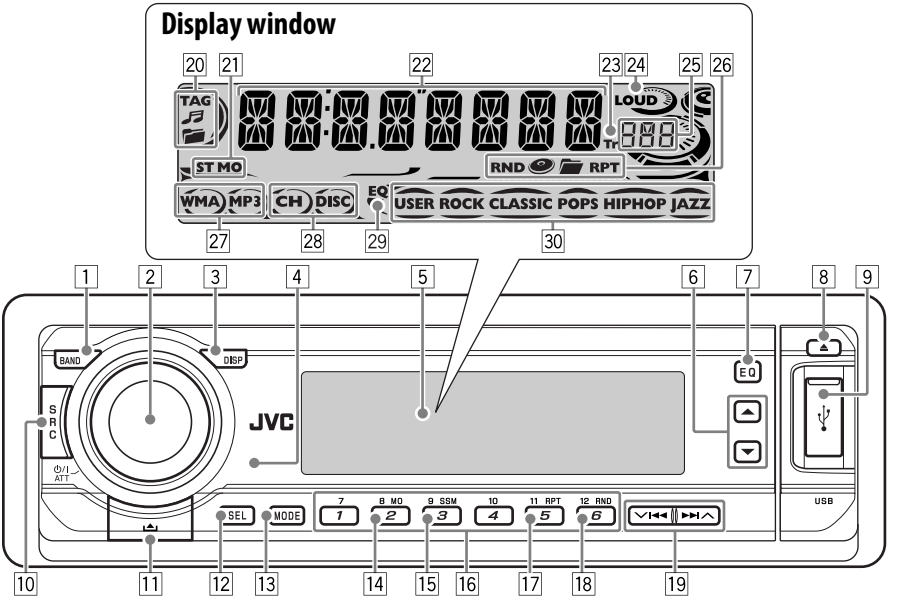




CAUTION:
The lever comes out if you pressed the ⏏ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Control panel

Parts identification



1 BAND button
2 • Control dial
• ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button
3 DISP (display) button
4 Remote sensor
• *DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).*
5 Display window
6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons
7 EQ (equalizer) button
8 ⏏ (eject) button
9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal
10 SRC (source) button
11 ⏏ (control panel release) button
12 SEL (select) button
13 MODE button
14 MO (monaural) button
15 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button
16 Number buttons
17 RPT (repeat) button
18 RND (random) button
19 ⏮/⏭ buttons

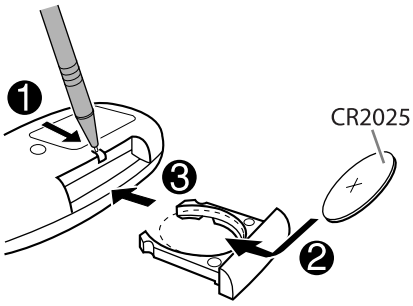
Display window

20 Track information indicators—TAG (ID3 Tag), ♪ (track/file), 🗀 (folder)
21 Tuner reception indicators—ST (stereo), MO (monaural)
22 Main display
23 Tr (track) indicator
24 LOUD (loudness) indicator
25 Source display / Volume level indicator
26 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random), 💿 (disc), 🗀 (folder), RPT (repeat)
27 Track type indicators*—WMA, MP3
28 Playback source indicators*—
CH: *Lights up only when CD-CH is selected as the playback source.*
DISC: *Lights up for the built-in CD player.*
29 EQ (equalizer) indicator
30 Sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ
• *also works as the time countdown indicator and level meter during play (see page 13).*

* *lights up for the selected item.*

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

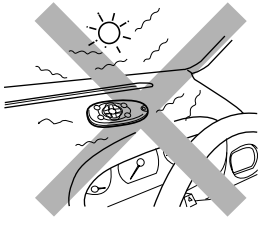


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

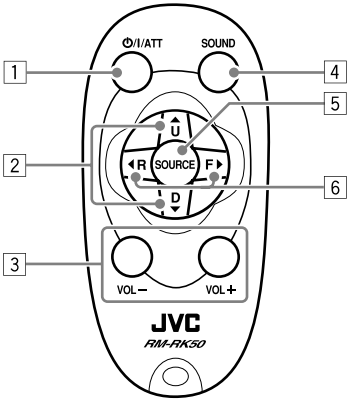
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
- While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
  – Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
  – Changes the folder if pressed and held.
- While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
  – Pauses/stops or resumes playback with D ▼.
  – Enter the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

Continued on the next page...

ENGLISH

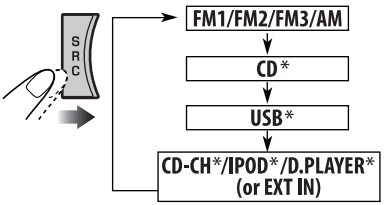
6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
  – Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  – Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

Getting started

Basic operations

1 Turn on the power.

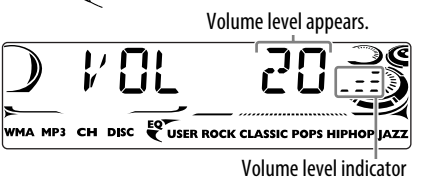
2



* *You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.*

3 For FM/AM tuner

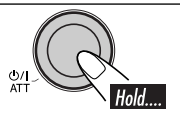
4 Adjust the volume.



5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

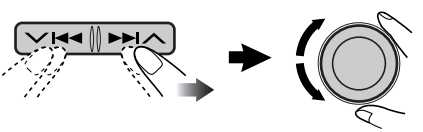
To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press it again.	
To turn off the power	

Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 13 and 14.

1

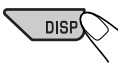
2



1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

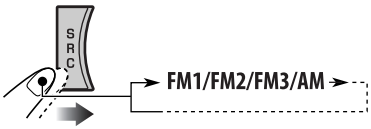
3 **Finish the procedure.**

To check the current clock time while the power is turned off	
To check other information while listening to the radio **Clock → Station name* →Frequency →**(back to the beginning)	

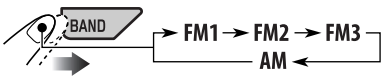
* *FM/AM: If no name is assigned to a station, "NO NAME" appears. To assign a title to a station, see page 15.*

Radio operations

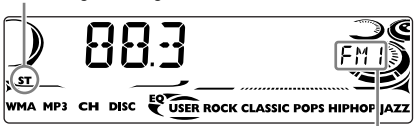
1



2

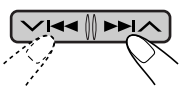


Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



Selected band appears.

3 **Start searching for a station.**



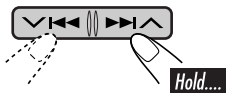
When a station is received, searching stops.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

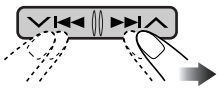
To tune in to a station manually

In step **3** on the left...

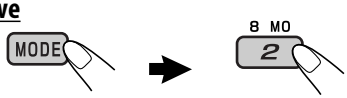
1



2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.

Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

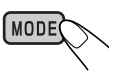
Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

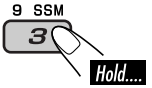
1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**

2



ENGLISH

3



"SSM" appears, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

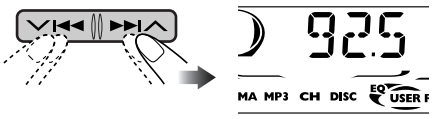
Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

1

2



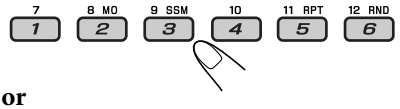
3

Preset number flashes for a while.

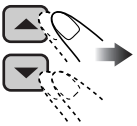
Listening to a preset station

1

2 Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.



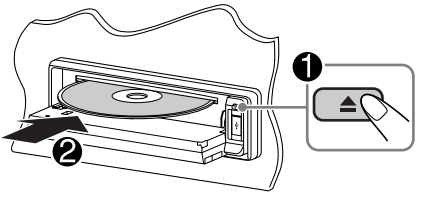
or

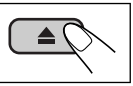


Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



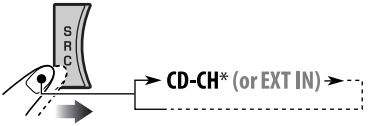
To stop play and eject the disc	

Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playing.

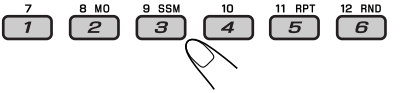
1



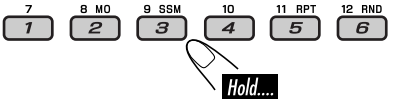
* *If you have changed the external input setting to "EXT IN" (see page 14), you cannot select the CD changer.*

2 Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:

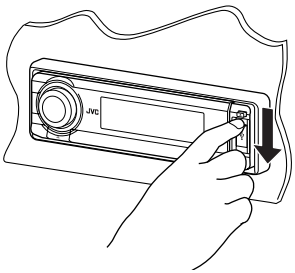


Playing from a USB memory

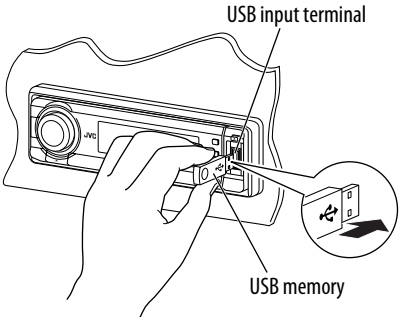
This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

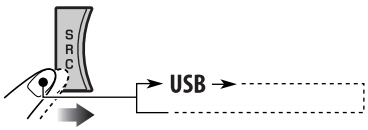
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

About MP3 and WMA tracks

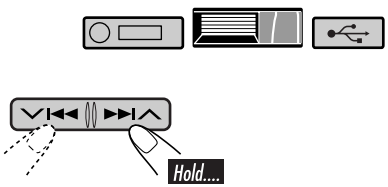
MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."

About the CD changer

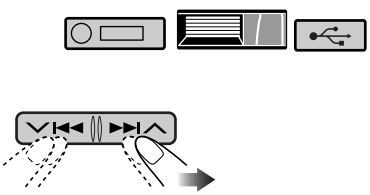
It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. However, these units are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks

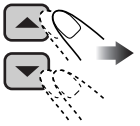


Continued on the next page...

To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

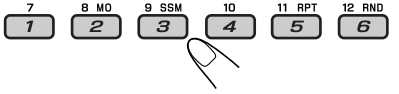
For MP3 tracks:

For WMA tracks:

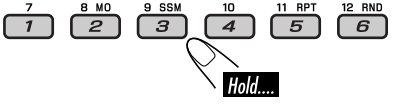


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:

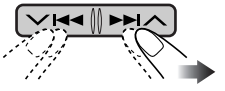


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

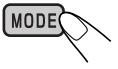
Skipping tracks quickly during play

Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1

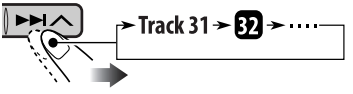


2

Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

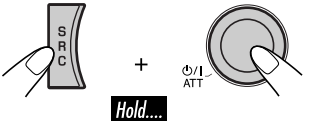
- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

3



Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

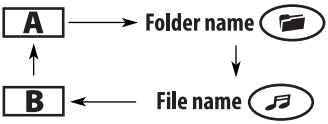
Changing the display information

While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

While playing an MP3/WMA*2 disc or USB memory

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 14)**

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**



A : Clock with the current track number

B : Elapsed playing time with the current track number

*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.*

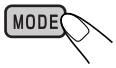
*2 *Only for the built-in CD player and external USB memory.*

*3 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1

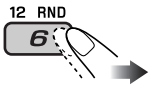


2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ Repeat play

Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT*4	: All tracks of the current folder. (folder) (RPT)
DISC RPT*5	: All tracks of the current disc. (disc) (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ Random play



Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND*4	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND) (folder)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc or USB memory. (RND) (disc)
MAG RND*5	: All tracks of the inserted discs. (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

*4 *Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).*

*5 *Only while playing discs in the CD changer.*

ENGLISH

Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS (bass)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	–02	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

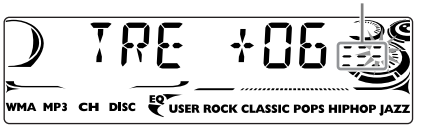
Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1

2

Indication pattern changes as you adjust the level.



Ex.: When "TRE" is selected

Indication [Range]

BAS[*1] (bass)
Adjust the bass. [–06 to +06]

TRE[*1] (treble)
Adjust the treble. [–06 to +06]

FAD[*2] (fader)
Adjust the front and rear speaker balance. [R06 to F06]

BAL[*3] (balance)
Adjust the left and right speaker balance. [L06 to R06]

LOUD[*1] (loudness)
Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume level. [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]

SUB.W[*4] (subwoofer)
Adjust the subwoofer output level. [00 to 08]

VOL (volume)
Adjust the volume. [00 to 30 or 50[*5]]

[*1] *When you adjust the bass, treble, or loudness, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (C-EQ) including "USER."*

[*2] *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

[*3] *This adjustment cannot affect the subwoofer output.*

[*4] *This takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.*

[*5] *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 14 for details.)*

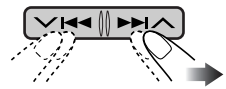
General settings — PSM

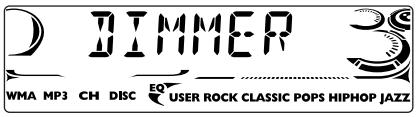
ENGLISH

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1

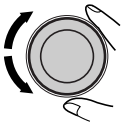
2 Select a PSM item.





Ex.: When "DIMMER" is selected

3 Adjust the PSM item selected.



4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust the other PSM items if necessary.

5 Finish the procedure.

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO Display demonstration	**DEMO ON** : *[Initial];* Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6]. **DEMO OFF** : Cancels.
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**1** – **12**, [6] *[Initial: 1 (1:00)]*
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00** – **59**, [6] *[Initial: 00 (1:00)]*
LEVEL Audio level meter	**ON** : *[Initial];* Activates the audio level indicator. **OFF** : Cancels; sound mode indicator is shown.
DIMMER Dimmer	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. **ON** : Activates dimmer. **OFF** : Cancels.
TEL Telephone muting	**MUTING 1/MUTING 2 :** Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. **OFF** : *[Initial];* Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB memory has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
SCROLL*1 Scroll	**ONCE** : *[Initial];* Scrolls the track information once. **AUTO** : Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals in between). **OFF** : Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.

Continued on the next page...

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]	
WOOFER Subwoofer cutoff frequency	**LOW**	: Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	MID	: *[Initial];* Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	HIGH	: Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
EXT IN*2 External input	**CHANGER**	: *[Initial];* To use a JVC CD changer, [8], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [16].
	EXT IN	: To use any other external component, [18].
TAG DISP Tag display	**TAG ON**	: *[Initial];* Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [11].
	TAG OFF	: Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit.	
	LOW PWR	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.)
	HIGH PWR	: *[Initial];* VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency filter	**AUTO**	: *[Initial];* Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)
	WIDE	: Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

*1 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

*2 *Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—FM, AM, CD or USB.*

Title assignment

You can assign titles to station frequencies and CDs (both in this unit and the CD changer).

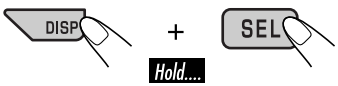
Sources	Maximum number of characters
Station frequencies	Up to 8 characters (up to 30 station frequencies including both FM and AM)
CDs/CD-CH*	Up to 32 characters (up to 30 discs)

* *You cannot assign a title to a CD Text or an MP3/WMA disc or a USB memory.*

1 Select the sources.

- For FM/AM tuner: Select a station.
- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select "CD-CH," then select a disc number.

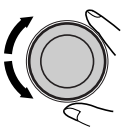
2 Enter the title assignment mode.



Ex.: When you select "CD" as the source

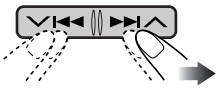
3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.



A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	–	/	<	>	space	

2 Move to the next (or previous) character position.



3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

4 Finish the procedure.

To erase the entire title

In step **2** on the left...

ENGLISH

ENGLISH

iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player:
Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- **D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

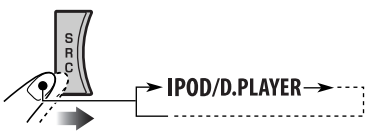
Caution:

Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:
Make sure "CHANGER" is selected for the external input setting, see page 14.

1

2

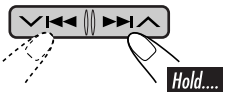
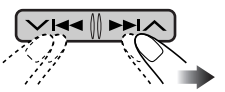


Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused*1 or stopped*2 previously.

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause*1 or stop*2 playback To resume playback, press it again.	
To fast-forward or reverse the track	
To go to the next or previous tracks	

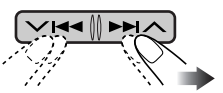
*1 *For iPod*
*2 *For D. player*

Selecting a track from the menu

1 **Enter the main menu.**

Now the ▲/▼/˅ I◄◄ /►►I ˄ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*3.

2 **Select the desired menu.**



For iPod:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

For D. player:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTIST ↔ ALBUM ↔ GENRE ↔ TRACK ↔ (back to the beginning)

3 Confirm the selection.

To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played.
- Holding ∨ I◄◄ /►►I ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

*3 *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
- *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
- *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

Selecting the playback modes

1

2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**

ONE RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat One" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → One" for the D. player.

ALL RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat All" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → All" for the D. player.

RPT OFF
Cancels.

■ **Random play**

ALBM RND*4 (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Albums" of the iPod.

SONG RND/RND ON (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Songs" of the iPod or "Random Play → On" of the D. player.

RND OFF
Cancels.

*4 *For iPod: Only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

To check other information while listening to an iPod or a D. player

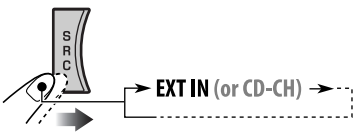
Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

For listening to the the USB memory, see pages 9 – 11; For iPod, or D.player, see pages 16 and 17.

1



If "EXT IN" does not appear, see page 14 and select the external input ("EXT IN").

2 **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

To check other information while listening to an external component

Clock ↔ EXT IN

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/ CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.

Inserting a disc

- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.

Playing a disc

- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
  - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
  - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

  * *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.

Continued on the next page...

– WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
– Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
• The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA tracks from a USB memory

• While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
• This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
• Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
• It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ⏏ button.
• If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, "NO FILES" appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
• This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
• This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate:
    MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
    8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
    WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz, (MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz, (MPEG-2)
    12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz, (MPEG-2.5)
    WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
• This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
• The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
• This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).
• This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.

Changing the source

• If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Ejecting a disc

• If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not play this time.)

General settings—PSM

• "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
• If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

Title assignment

• If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
• Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

iPod® or D. player operations

• When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
• While the iPod or D. player is connected to this unit, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
• The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  – Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.

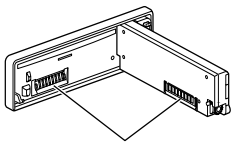
– Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 13). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:
When operating an iPod or a D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:
For iPod users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>
For D. player users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.
To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.


Connector

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:
- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).
- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

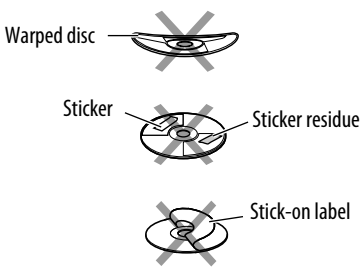
To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.
- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 10). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("CHECK" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
USB memory playback	• Noise is generated.	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• "CHECK" keeps flashing on the display.	• Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	• "NO FILES" flashes on the display.	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	• "NOT SUPP" appears on the display and track skips.	The track is unplayable.
	• "READ" and "FAILED" appear alternately on the display, then returns to the previous source.	• The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while "CHECK" appears on the display.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
	• While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted.	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy the MP3/WMA track again into the USB memory, and try again.

Continued on the next page...

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	• "NO MAG" appears on the display.	Insert the magazine.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• The CD changer does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
iPod/D. player playback	• The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	• Buttons do not work as intended.	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	• "NO IPOD" or "NO DP" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 16).
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	• No sound can be heard. • "ERROR 01" appears on the display when connecting a D. player.	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "NO FILES" or "NO TRACK" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
	• The iPod's or D. player's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod or D. player.

• Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
• iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:
- Front: 50 W per channel
- Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):
- Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
- Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:
- Bass: ±10 dB at 100 Hz
- Treble: ±10 dB at 10 kHz

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:
- 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 kΩ
Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:
- 2.0 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Other Terminal: CD changer

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:
- FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
- AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:
16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[AM Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μV
Selectivity: 35 dB

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range: 96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format:
- MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3
- Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:
- Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:
- Format: FAT 12/16/32
- Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)
- Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA
- Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:
- Operating Voltage:
  - DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:
- 0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W × H × D):
- Installation Size (approx.):
  - 182 mm × 52 mm × 152 mm
- Panel Size (approx.):
  - 188 mm × 58 mm × 11 mm

Mass (approx.):
- 1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

หากมีปัญหาในการใช้งาน

กรุณากดปุ่มตั้งค่าเริ่มต้นใหม่

กรุณาดูหน้าวิธีตั้งค่าเครื่องใหม่

JVC

EN, TH

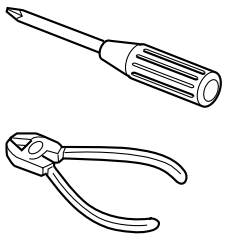
© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1205DTSMDTJEIN

KD-G725

Installation/Connection Manual

การติดตั้ง/คู่มือการติดตั้ง



GET0355-006A
[U/UH]

1205DTSMDTJEIN
EN, TH

© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

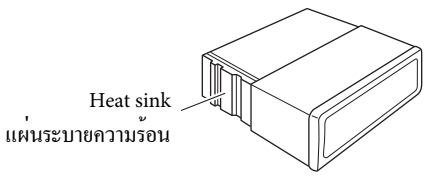
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealers.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



ไทย

ชุดประกอบนี้ได้รับการออกแบบมาเพื่อใช้งานกับระบบ กระแสไฟฟ้าสายดินขั้วลบกระแสตรง **12 โวลท์ หากรถยนต์ของคุณไม่ได้ใช้ระบบนี้ ต้องใช้เครื่องแปลงกระแสไฟช่วย** ซึ่งสามารถหาซื้อได้จากร้านขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC

คำเตือน

เพื่อป้องกันการเกิดไฟฟ้าลัดวงจรขอแนะนำให้ปลดขั้วแบตเตอรี่ลบออกแล้วจึงต่อสายไฟก่อนติดตั้งเครื่อง

- **ตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าได้เดินสายดินต่อระหว่างเครื่องกับตัวถัง รถยนต์ใหม่แล้วหลังจากติดตั้ง**

หมายเหตุ:

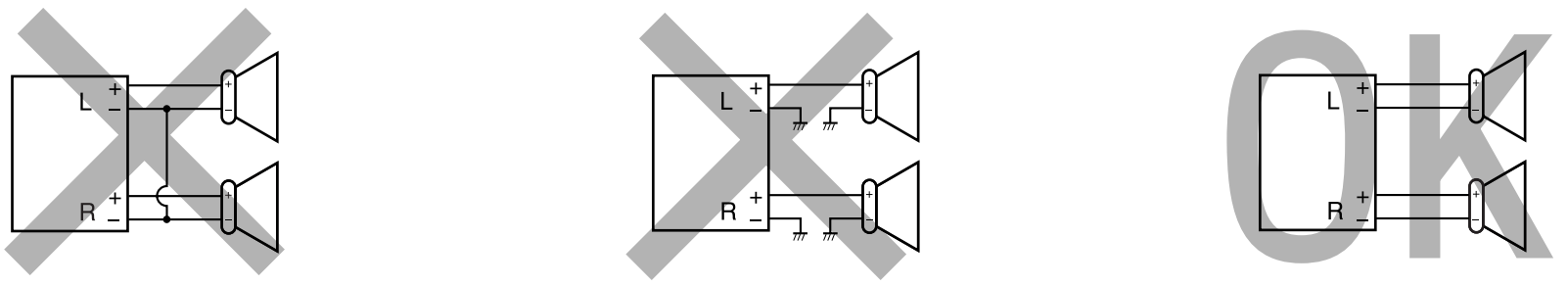
- ใช้พิกัดจำเพาะแทนฟิวส หากฟิวส์ขาดบ่อย ให้ปรึกษาร้า นขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC
- ขอแนะนำให้ต่อลำโพง ที่มีกำลังขับสงสุดเกินกว่า 50 W (ทั้งด้านหน้าและด้านหลัง มีค่าความต้านทาน **4 Ω ถึง 8 Ω**) ถ้ากำลังขับต่ำกว่า 50 W ให้เปลี่ยนค่า "AMP GAIN" เพื่อป้องกันไม่ให้ลำโพงชำรุด (ดูหน้า 14 คำแนะนำ)
- การป้องกันการลัดวงจร จะต้องพันขั้วสายตะกั่ว **ที่ไม่ใช้แล้วด้วยเท** ปพันสายไฟ
- แผ่นระบายความร้อนจะร้อนมากหลังจากใช้ ระมัดระวังอย่าไป สัมผัสเมื่อถอดชุดประกอบนี้

PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

ข้อควรระวังสำหรับการต่อแหล่งจ่ายกำลังและลำโพง:

- **อย่าต่อสายตะกั่วเคเบิลกำลังของลำโพงเข้ากับแบตเตอรี่รถยนต์ มิฉะนั้น ชุดประกอบจะได้รับความเสียหายมาก**
- ก่อนที่จะต่อสายตะกั่วเคเบิลกำลังของลำโพงเข้ากับลำโพง ให้ตรวจสอบการเดินสายไฟลำโพงในรถของคุณให้เรียบร้อยเสียก่อน



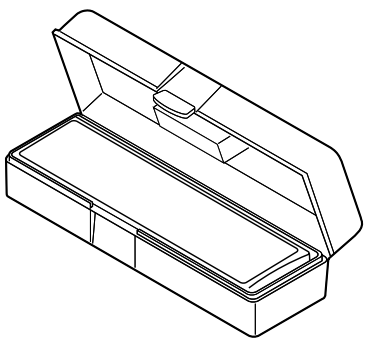
Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

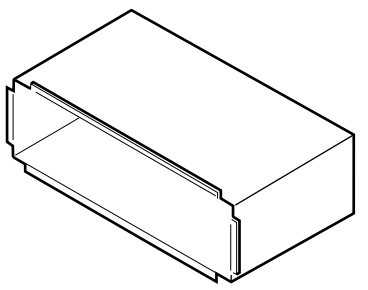
รายการส่วนประกอบสำหรับติดตั้งและเชื่อมต่อกัน

ส่วนประกอบต่อไปนี้ให้มากับชุดประกอบนี้ หากมีสิ่งใดไม่ครบ กรุณาปรึกษาตัวแทนจำหน่ายเครื่องเสียงติดรถยนต์โดยทันที

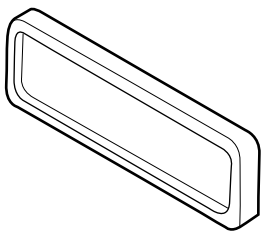
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
ลังบรรจุ/หน้าปัด



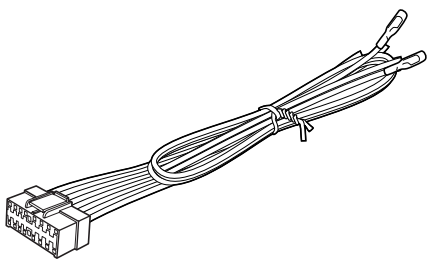
Ⓒ
Sleeve
ปลอกหุ้ม



Ⓓ
Trim plate
แผ่นโลหะขอบแต่ง



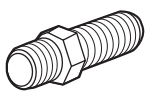
Ⓔ
Power cord
ายเคเบิลกำลัง



Ⓕ
Washer (ø5)
ประเก็นวงแหวน (ø5)

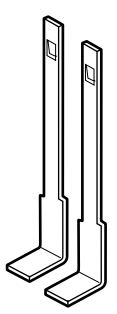
Ⓖ
Lock nut (M5)
นอตล็อค (M5)

Ⓗ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
สลักติด (M5 × 20 มม.)

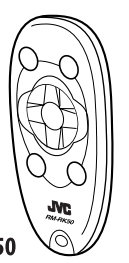


Ⓘ
Rubber cushion
ยางกันกระแทก

Ⓙ
Handles
คันบังคับ

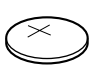


Ⓚ
Remote controller
รีโมตคอนโทรล



RM-RK50

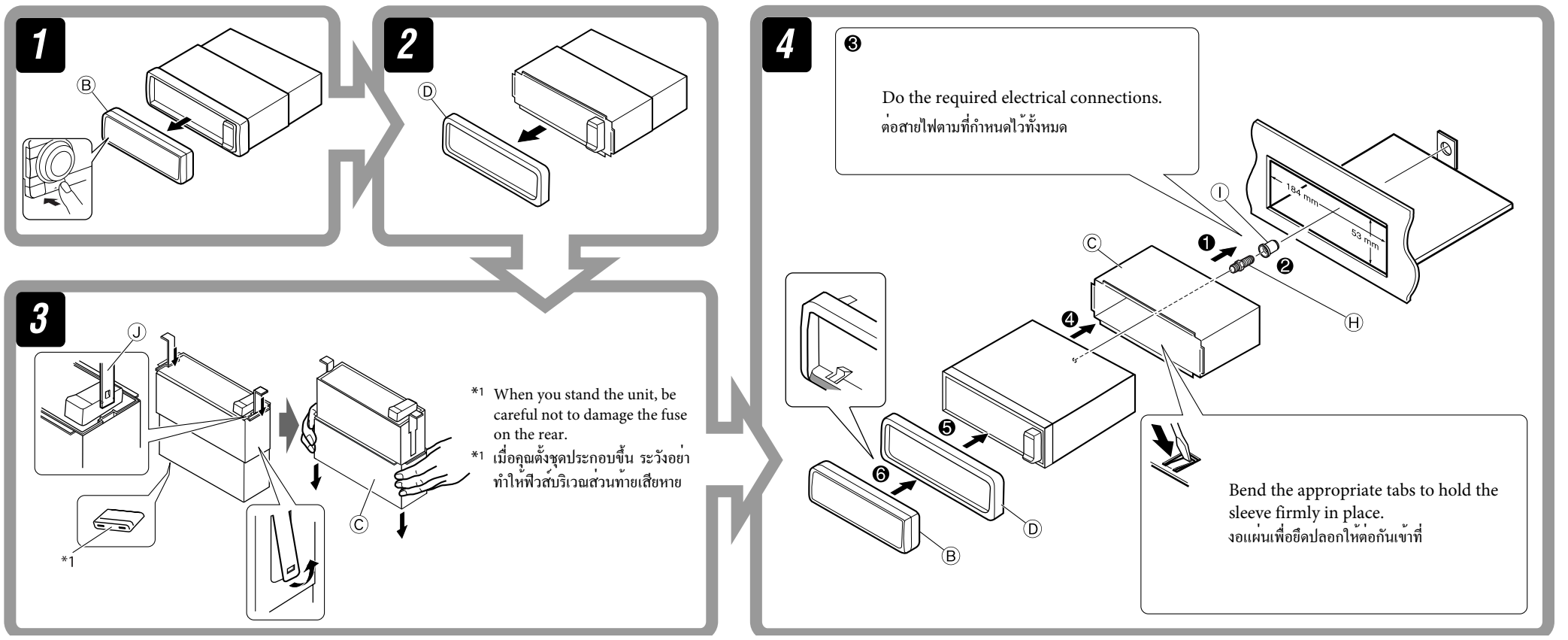
Ⓛ
Battery
แบตเตอร



CR2025

INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealers or a company supplying kits.
• If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.



*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.
*1 เมื่อคุณตั้งชุดประกอบขึ้น ระวังอย่าทำให้ฟิวส์บริเวณส่วนท้ายเสียหาย

การติดตั้ง (การประกอบแผงหน้าปัทม์เข้า)

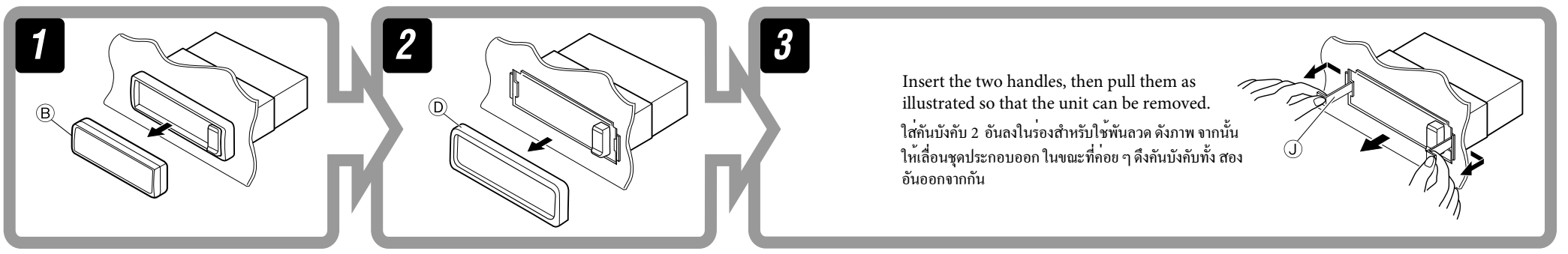
ภาพตัวอย่างต่อไปนี้แสดงถึงการติดตั้งแบบทั่วไป หากคุณมีปัญหาหรือต้องการข้อมูลเกี่ยวกับชุดติดตั้ง กรุณาปรึกษากับผู้ขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC ของท่านหรือบริษัท
• ชุดประกอบ ถ้าคุณไม่แน่ใจว่าติดตั้งชุดประกอบนี้ถูกต้องหรือไม่ ให้หาช่างผู้เชี่ยวชาญเป็นผู้ติดตั้ง

Removing the unit

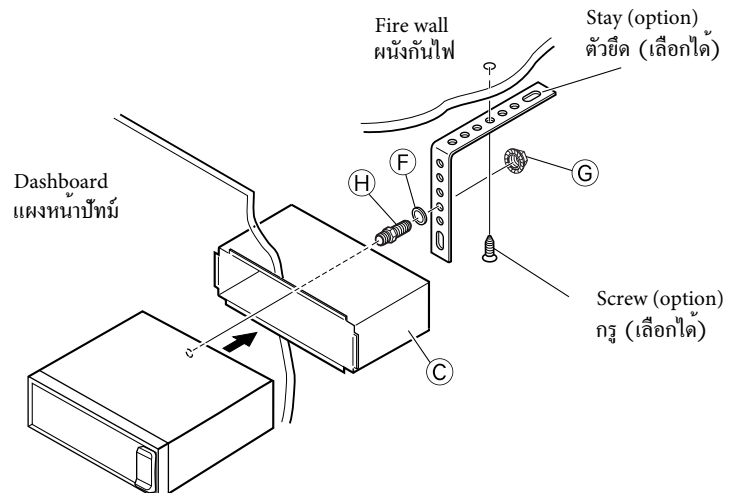
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

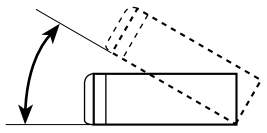
การถอดชุดประกอบ

ก่อนจะถอดชุดประกอบ ให้ปลดหน้าตัดส่วนท้ายก่อน



When using the optional stay / เมื่อใช้ตัวยึดแบบเลือกได้

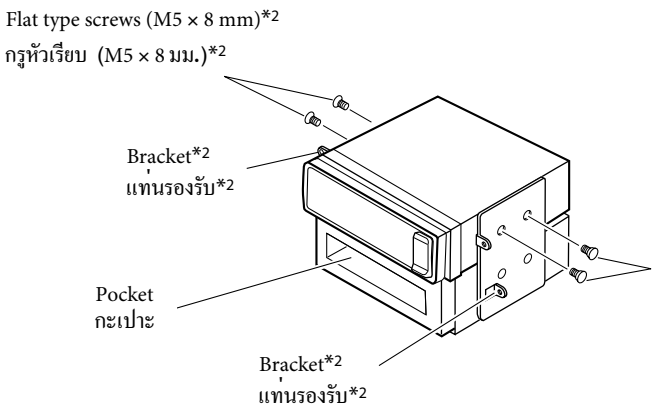




Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°.
ติดตั้งชุดประกอบที่มุมต่ำกว่า 30° องศา

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / เมื่อติดตั้งชุดประกอบโดยไม่ใช้ปลอกหุ้ม

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
ตัวอย่างเช่น ในรถยนต์โตโยต้า ให้ถอดวิทยุติดรถยนต์ออกก่อน แล้วจึงติดตั้งเครื่องนี้เข้าแทนที่



*2 Not supplied for this unit.
*2 ไม่ได้ให้มากับชุดประกอบนี้

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

หมายเหตุ : เมื่อติดตั้งชุดประกอบลงในแท่นรองรับไว้ ให้ใช้สกรูยาวขนาด 8 มม. ถ้าใช้สกรูยาวกว่านี้อาจทำให้ชุดประกอบเสียหายได้

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
* Have you reset your unit?

การตรวจสอบปัญหาขัดข้อง

- **ฟิวส์ขาด**
* มีการเชื่อม ายตะกั่วสีดำและสีแดงอย่างถูกต้องหรือไม่
- **ไม่สามารถเปิดเครื่องได้**
* มีการเชื่อมสายตะกั่วสีเหลืองหรือไม่
- **ไม่มีเสียงออกจากลำโพง**
* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงเกิดไฟฟ้าลัดวงจรหรือไม่
- **เสียงเพี้ยน**
* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงต่อลงดินหรือไม่
* สายขั้วลบ "–" ของลำโพงด้านซ้ายและขวาต่อลงดินตามปกติหรือไม่
- **เสียงรบกวน**
* มีการใช้สายสั้นๆ หรือหนาๆ ต่อจากเครื่องสวนที่ติดตั้ง ไว้บนพื้นด้านหลังกับตัวถังรถยนต์หรือไม่
- **ชุดประกอบร้อนขึ้น**
* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงต่อลงดินหรือไม่
* สายขั้วลบ "–" ของลำโพงด้านซ้ายและขวาต่อลงดินตามปกติหรือไม่
- **เครื่องรับนี้ทำงานไม**
* ทานได้ตั้งเครื่องใหม่แล้วหรือยัง

ENGLISH

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

ไทย

การเชื่อมโดยใช้ไฟฟ้า

A Typical connections / การเชื่อมต่อแบบปกต

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.

2 Connect the antenna cord.

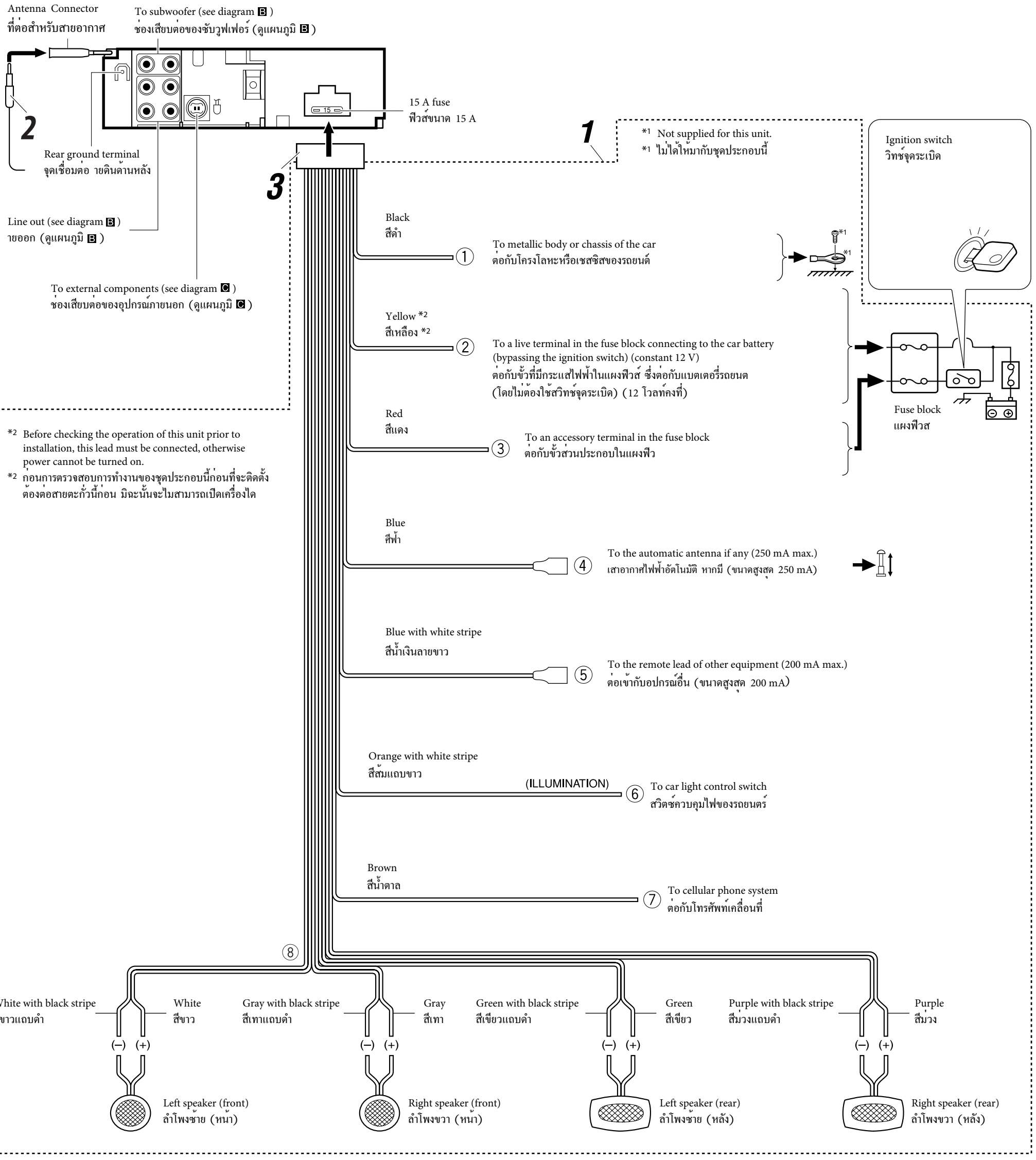
3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

ก่อตทำกาตเชต่อมต่อ: ตตวจ อตกาตเดิต ายไฟใตตยตต์อย่างตะมัดตะวังอย่าให้ผิดพตาดใตกาตเชต่อมต่อชุดปตะกอตชุดตี กาตเชต่อมต่อผิดพตาดอาจทำให้เกิดความเีียหายต้ายแตงกัตชุดปตะ
กอตตี้ได้าตตะกั่วของ ายไฟ แตะของอุปกตต์ต่อเชต่อมจากตัวต งตตอาจมี ที่ไม่เหมตอตกั

1 ต่อสายไฟสีตามลำดับที่ระบุในรูปด้านล่าง

2 เชื่อมต่อกับายอากาศ

3 สุดท้าย ต่อส่วนควบคุมการเดินสายไฟเข้ากับชุดประกอบชุดนี้



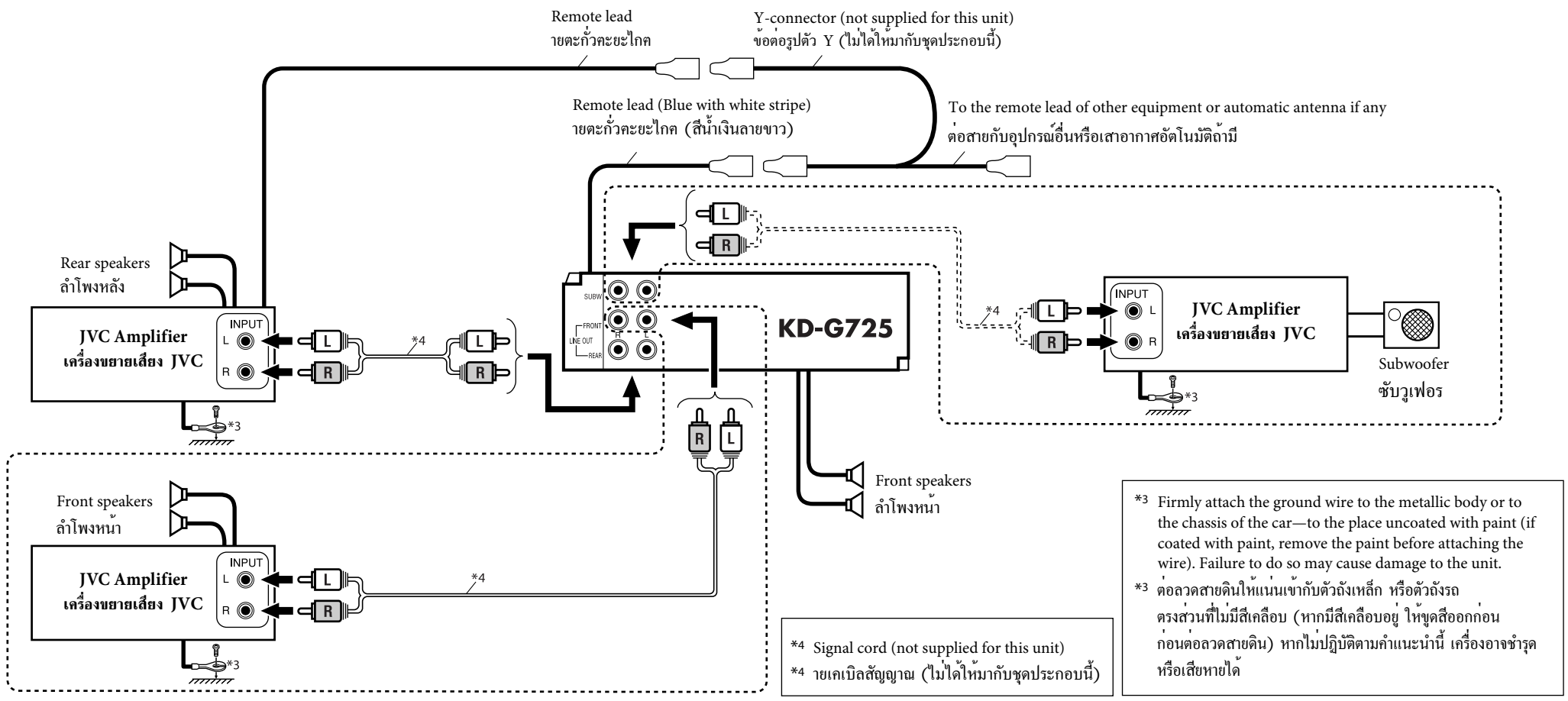
*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.

*2 ก่อนการตรวจสอบการทำงานของชุดประกอบนี้ก่อนที่จะติดตั้ง ต้องต่อสายตะกั่วนี้ก่อน มิฉะนั้นจะไมสามารถเปิดเครื่องได

B Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / ต่อแอมพลิฟายเออร์และ/หรือซับวูฟเฟอร์ด้านนอก

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

คุณสามารถต่อกับแอมพลิฟายเออร์ได้หลายตัวเพื่อเพิ่มคุณภาพเสียงให้กับระบบสเตอริโอในรถยนต์
- ต่อสายตะกั่วระยะไกล (สีน้ำเงินลายขาว) เข้ากับสายตะกั่วระยะไกลของอุปกรณ์อื่น ๆ เพื่อจะสามารถควบคุมโดยชุดประกอบนี้ได้
- **ถอดลำโพงออกจากชุดประกอบนี้ แล้วต่อเข้ากับเครื่องขยาย ทิ้งสายตะกั่วลำโพงของชุดประกอบนี้ไว้**



*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

*3 ต่อลวดสายดินให้แน่นเข้ากับตัวถังเหล็ก หรือตัวถังรถตรงส่วนที่ไม่มีสีเคลือบ (หากมีสีเคลือบอยู่ ให้ขูดสีออกก่อนก่อนต่อลวดสายดิน) หากไม่ปฏิบัติตามคำแนะนำนี้ เครื่องอาจชำรุดหรือเสียหายได้

*4 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit)

*4 ายเคเบิลสัญญาณ (ไม่ได้ให้มากับชุดประกอบนี้)

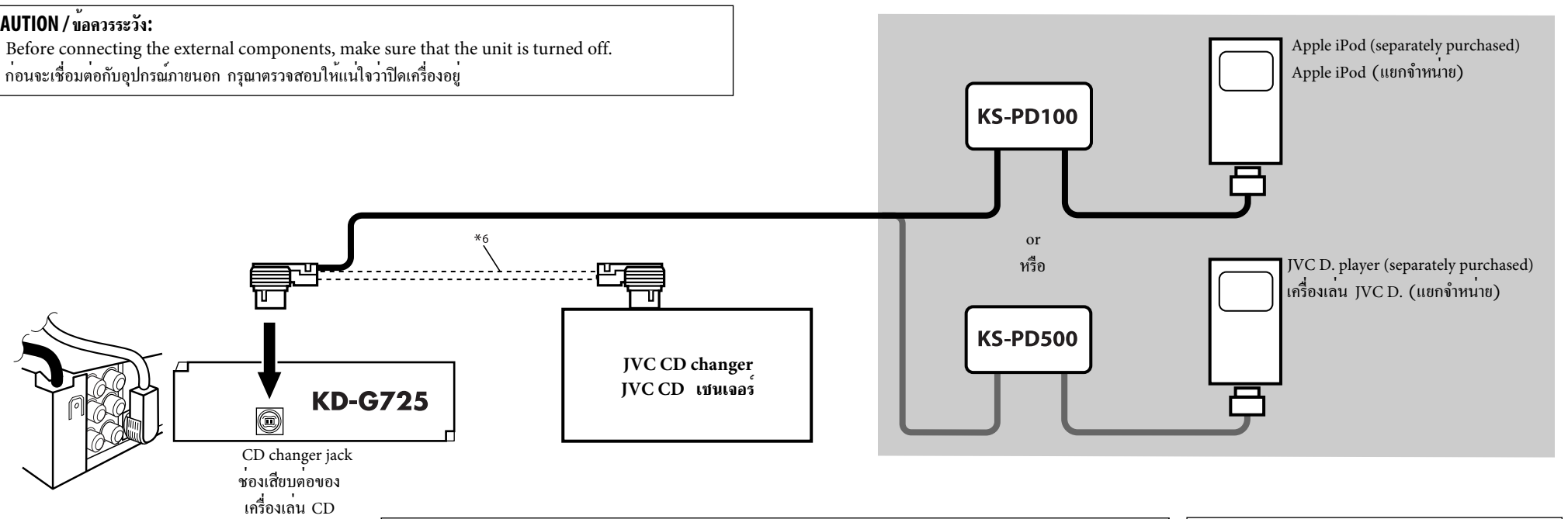
C Connecting the external components / การต่อเพิ่มเติมเข้ากับอุปกรณ์อื่นๆ

CD changer, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / CD เชนเจอร์, Apple iPod® หรือเครื่องเล่น JVC D.

- **Set "CHANGER" for the external input setting (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / ตั้งค่า "CHANGER" เป็นการค่ารับสัญญาณอุปกรณ์ภายนอก (ดูหน้า 14 คำแนะนำ)**

You can connect these components as illustrated below.
The iPod*5 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).
ท่านสามารถต่ออุปกรณ์ดังกล่าวตามภาพแสดงด้านล่าง
ท่านสามารถเชื่อมต่อ iPod*5 หรือเครื่องเล่น D. โดยใช้อินเทอร์เฟสอะแดปเตอร์ (ไม่มีมาให้)—KS-PD100 (สำหรับ iPod) หรือ KS-PD500 (สำหรับเครื่องเล่น D.)

CAUTION / ข้อควรระวัง:
- Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.
- ก่อนจะเชื่อมต่อกับอุปกรณ์ภายนอก กรุณาตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าปิดเครื่องอยู่



*5 iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

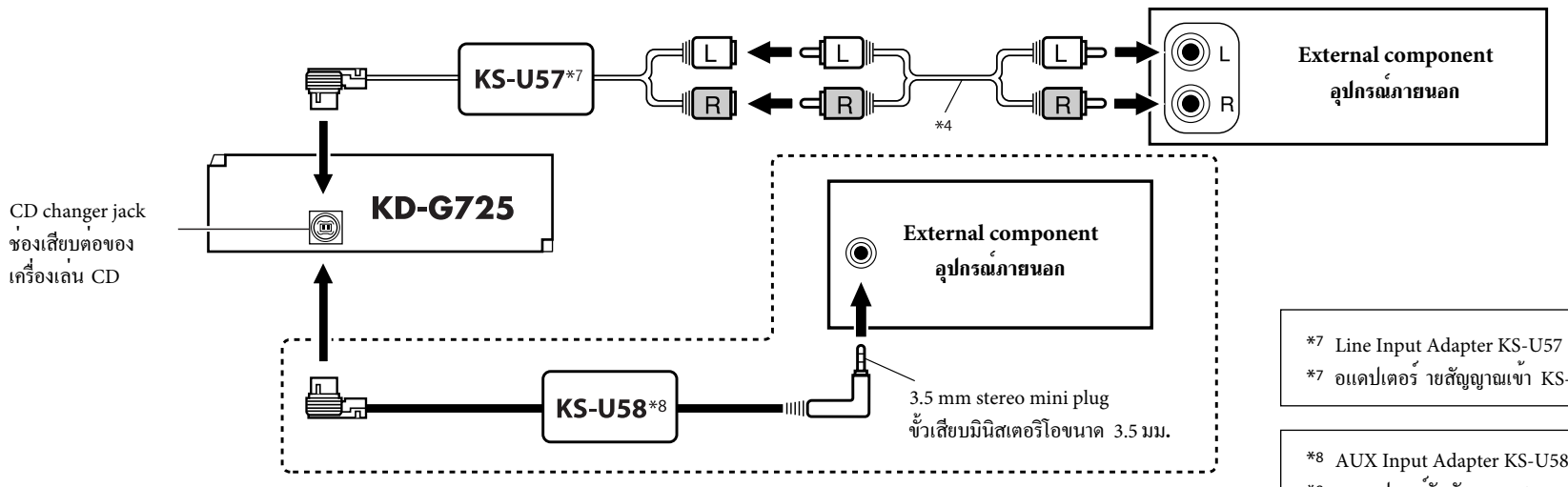
*5 iPod เป็นเครื่องหมายการค้าของ Apple Computer, Inc. ซึ่งจดทะเบียนการค้าในประเทศสหรัฐอเมริกาและประเทศอื่นๆ

*6 Connecting cord supplied for your CD changer

*6 ต่อสายที่ให้มาสำหรับ CD เชนเจอร์

Other external component / อุปกรณ์ภายนอกอื่นๆ

- **Set "EXT IN" for the external input setting (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / ตั้งค่า "EXT IN" เบป็นการค่ารับสัญญาณอุปกรณ์ภายนอก (ดูหน้า 14 คำแนะนำ)**



*7 Line Input Adapter KS-U57 (not supplied for this unit)

*7 อแดปเตอร์ ายสัญญาณเข้า KS-U57 (ไม่ได้ให้มากับชุดประกอบนี้)

*8 AUX Input Adapter KS-U58 (not supplied for this unit)

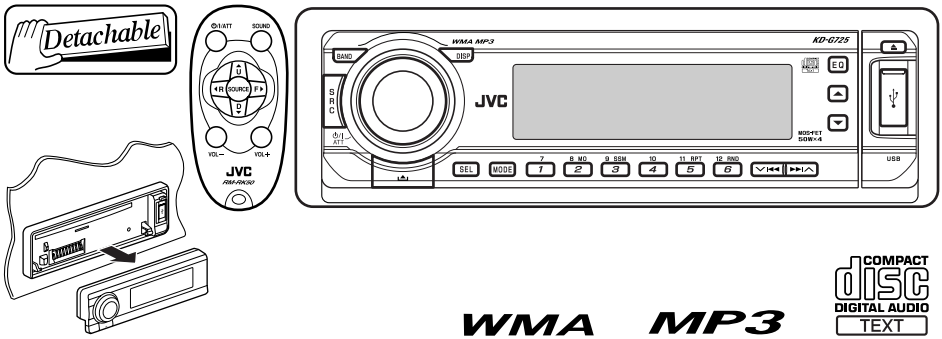
*8 อะแดปเตอร์รับสัญญาณ AUX รุ่น KS-U58 (ไม่ได้ให้มากับชุดประกอบนี้)

ENGLISH

INDONESIA

CD RECEIVER KD-G725

ALAT PENERIMA CD KD-G725



WMA MP3

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.
Untuk membatalkan tampilan demonstrasi, lihat halaman 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
Untuk instalasi dan penyambungan, lihat buku pedoman terpisah.

INSTRUCTIONS
BUKU PETUNJUK

GET0355-004A
[UN]

ENGLISH

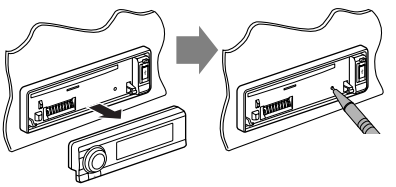
Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

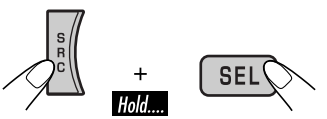
CAUTION : Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	**ADVARSEL :** Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling. (d)	**VARNING :** Synlig och osynlig laserstrålning när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen. (s)	**VARO :** Avattaessa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna tai viallisena olet alttiina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)

How to reset your unit

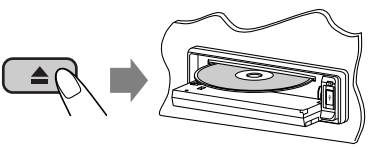


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.



- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*
- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*

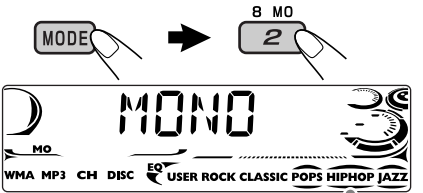
Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

How to use the MODE button

If you press MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.



To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press MODE again.

For safety...

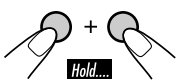
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in "More about this unit" (see pages 18 – 21).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

: Built-in CD player operations.

: External CD changer operations.

: External USB memory operations.

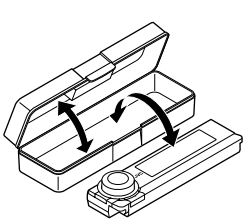
: Indicator displayed for the corresponding operation.

CONTENTS

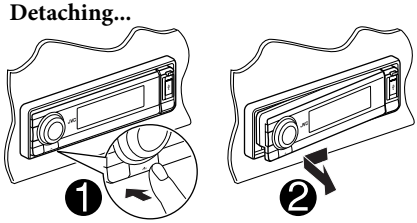
Control panel 4
Remote controller — RM-RK50 5
Getting started 6
Basic operations 6
Radio operations 7
Disc/USB memory operations 8
Playing a disc in the unit 8
Playing discs in the CD changer 8
Playing from a USB memory 9
Sound adjustments 12
General settings — PSM 13
Title assignment 15
iPod®/D. player operations 16
Other external component operations ... 18
More about this unit 18
Maintenance 21
Troubleshooting 22
Specifications 25

ENGLISH

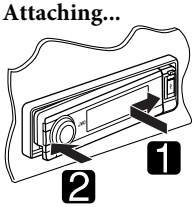
How to detach/attach the control panel

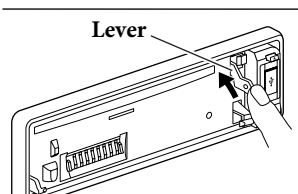


Detaching...



Attaching...



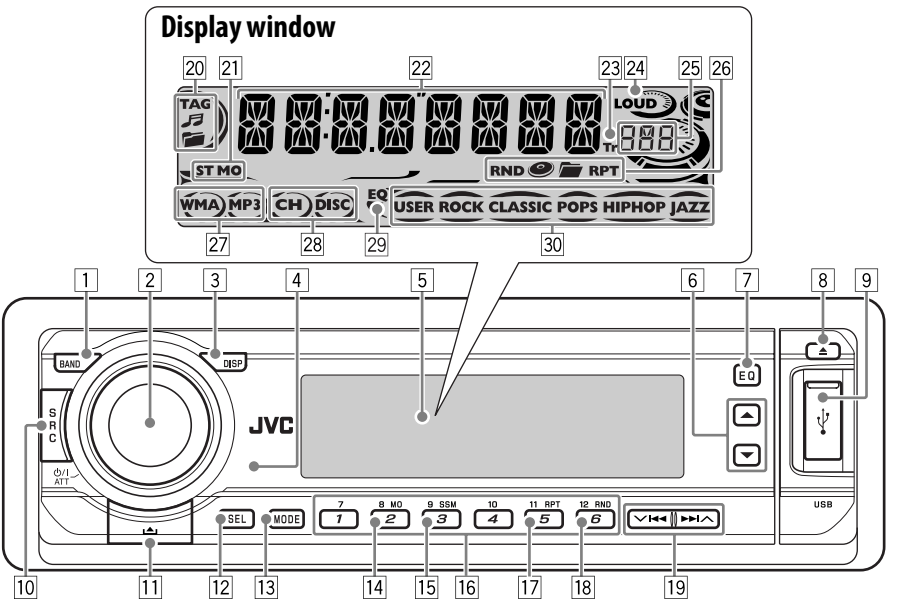


CAUTION:

The lever comes out if you pressed the ⏏ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Control panel

Parts identification



1 BAND button
2 • Control dial
• ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button
3 DISP (display) button
4 Remote sensor
• *DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).*
5 Display window
6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons
7 EQ (equalizer) button
8 ⏏ (eject) button
9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal
10 SRC (source) button
11 (control panel release) button
12 SEL (select) button
13 MODE button
14 MO (monaural) button
15 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button
16 Number buttons
17 RPT (repeat) button
18 RND (random) button
19 ⏷ ⏮/⏭ ⏶ buttons

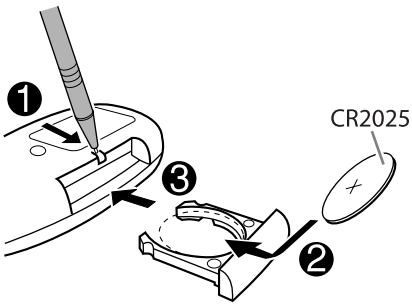
Display window

20 Track information indicators—TAG (ID3 Tag), (track/file), (folder)
21 Tuner reception indicators—ST (stereo), MO (monaural)
22 Main display
23 Tr (track) indicator
24 LOUD (loudness) indicator
25 Source display / Volume level indicator
26 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random), (disc), (folder), RPT (repeat)
27 Track type indicators*—WMA, MP3
28 Playback source indicators*—
CH: *Lights up only when CD-CH is selected as the playback source.*
DISC: *Lights up for the built-in CD player.*
29 EQ (equalizer) indicator
30 Sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ
• *also works as the time countdown indicator and level meter during play (see page 13).*

* *lights up for the selected item.*

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

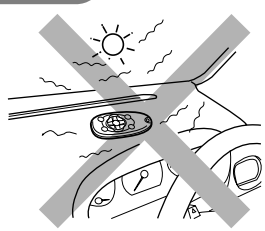


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

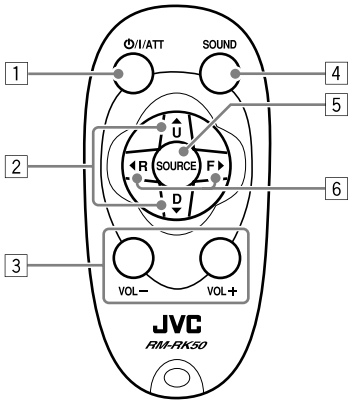
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
- While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
  - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
  - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
- While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
  - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with D ▼.
  - Enter the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

Continued on the next page...

ENGLISH

ENGLISH

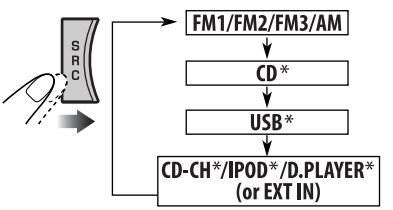
6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
  – Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  – Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

Getting started

Basic operations

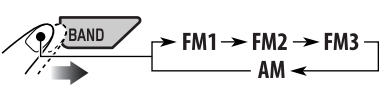
1 Turn on the power.

2

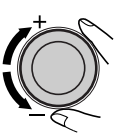


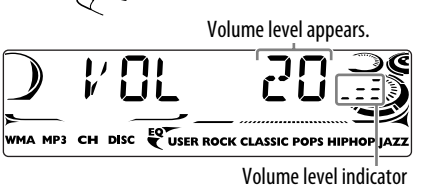
* *You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.*

3 For FM/AM tuner



4 Adjust the volume.

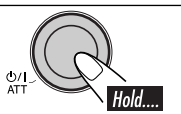




5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

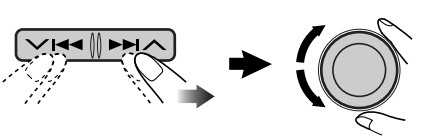
To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press it again.	
To turn off the power	

Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 13 and 14.

1

2



1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

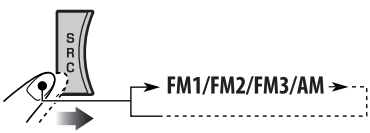
3 **Finish the procedure.**

To check the current clock time while the power is turned off	
To check other information while listening to the radio **Clock → Station name*** **→Frequency →**(back to the beginning)	

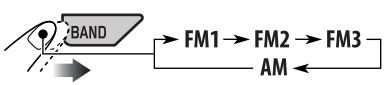
* *FM/AM: If no name is assigned to a station, "NO NAME" appears. To assign a title to a station, see page 15.*

Radio operations

❶



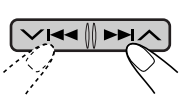
❷



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.

Selected band appears.

❸ **Start searching for a station.**



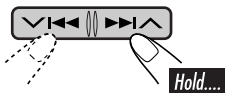
When a station is received, searching stops.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

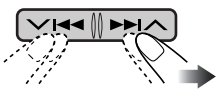
To tune in to a station manually

In step ❸ on the left...

1



2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

Lights up when monaural mode is activated.

Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

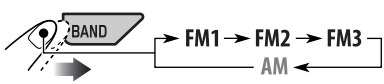
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

Storing stations in memory

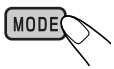
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

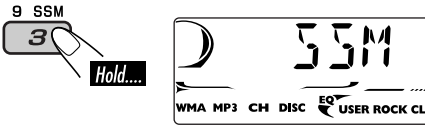
1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**



2



3



"SSM" appears, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

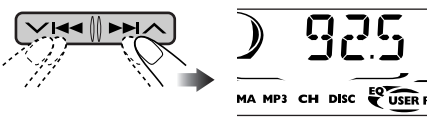
Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

1

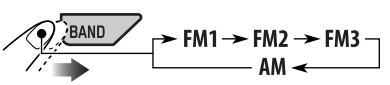
2



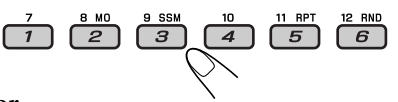
3

Listening to a preset station

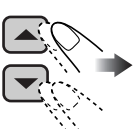
1



2 Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.



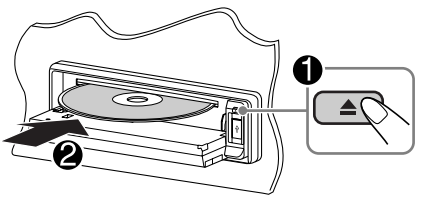
or

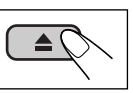


Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



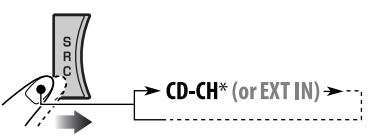
To stop play and eject the disc	

Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playing.

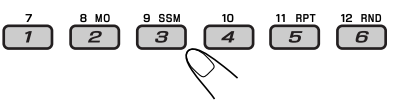
1



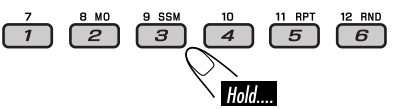
* *If you have changed the external input setting to "EXT IN" (see page 14), you cannot select the CD changer.*

2 Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



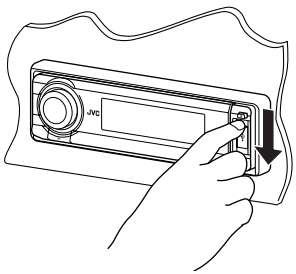
For disc number from 07 – 12:



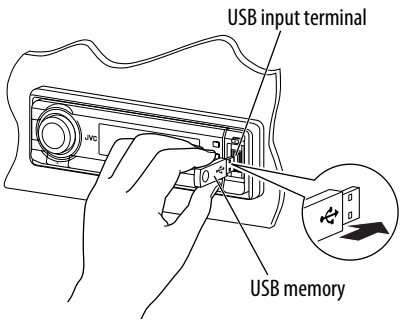
Playing from a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.
- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

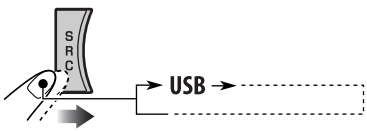
❶



❷



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.
- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:
- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

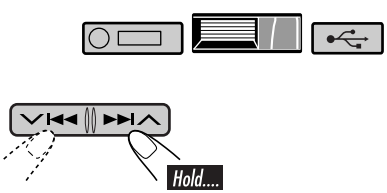
About MP3 and WMA tracks

MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."

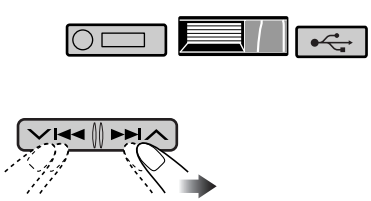
About the CD changer

It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.
- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. However, these units are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks

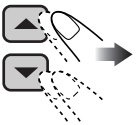


Continued on the next page...

To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

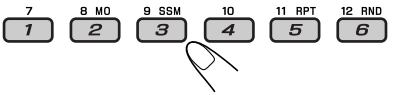
For MP3 tracks:

For WMA tracks:

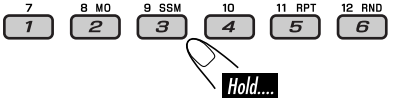


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:

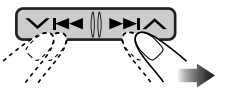


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

Skipping tracks quickly during play

Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1

2

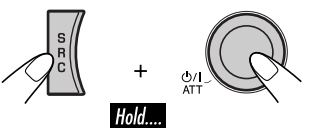
Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

3

Prohibiting disc ejection

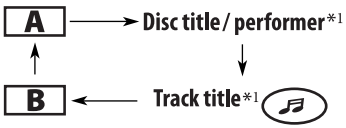
You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

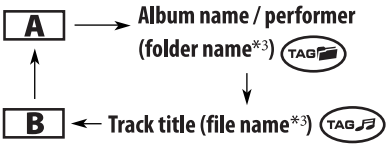
Changing the display information

While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

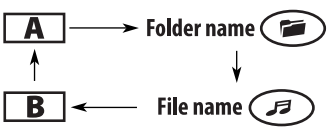


While playing an MP3/WMA*2 disc or USB memory

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 14)**



- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**



A : Clock with the current track number

B : Elapsed playing time with the current track number

1 If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.

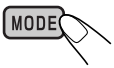
2 Only for the built-in CD player and external USB memory.

3 If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.

Selecting the playback modes

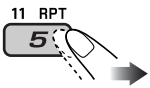
You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1



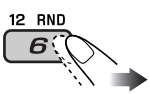
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT*4	: All tracks of the current folder. (folder) (RPT)
DISC RPT*5	: All tracks of the current disc. (disc) (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ Random play



Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND*4	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND) (folder)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc or USB memory. (RND) (disc)
MAG RND*5	: All tracks of the inserted discs. (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

4 Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).

5 Only while playing discs in the CD changer.

Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

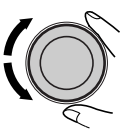
Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS (bass)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	–02	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

Adjusting the sound

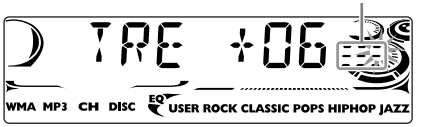
You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1

2



Indication pattern changes as you adjust the level.



Ex.: When "TRE" is selected

Indication [Range]

BAS[*1] (bass)
Adjust the bass. [–06 to +06]

TRE[*1] (treble)
Adjust the treble. [–06 to +06]

FAD[*2] (fader)
Adjust the front and rear speaker balance. [R06 to F06]

BAL[*3] (balance)
Adjust the left and right speaker balance. [L06 to R06]

LOUD[*1] (loudness)
Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume level. [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]

SUB.W[*4] (subwoofer)
Adjust the subwoofer output level. [00 to 08]

VOL (volume)
Adjust the volume. [00 to 30 or 50[*5]]

[*1] *When you adjust the bass, treble, or loudness, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (C-EQ) including "USER."*

[*2] *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

[*3] *This adjustment cannot affect the subwoofer output.*

[*4] *This takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.*

[*5] *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 14 for details.)*

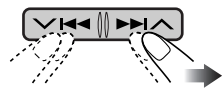
General settings — PSM

ENGLISH

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

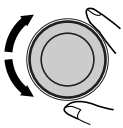
1

2 Select a PSM item.



Ex.: When "DIMMER" is selected

3 Adjust the PSM item selected.



4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust the other PSM items if necessary.

5 Finish the procedure.

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO Display demonstration	**DEMO ON** : *[Initial];* Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6]. **DEMO OFF** : Cancels.
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**1** – **12**, [6] *[Initial: 1 (1:00)]*
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00** – **59**, [6] *[Initial: 00 (1:00)]*
LEVEL Audio level meter	**ON** : *[Initial];* Activates the audio level indicator. **OFF** : Cancels; sound mode indicator is shown.
DIMMER Dimmer	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. **ON** : Activates dimmer. **OFF** : Cancels.
TEL Telephone muting	**MUTING 1/MUTING 2 :** Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. **OFF** : *[Initial];* Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB memory has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
SCROLL*1 Scroll	**ONCE** : *[Initial];* Scrolls the track information once. **AUTO** : Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals in between). **OFF** : Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.

Continued on the next page...

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
WOOFER Subwoofer cutoff frequency	**LOW** : Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. **MID** : *[Initial];* Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. **HIGH** : Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
EXT IN*2 External input	**CHANGER** : *[Initial];* To use a JVC CD changer, [8], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [16]. **EXT IN** : To use any other external component, [18].
TAG DISP Tag display	**TAG ON** : *[Initial];* Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [11]. **TAG OFF** : Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. **LOW PWR** : VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.) **HIGH PWR** : *[Initial];* VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency filter	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) **WIDE** : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

*1 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

*2 *Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—FM, AM, CD or USB.*

Title assignment

You can assign titles to station frequencies and CDs (both in this unit and the CD changer).

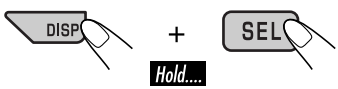
Sources	Maximum number of characters
Station frequencies	Up to 8 characters (up to 30 station frequencies including both FM and AM)
CDs/CD-CH*	Up to 32 characters (up to 30 discs)

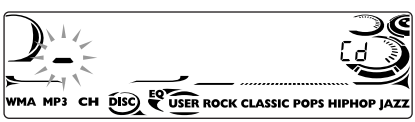
* *You cannot assign a title to a CD Text or an MP3/WMA disc or a USB memory.*

1 Select the sources.

- For FM/AM tuner: Select a station.
- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select "CD-CH," then select a disc number.

2 Enter the title assignment mode.





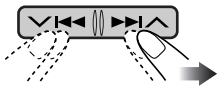
Ex.: When you select "CD" as the source

3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	–	/	<	>	space	

2 Move to the next (or previous) character position.

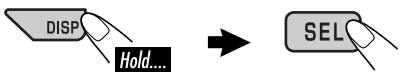


3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

4 Finish the procedure.

To erase the entire title

In step **2** on the left...



ENGLISH

ENGLISH

iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player:
Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- **D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

Caution:

Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:
Make sure "CHANGER" is selected for the external input setting, see page 14.

1

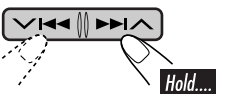
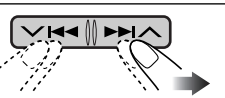
2

Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused*1 or stopped*2 previously.

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause*1 or stop*2 playback To resume playback, press it again.	
To fast-forward or reverse the track	
To go to the next or previous tracks	

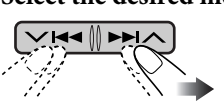
*1 *For iPod*
*2 *For D. player*

Selecting a track from the menu

1 **Enter the main menu.**

Now the ▲/▼/❯ I◄◄ /►►I ❮ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*3.

2 **Select the desired menu.**



For iPod:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

For D. player:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTIST ↔ ALBUM ↔ GENRE ↔ TRACK ↔ (back to the beginning)

3 Confirm the selection.

To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played.
- Holding ∨ |◄◄ /►►| ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

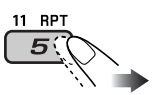
*3 *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
- *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
- *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

Selecting the playback modes

1

2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**

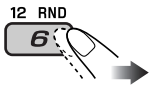


ONE RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat One" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → One" for the D. player.

ALL RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat All" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → All" for the D. player.

RPT OFF
Cancels.

■ **Random play**



ALBM RND*4 (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Albums" of the iPod.

SONG RND/RND ON (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Songs" of the iPod or "Random Play → On" of the D. player.

RND OFF
Cancels.

*4 *For iPod: Only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

To check other information while listening to an iPod or a D. player

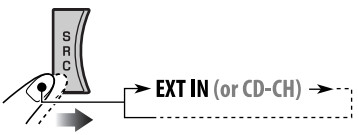
Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

For listening to the the USB memory, see pages 9 – 11; For iPod, or D.player, see pages 16 and 17.

1



If "EXT IN" does not appear, see page 14 and select the external input ("EXT IN").

2 **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

To check other information while listening to an external component

Clock ↔ EXT IN

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/ CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.

Inserting a disc

- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.

Playing a disc

- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
  - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
  - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

  * *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.

Continued on the next page...

– WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
– Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA tracks from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ⏏ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, "NO FILES" appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate:
    MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
    8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
    WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz, (MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz, (MPEG-2)
    12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz, (MPEG-2.5)
    WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.

Changing the source

- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not play this time.)

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

iPod® or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected to this unit, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  – Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.

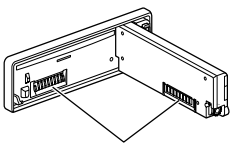
– Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 13). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:
When operating an iPod or a D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:
For iPod users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>
For D. player users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.
To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.


Connector

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:
- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).
- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

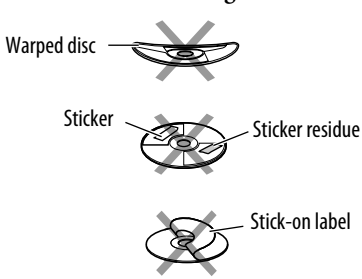
To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.
- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 10). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("CHECK" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
USB memory playback	• Noise is generated.	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• "CHECK" keeps flashing on the display.	• Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	• "NO FILES" flashes on the display.	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	• "NOT SUPP" appears on the display and track skips.	The track is unplayable.
	• "READ" and "FAILED" appear alternately on the display, then returns to the previous source.	• The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while "CHECK" appears on the display.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
	• While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted.	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy the MP3/WMA track again into the USB memory, and try again.

Continued on the next page...

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	• "NO MAG" appears on the display.	Insert the magazine.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• The CD changer does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
iPod/D. player playback	• The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	• Buttons do not work as intended.	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	• "NO IPOD" or "NO DP" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 16).
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	• No sound can be heard. • "ERROR 01" appears on the display when connecting a D. player.	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "NO FILES" or "NO TRACK" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
	• The iPod's or D. player's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod or D. player.

• Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
• iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:
- Front: 50 W per channel
- Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):
- Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
- Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:
- Bass: ±10 dB at 100 Hz
- Treble: ±10 dB at 10 kHz

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:
- 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 kΩ
Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:
- 2.0 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Other Terminal: CD changer

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:
- FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
- AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:
16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[AM Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μV
Selectivity: 35 dB

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range: 96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format:
- MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3
- Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:
- Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:
- Format: FAT 12/16/32
- Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)
- Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA
- Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:
- Operating Voltage:
  - DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:
- 0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W × H × D):
- Installation Size (approx.):
  - 182 mm × 52 mm × 152 mm
- Panel Size (approx.):
  - 188 mm × 58 mm × 11 mm

Mass (approx.):
- 1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

Ada MASALAH dengan cara pengoperasian?

Setel kembali unit Anda

Lihat halaman mengenai Bagaimana mereset unit anda

JVC

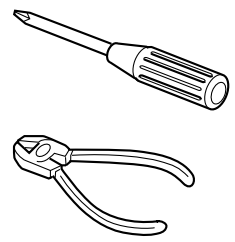
EN, IN

© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1205DTSMDTJEIN

KD-G725

Installation/Connection Manual
Manual Pemasangan/Penyambungan



GET0355-009A
[UN]

1205DTSMDTJEIN
EN, IN

© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

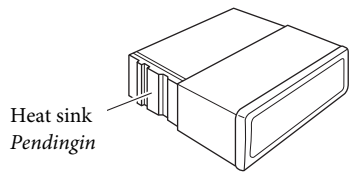
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealers.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



INDONESIA

Alat penerima ini didisain untuk beroperasi hanya pada **12 V DC, sistem listrik tanah NEGATIVE.** *Jika kendaraan anda tidak memiliki sistem ini, sebuah pembalik tegangan diperlukan, yang mana dapat dibeli di dealer audio mobil JVC.*

PERINGATAN

Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, kami menyarankan anda memutuskan sambungan terminal negatif baterai dan membuat semua sambungan-sambungan listrik sebelum memasang alat penerima.

- **Pastikan untuk mentanahkan alat penerima ini ke casis mobil kembali setelah pemasangan.**

Catatan:

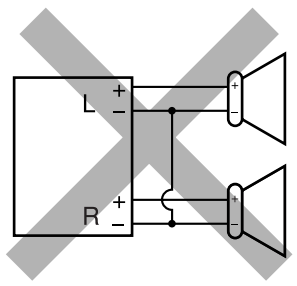
- *Ganti sekring dengan voltase yang sudah ditetapkan. Jika sekring sering meledak, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC anda.*
- *Disarankan untuk menghubungkan speaker-speaker dengan maksimum power lebih dari 50 W (keduanya di belakang dan di depan, dengan sebuah impedansi* **4 Ω sampai 8 Ω***). Jika maksimum power kurang dari 50 W, ganti pengaturan "AMP GAIN" ("PENAMBAH PENGUAT") untuk mencegah speaker-speaker dari kerusakan (lihat halaman 14 dari BUKU PETUNJUK).*
- *Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, tutup ujung-ujung terminal-terminal TIDAK DIGUNAKAN dengan pita isolasi.*
- *Pendingin menjadi sangat panas setelah digunakan. Hati-hati untuk tidak menyentuhnya ketika memindahkan alat penerima ini.*

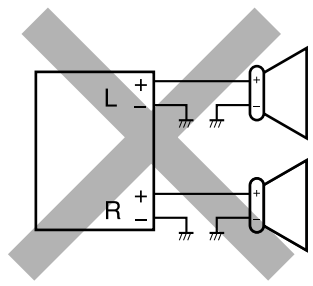
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

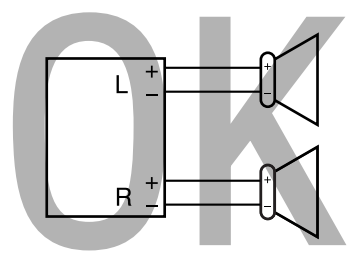
- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

TINDAKAN-TINDAKAN PENCEGAHAN pada suplai power dan sambungan-sambungan speaker:

- **JANGAN sambungkan ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke baterai mobil; sebaliknya, alat penerima tersebut akan secara serius rusak.**
- *SEBELUM menyambung ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke speaker-speaker, cek perkabelan speaker dalam mobil anda.*







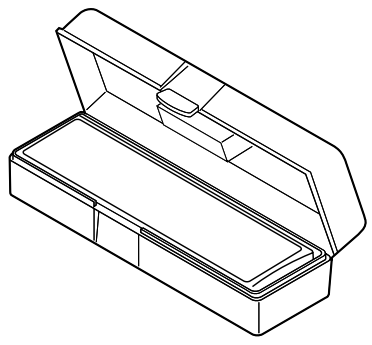
Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

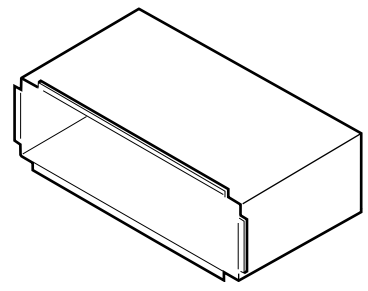
Daftar bagian-bagian untuk pemasangan dan penyambungan

Bagian-bagian berikut disediakan untuk alat penerima ini. Jika ada item yang hilang, segera hubungi dealer audio mobil JVC anda.

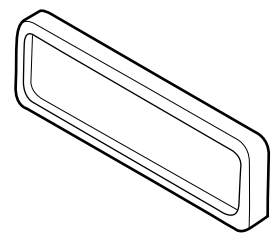
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
Kotak keras/Panel kontrol



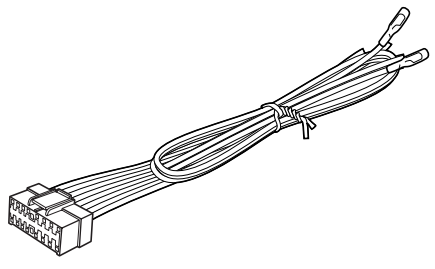
Ⓒ
Sleeve
Selongsong



Ⓓ
Trim plate
Plat rapi



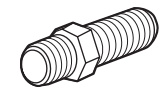
Ⓔ
Power cord
Kabel power



Ⓕ
Washer (ø5)
Perapat sambungan (ø5)

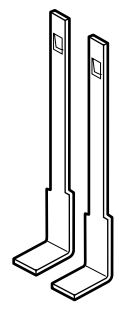
Ⓖ
Lock nut (M5)
Mur kunci (M5)

Ⓗ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
Baut bingkai (M5 × 20 mm)



Ⓘ
Rubber cushion
Bantalan karet

Ⓙ
Handles
Pegangan -pegangan



Ⓚ
Remote controller
Pengontrol jauh

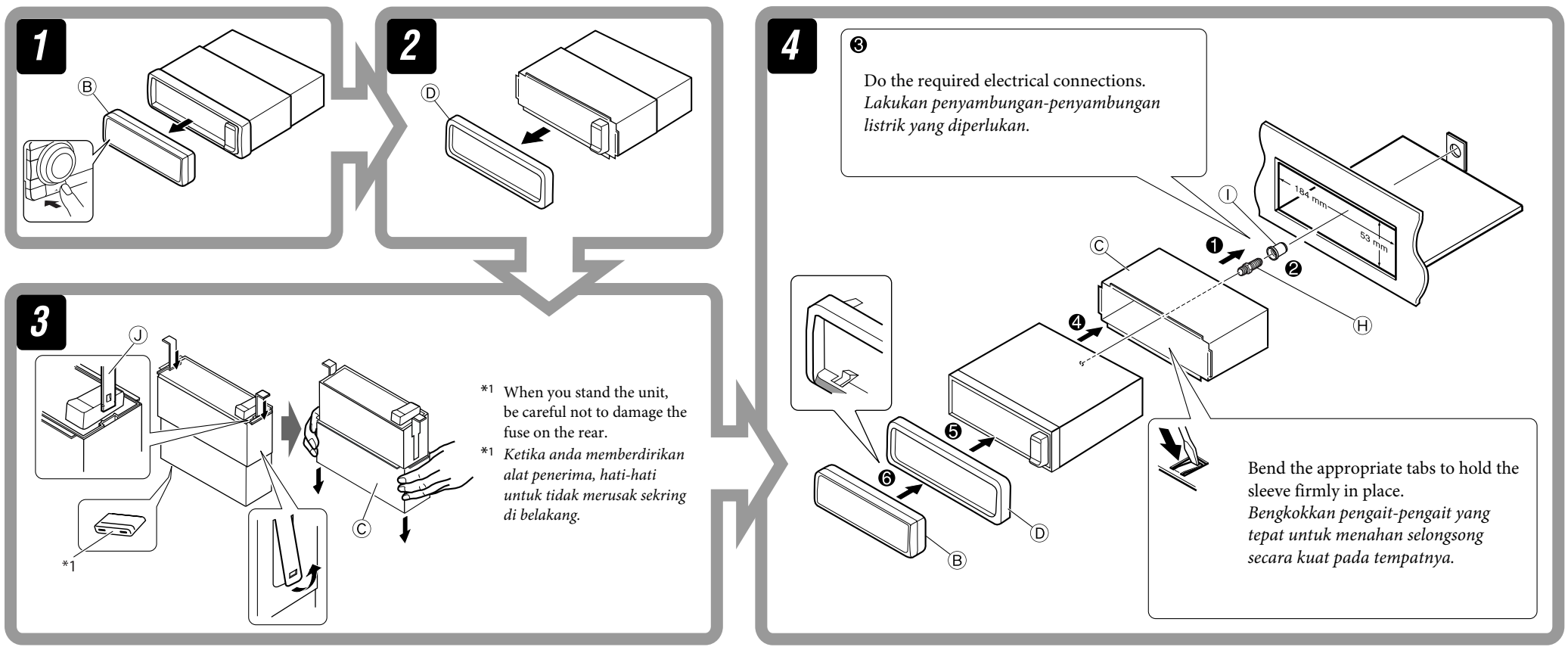
Ⓛ
Battery
Baterai

INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealers or a company supplying kits.
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

PEMASANGAN (BINGKAI-DALAM DASH)

Ilustrasi berikut menunjukkan sebuah tipe pemasangan. Jika anda mempunyai suatu pertanyaan atau informasi yang diperlukan mengenai alat-alat pemasangan, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC atau sebuah perusahaan yang mensuplai alat-alat.
- *Jika anda tidak yakin bagaimana memasang alat penerima ini dengan benar, biarkan dipasang dengan teknisi yang berkualitas.*



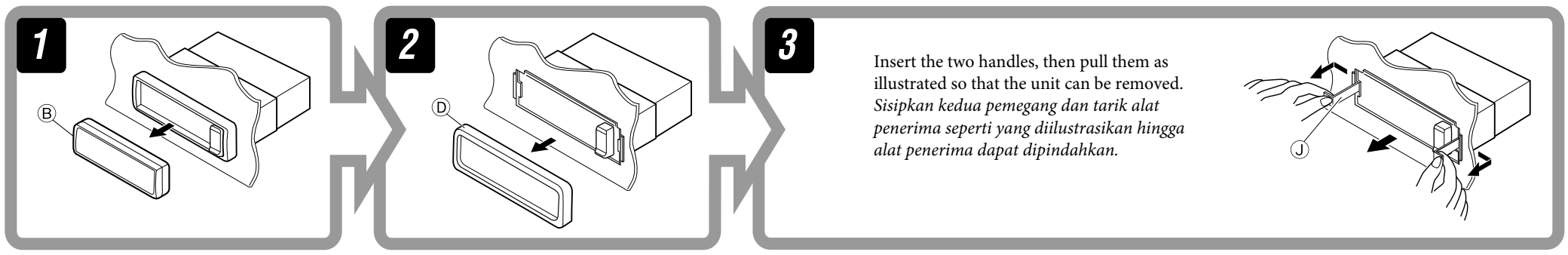
*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.
*1 *Ketika anda memberdirikan alat penerima, hati-hati untuk tidak merusak sekring di belakang.*

Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

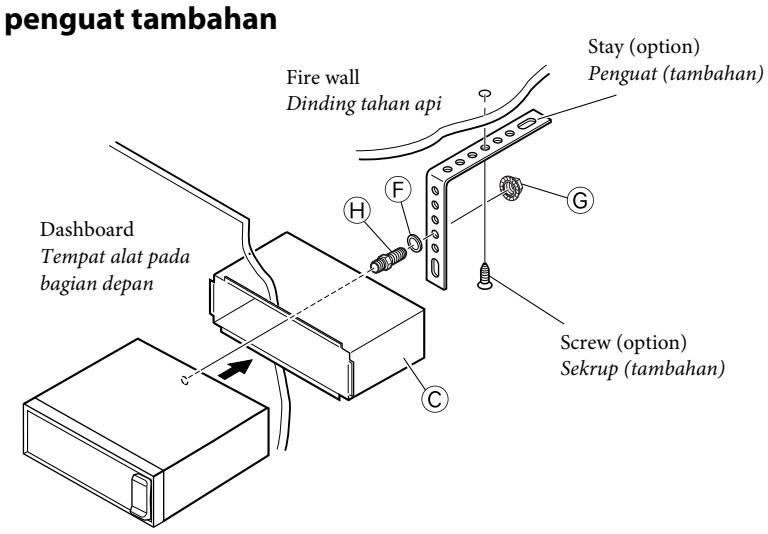
Memindahkan alat penerima

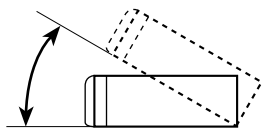
Sebelum memindahkan alat penerima, lepaskan seksi belakang.



Insert the two handles, then pull them as illustrated so that the unit can be removed.
Sisipkan kedua pemegang dan tarik alat penerima seperti yang diilustrasikan hingga alat penerima dapat dipindahkan.

When using the optional stay / Ketika menggunakan penguat tambahan

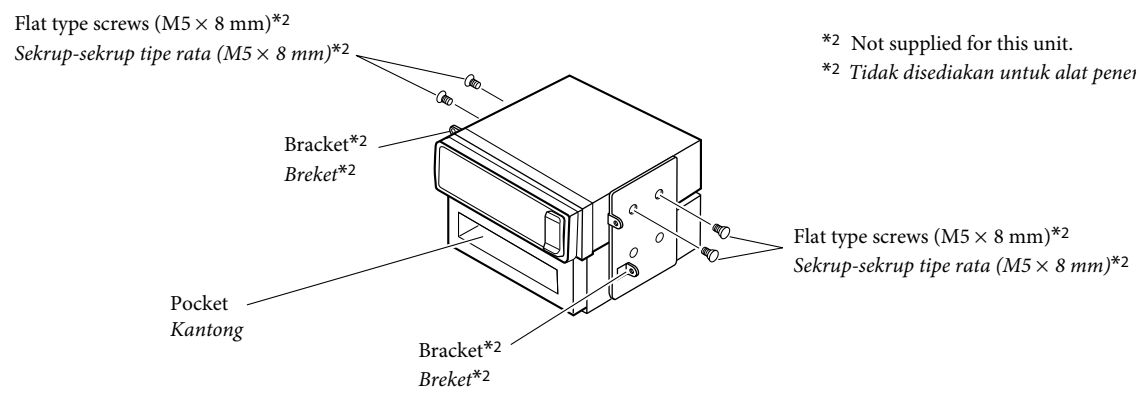




Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°.
Pasang penerima pada suatu sudut kurang dari 30°.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Ketika memasang alat penerima tanpa menggunakan selongsong

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
Dalam sebuah kereta Toyota misalnya, pertama pindahkan radio mobil dan pasang alat penerima tersebut ke dalam tempatnya.



*2 Not supplied for this unit.
*2 *Tidak disediakan untuk alat penerima ini.*

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.
Catatan : *Ketika memasang alat penerima pada breket bingkai, pastikan untuk menggunakan sekrup-skerup panjang–8 mm. Jika sekrup yang lebih panjang digunakan, maka dapat merusak alat penerima.*

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
* Have you reset your unit?

PEMECAHAN MASALAH

- **Sekring meledak.**
* *Apakah ujung-ujung merah dan hitam tersambung dengan benar?*
- **Power tidak dapat dihidupkan.**
* *Apakah ujung kuning sudah tersambung?*
- **Tidak ada suara dari speaker.**
* *Apakah ujung keluaran speaker terhubung pendek?*
- **Suara terdistorsi.**
* *Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?*
* *Apakah terminal-terminal "–" dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?*
- **Berisik yang mengganggu suara-suara.**
* *Apakah terminal tanahan belakang tersambung ke casis mobil menggunakan kabel-kabel terpendek dan tertebal?*
- **Alat penerima menjadi panas.**
* *Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?*
* *Apakah terminal-terminal "–" dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?*
- **Alat penerima ini tidak bekerja secara keseluruhan.**
* Apakah anda sudah reset (memasang kembali) alat penerima anda?

ENGLISH

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A Typical connections

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
2. Connect the antenna cord.
3. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

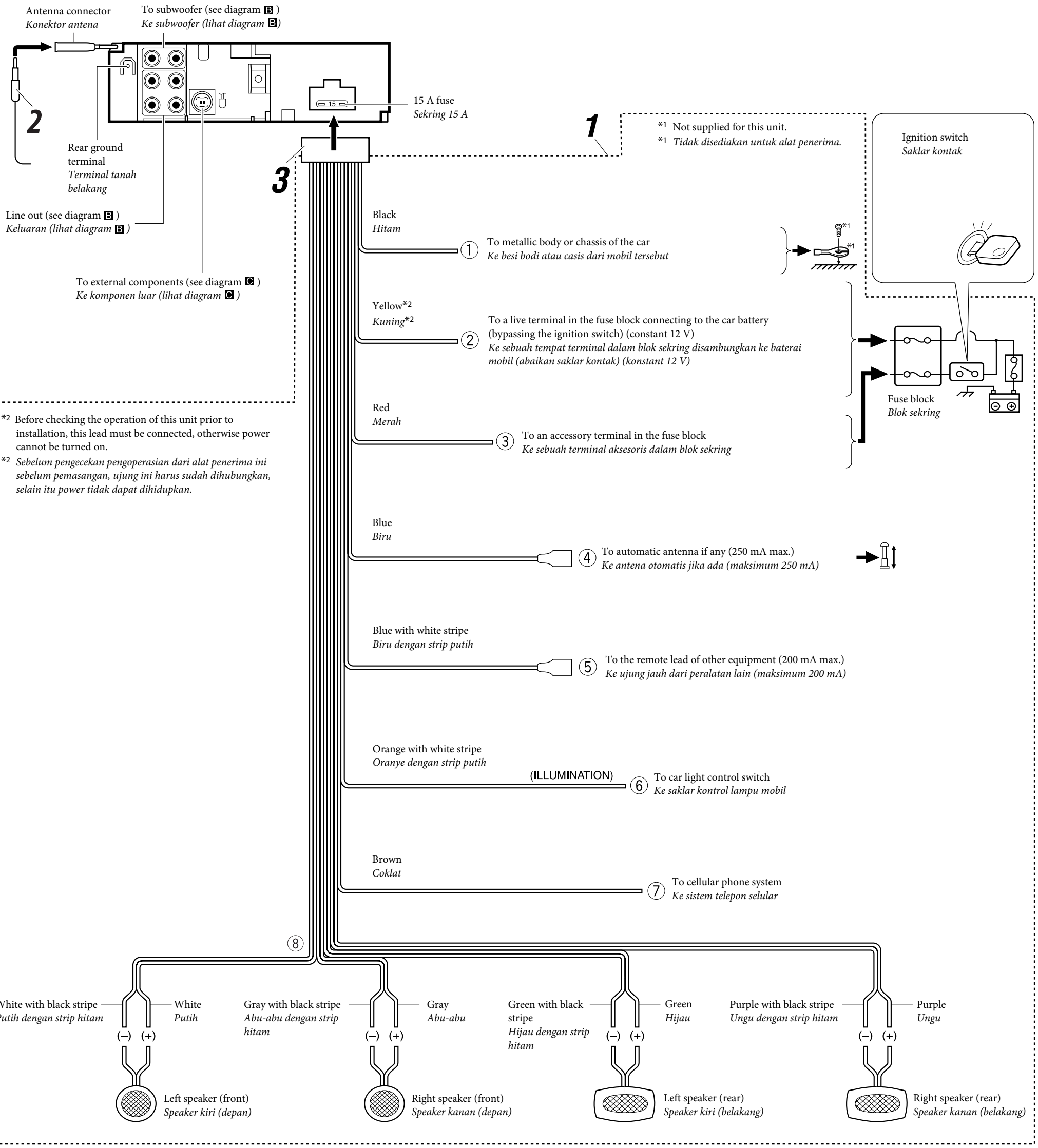
INDONESIA

SAMBUNGAN-SAMBUNGAN LISTRIK

A Ciri khas sambungan-sambungan

Sebelum penyambungan: *Cek perkabelan dalam mobil dengan hati-hati. Penyambungan yang tidak benar mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan serius pada alat penerima.*
Ujung dari kabel power dan beberapa konektor dari bodi mobil mungkin berbeda dalam warna.

1. *Sambungkan ujung berwarna dari kabel power dalam urutan spesifikasi pada ilustrasi di bawah.*
2. *Sambungkan kabel antena.*
3. *Akhirnya sambungkan dudukan kabel ke alat penerima.*



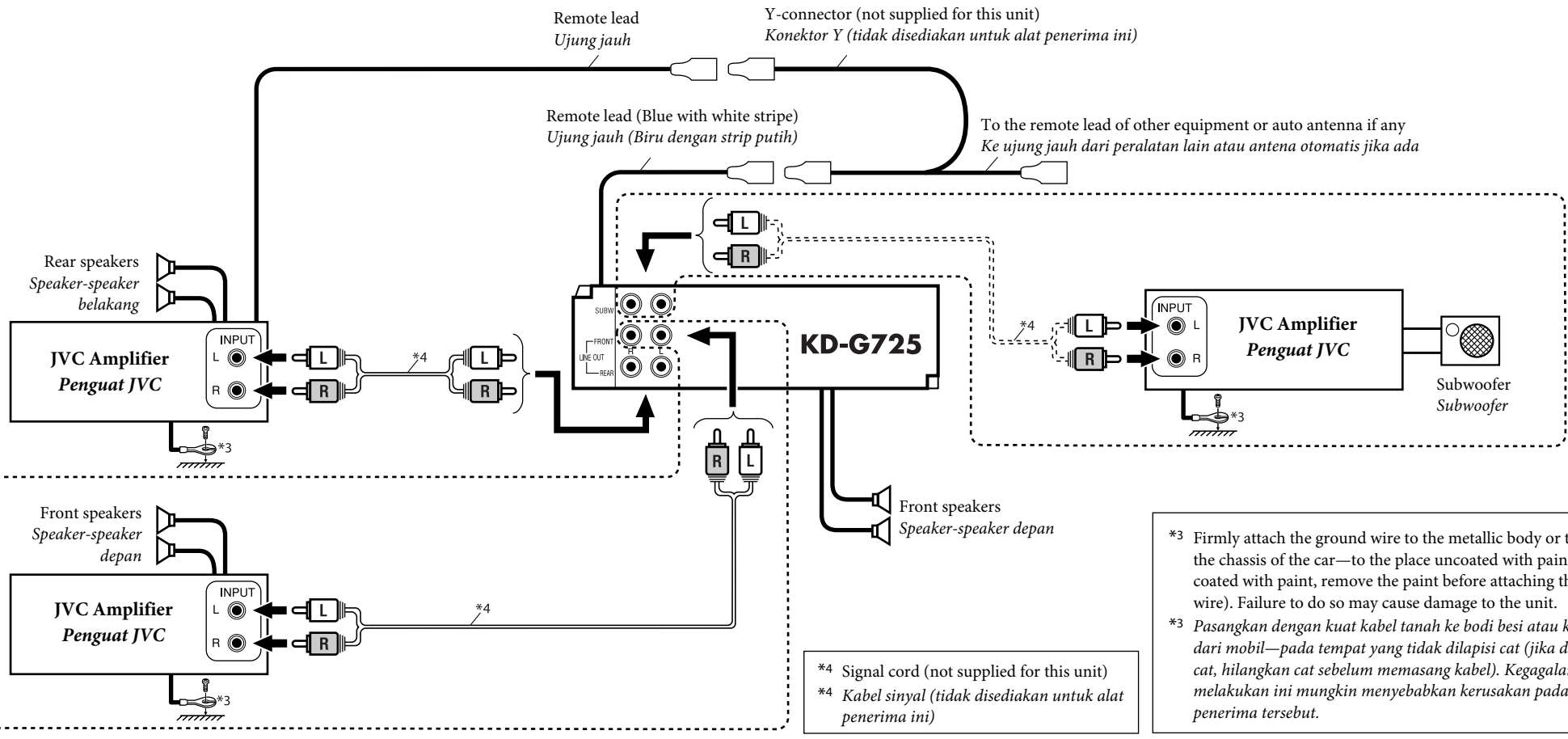
*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.

*2 *Sebelum pengecekan pengoperasian dari alat penerima ini sebelum pemasangan, ujung ini harus sudah dihubungkan, selain itu power tidak dapat dihidupkan.*

B Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Penyambungan penguat eksternal dan/atau subwoofer

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Anda dapat menyambungkan penguat untuk meningkatkan sistem stereo mobil anda.
- *Sambungkan ujung jauh (biru dengan strip putih) ke ujung jauh dari peralatan lain sehingga dapat dikontrol melalui alat penerima ini.*
- **Putuskan sambungan speaker-speaker dari alat penerima ini, sambungkan ini ke penguat. Biarkan ujung speaker dari alat penerima ini tidak digunakan.**



*4 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit)
*4 *Kabel sinyal (tidak disediakan untuk alat penerima ini)*

*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.
*3 *Pasangkan dengan kuat kabel tanah ke bodi besi atau ke casis dari mobil—pada tempat yang tidak dilapisi cat (jika dilapisi cat, hilangkan cat sebelum memasang kabel). Kegagalan melakukan ini mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan pada alat penerima tersebut.*

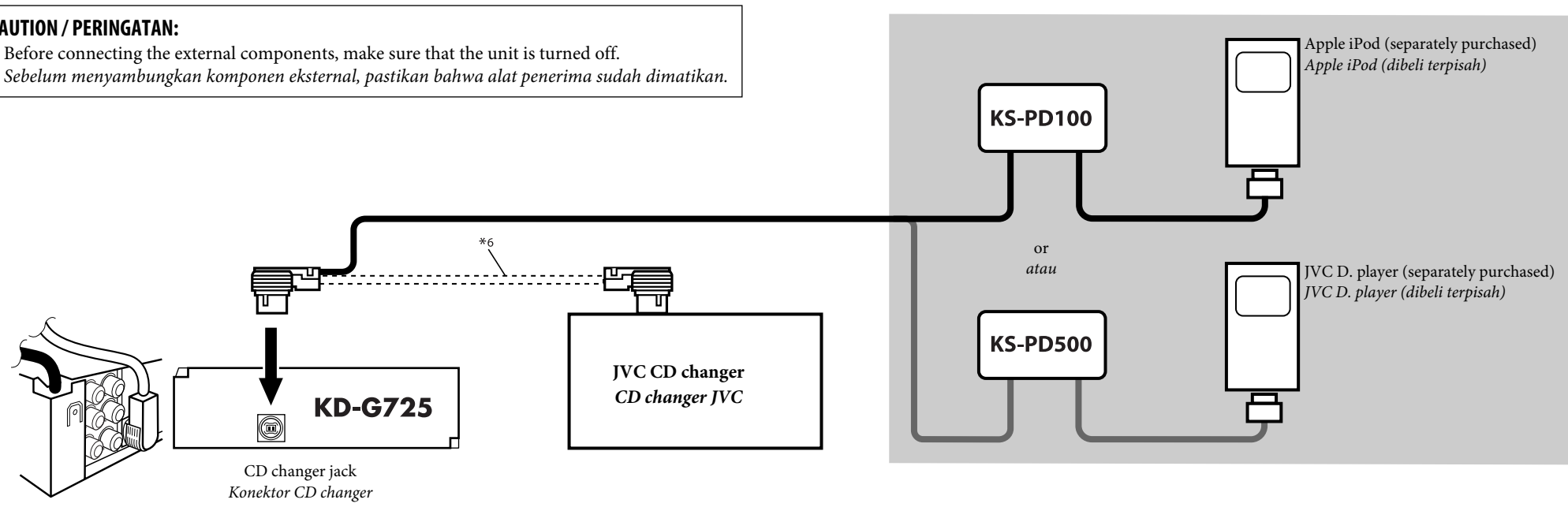
C Connecting the external components / Menyambung komponen eksternal

CD changer, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / CD changer, Apple iPod® atau JVC D. player

- **Set "CHANGER" for the external input setting (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Aturlah "CHANGER" untuk pengaturan input eksternal (Lihat halaman 14 dari BUKU PETUNJUK.)**

You can connect these components as illustrated below.
The iPod*5 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).
Anda bisa menyambungkan komponen-komponen ini seperti yang diilustrasikan di bawah.
*iPod*5 atau D. player bisa disambungkan dengan mengunakan adaptor antarmuka (tidak disediakan)—KS-PD100 (untuk iPod) atau KS-PD500 (untuk D. player).*

CAUTION / PERINGATAN:
- Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.
- *Sebelum menyambungkan komponen eksternal, pastikan bahwa alat penerima sudah dimatikan.*

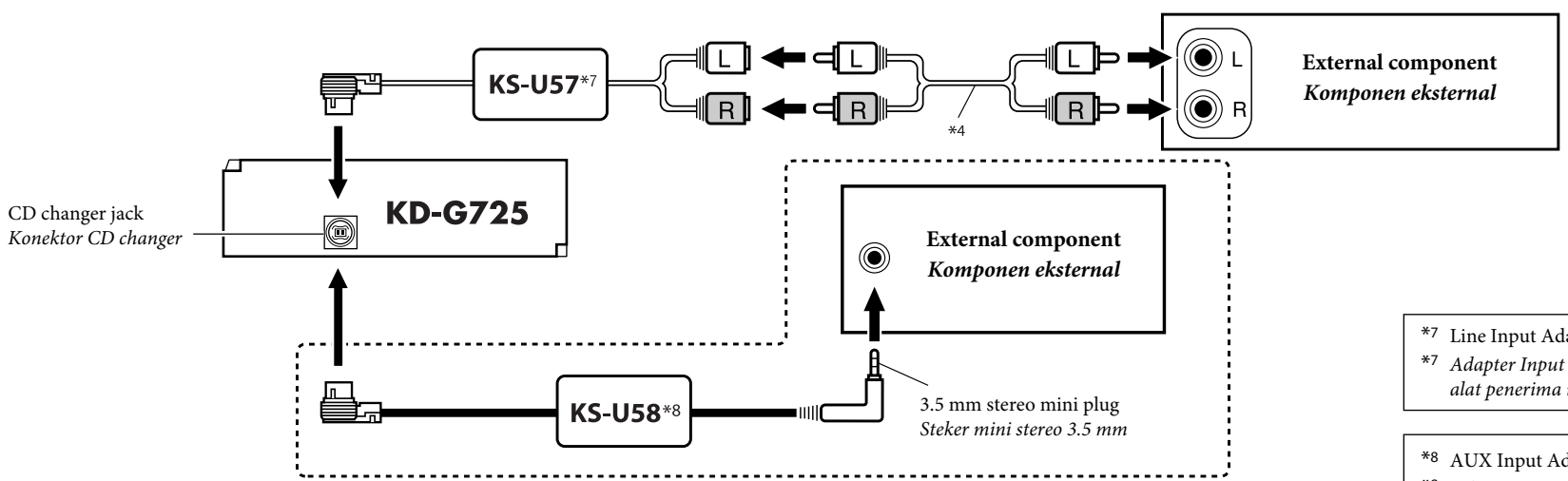


*5 iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
*5 *iPod adalah merek dagang dari Apple Computer, Inc., terdaftar di Amerika Serikat dan di negara-negara lain.*

*6 Connecting cord supplied for your CD changer
*6 *Penyambung sinyal disediakan untuk CD changer anda*

Other external component / Komponen eksternal lainnya

- **Set "EXT IN" for the external input setting (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Aturlah "EXT IN" untuk pengaturan input eksternal (Lihat halaman 14 dari BUKU PETUNJUK.)**



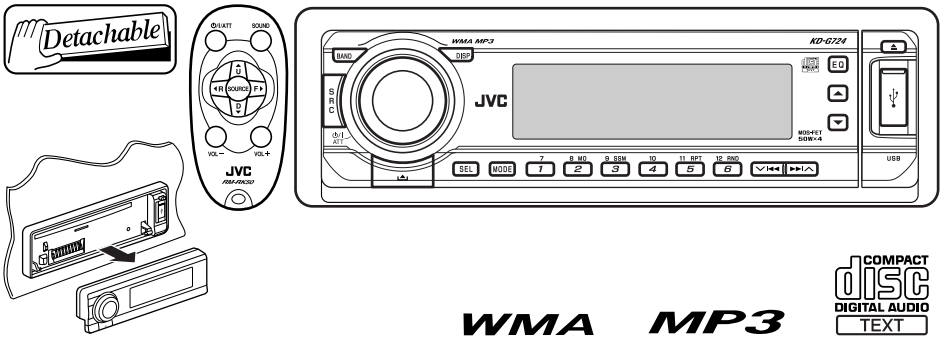
*7 Line Input Adapter KS-U57 (not supplied for this unit)
*7 *Adapter Input Saluran KS-U57 (tidak disediakan untuk alat penerima ini)*

*8 AUX Input Adapter KS-U58 (not supplied for this unit)
*8 *Adapter Input AUX KS-U58 (tidak disediakan untuk alat penerima ini)*

JVC

CD RECEIVER

KD-G724



WMA MP3

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

INSTRUCTIONS

GET0356-001A
[UI]

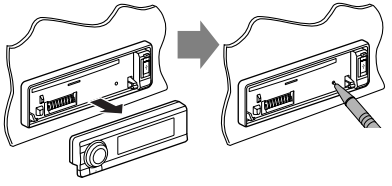
Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

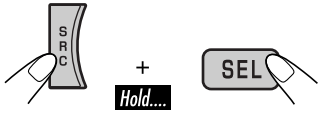
CAUTION : Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	**ADVARSEL :** Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling. (d)	**VARNING :** Synlig och osynlig laserstrålning när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen. (s)	**VARO :** Avattaessa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna tai viallisena olet alttiina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)

How to reset your unit

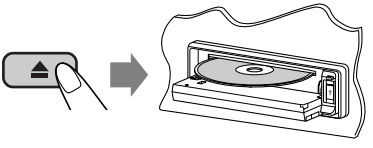


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.



- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*
- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

How to use the MODE button

If you press MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press MODE again.

For safety...

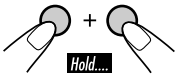
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in "More about this unit" (see pages 18 – 21).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

: Built-in CD player operations.

: External CD changer operations.

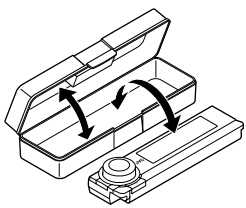
: External USB memory operations.

: Indicator displayed for the corresponding operation.

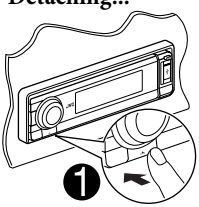
CONTENTS

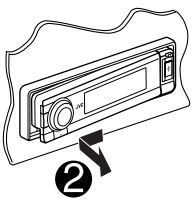
Control panel 4
Remote controller — RM-RK50 5
Getting started 6
Basic operations 6
Radio operations 7
Disc/USB memory operations 8
Playing a disc in the unit 8
Playing discs in the CD changer 8
Playing from a USB memory 9
Sound adjustments 12
General settings — PSM 13
Title assignment 15
iPod®/D. player operations 16
Other external component operations ... 18
More about this unit 18
Maintenance 21
Troubleshooting 22
Specifications 25

How to detach/attach the control panel

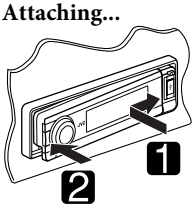


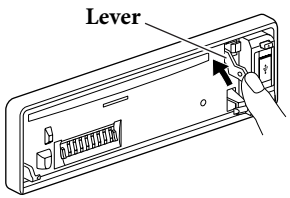
Detaching...





Attaching...



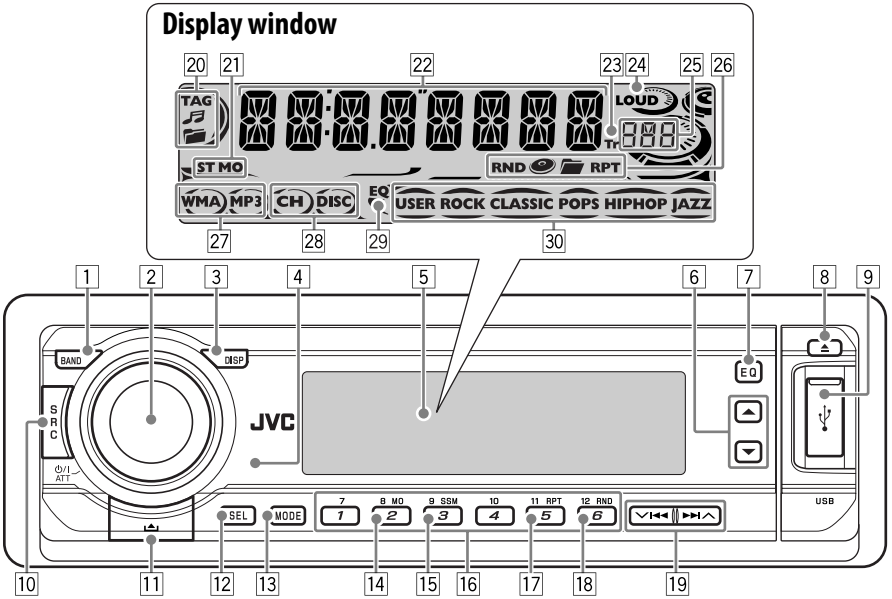


CAUTION:

The lever comes out if you pressed the ⏏ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Control panel

Parts identification



1 BAND button
2 • Control dial
• ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button
3 DISP (display) button
4 Remote sensor
• *DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).*
5 Display window
6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons
7 EQ (equalizer) button
8 ⏏ (eject) button
9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal
10 SRC (source) button
11 ⏏ (control panel release) button
12 SEL (select) button
13 MODE button
14 MO (monaural) button
15 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button
16 Number buttons
17 RPT (repeat) button
18 RND (random) button
19 ⏬ ⏮/⏭ ⏫ buttons

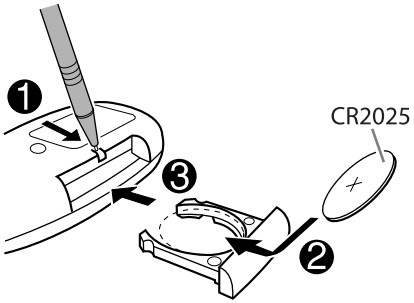
Display window

20 Track information indicators—TAG (ID3 Tag), ♪ (track/file), 🗀 (folder)
21 Tuner reception indicators—ST (stereo), MO (monaural)
22 Main display
23 Tr (track) indicator
24 LOUD (loudness) indicator
25 Source display / Volume level indicator
26 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random), 💿 (disc), 🗀 (folder), RPT (repeat)
27 Track type indicators*—WMA, MP3
28 Playback source indicators*—
CH: *Lights up only when CD-CH is selected as the playback source.*
DISC: *Lights up for the built-in CD player.*
29 EQ (equalizer) indicator
30 Sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ
• ⏜ *also works as the time countdown indicator and level meter during play (see page 13).*

* ⏜ *lights up for the selected item.*

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

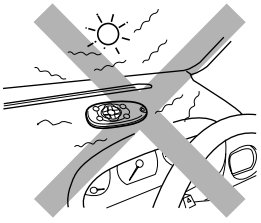


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

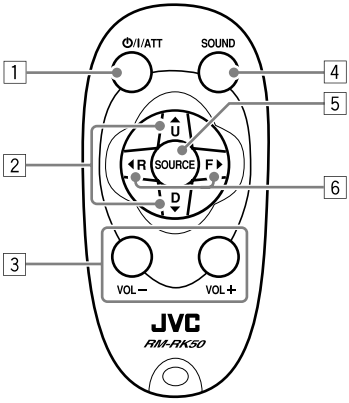
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
- While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
  – Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
  – Changes the folder if pressed and held.
- While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
  – Pauses/stops or resumes playback with D ▼.
  – Enter the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

Continued on the next page...

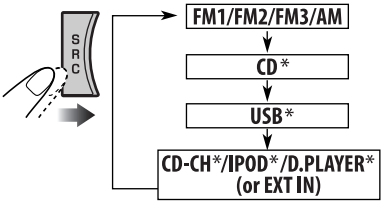
6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
  – Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  – Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

Getting started

Basic operations

1 Turn on the power.

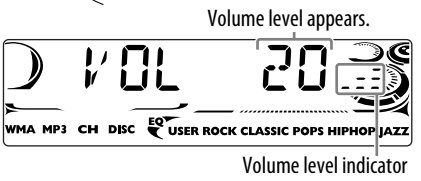
2



* *You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.*

3 For FM/AM tuner

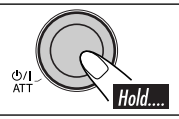
4 Adjust the volume.



5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

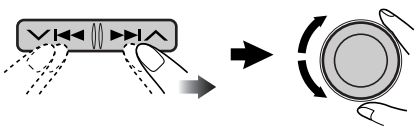
To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press it again.	
To turn off the power	

Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 13 and 14.

1

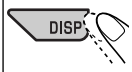
2



1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

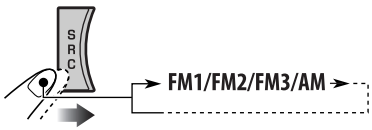
3 **Finish the procedure.**

To check the current clock time while the power is turned off	
To check other information while listening to the radio **Clock → Station name* →Frequency →**(back to the beginning)	

* *FM/AM: If no name is assigned to a station, "NO NAME" appears. To assign a title to a station, see page 15.*

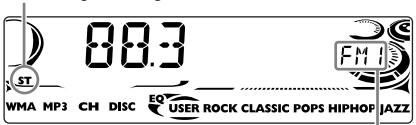
Radio operations

❶



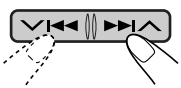
❷

Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



Selected band appears.

❸ **Start searching for a station.**



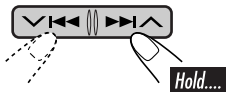
When a station is received, searching stops.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

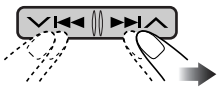
To tune in to a station manually

In step ❸ on the left...

1



2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

Lights up when monaural mode is activated.

Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

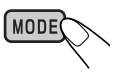
Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

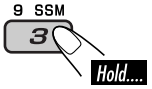
FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**

2



3



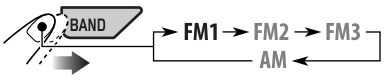
"SSM" appears, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

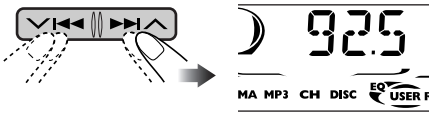
Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

1



2

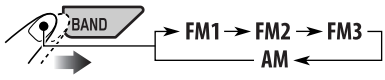


3

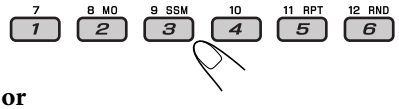
Preset number flashes for a while.

Listening to a preset station

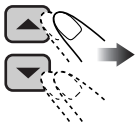
1



2 Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.



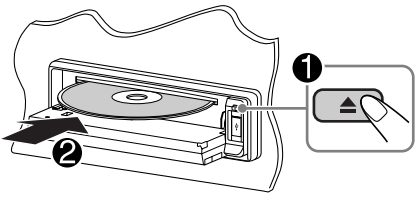
or

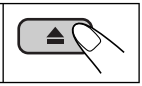


Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



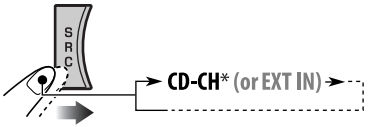
To stop play and eject the disc	

Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playing.

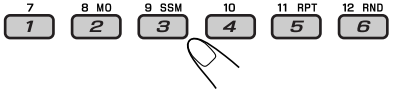
1



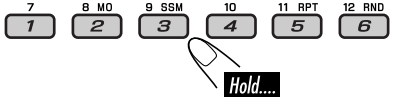
* *If you have changed the external input setting to "EXT IN" (see page 14), you cannot select the CD changer.*

2 Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:

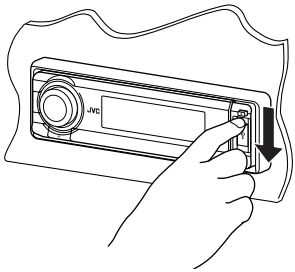


Playing from a USB memory

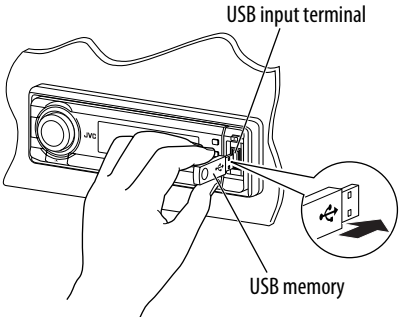
This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

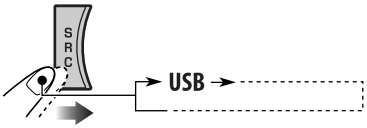
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

About MP3 and WMA tracks

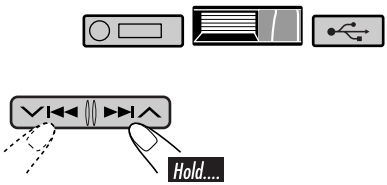
MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."

About the CD changer

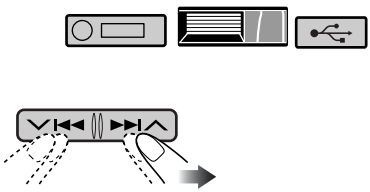
It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. However, these units are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks

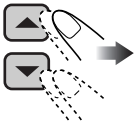


Continued on the next page...

To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

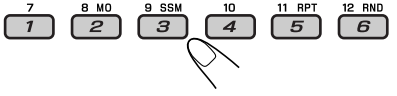
For MP3 tracks:

For WMA tracks:

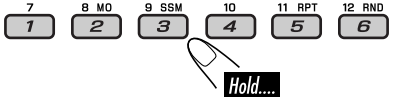


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:

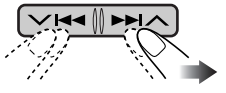


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

Skipping tracks quickly during play

Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

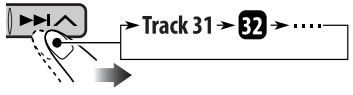
1

2

Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

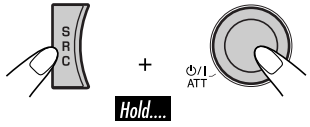
- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

3



Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

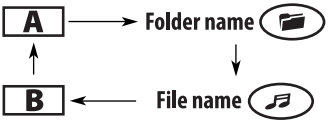
Changing the display information

While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

While playing an MP3/WMA*2 disc or USB memory

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 14)**

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**



A : Clock with the current track number

B : Elapsed playing time with the current track number

*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.*

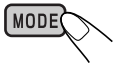
*2 *Only for the built-in CD player and external USB memory.*

*3 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1



2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ Repeat play

Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT*4	: All tracks of the current folder. (folder) (RPT)
DISC RPT*5	: All tracks of the current disc. (disc) (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ Random play

Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND*4	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND) (folder)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc or USB memory. (RND) (disc)
MAG RND*5	: All tracks of the inserted discs. (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

*4 *Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).*

*5 *Only while playing discs in the CD changer.*

Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

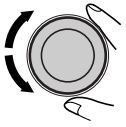
Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS (bass)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	–02	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1

2



Indication pattern changes as you adjust the level.

Ex.: When "TRE" is selected

Indication [Range]

BAS[*1] (bass)
Adjust the bass. [–06 to +06]

TRE[*1] (treble)
Adjust the treble. [–06 to +06]

FAD[*2] (fader)
Adjust the front and rear speaker balance. [R06 to F06]

BAL (balance)
Adjust the left and right speaker balance. [L06 to R06]

LOUD[*1] (loudness)
Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume level. [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]

SUB.W[*3] (subwoofer)
Adjust the subwoofer output level. [00 to 08]

VOL (volume)
Adjust the volume. [00 to 30 or 50[*4]]

*1 *When you adjust the bass, treble, or loudness, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (C-EQ) including "USER."*

*2 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

*3 *This takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.*

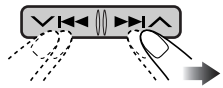
*4 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 14 for details.)*

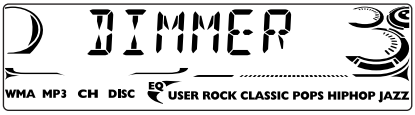
General settings — PSM

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1

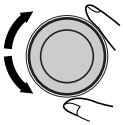
2 Select a PSM item.





Ex.: When "DIMMER" is selected

3 Adjust the PSM item selected.



4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust the other PSM items if necessary.

5 Finish the procedure.

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO Display demonstration	**DEMO ON** : *[Initial];* Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6]. **DEMO OFF** : Cancels.
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**1** – **12**, [6] *[Initial: 1 (1:00)]*
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00** – **59**, [6] *[Initial: 00 (1:00)]*
LEVEL Audio level meter	**ON** : *[Initial];* Activates the audio level indicator. **OFF** : Cancels; sound mode indicator is shown.
DIMMER Dimmer	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. **ON** : Activates dimmer. **OFF** : Cancels.
TEL Telephone muting	**MUTING 1/MUTING 2 :** Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. **OFF** : *[Initial];* Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB memory has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
SCROLL*1 Scroll	**ONCE** : *[Initial];* Scrolls the track information once. **AUTO** : Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals in between). **OFF** : Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.

Continued on the next page...

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]	
WOOFER Subwoofer cutoff frequency	**LOW**	**:** Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	MID	**:** *[Initial];* Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	HIGH	**:** Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
EXT IN*2 External input	**CHANGER**	**:** *[Initial];* To use a JVC CD changer, [8], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [16].
	EXT IN	**:** To use any other external component, [18].
TAG DISP Tag display	**TAG ON**	**:** *[Initial];* Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [11].
	TAG OFF	**:** Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit.	
	LOW PWR	**:** VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.)
	HIGH PWR	**:** *[Initial];* VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency filter	**AUTO**	**:** *[Initial];* Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)
	WIDE	**:** Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

*1 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

*2 *Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—FM, AM, CD or USB.*

Title assignment

You can assign titles to station frequencies and CDs (both in this unit and the CD changer).

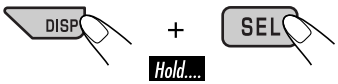
Sources	Maximum number of characters
Station frequencies	Up to 8 characters (up to 30 station frequencies including both FM and AM)
CDs/CD-CH*	Up to 32 characters (up to 30 discs)

* *You cannot assign a title to a CD Text or an MP3/WMA disc or a USB memory.*

1 Select the sources.

- For FM/AM tuner: Select a station.
- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select "CD-CH," then select a disc number.

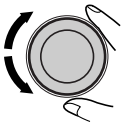
2 Enter the title assignment mode.



Ex.: When you select "CD" as the source

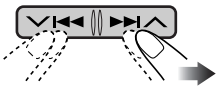
3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.



A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	–	/	<	>	space	

2 Move to the next (or previous) character position.

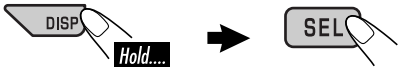


3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

4 Finish the procedure.

To erase the entire title

In step **2** on the left...



iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player:
Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- **D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

Caution:

Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:
Make sure "CHANGER" is selected for the external input setting, see page 14.

1

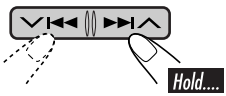
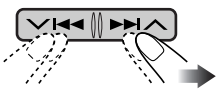
2

Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused*1 or stopped*2 previously.

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause*1 or stop*2 playback To resume playback, press it again.	
To fast-forward or reverse the track	
To go to the next or previous tracks	

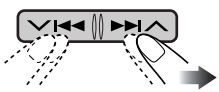
*1 *For iPod*
*2 *For D. player*

Selecting a track from the menu

1 **Enter the main menu.**

Now the ▲/▼/⌄ ⏮/⏭ ⌃ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*3.

2 **Select the desired menu.**



For iPod:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

For D. player:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTIST ↔ ALBUM ↔ GENRE ↔ TRACK ↔ (back to the beginning)

3 Confirm the selection.

To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played.
- Holding ∨ I◄◄ /►►I ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

*3 *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
- *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
- *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

Selecting the playback modes

1

2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**

ONE RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat One" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → One" for the D. player.

ALL RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat All" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → All" for the D. player.

RPT OFF
Cancels.

■ **Random play**

ALBM RND*4 (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Albums" of the iPod.

SONG RND/RND ON (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Songs" of the iPod or "Random Play → On" of the D. player.

RND OFF
Cancels.

*4 *For iPod: Only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

To check other information while listening to an iPod or a D. player

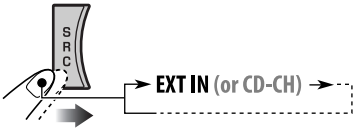
Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

For listening to the the USB memory, see pages 9 – 11; For iPod, or D.player, see pages 16 and 17.

1



If "EXT IN" does not appear, see page 14 and select the external input ("EXT IN").

2 **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

To check other information while listening to an external component

Clock ↔ EXT IN

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/ CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.

Inserting a disc

- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.

Playing a disc

- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
  - Joliet*: up to 64 (36)characters
  - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

  * *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.

Continued on the next page...

– WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
– Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.

- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA tracks from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ⏏ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, "NO FILES" appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate:
    MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
    8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
    WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz, (MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz, (MPEG-2)
    12 kHz, 11.025 - 8 kHz, (MPEG-2.5)
    WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.

Changing the source

- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not play this time.)

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

iPod® or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected to this unit, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  – Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.

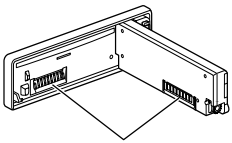
– Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 13). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:
When operating an iPod or a D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:
For iPod users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>
For D. player users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.
To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.


Connector

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:
- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).
- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

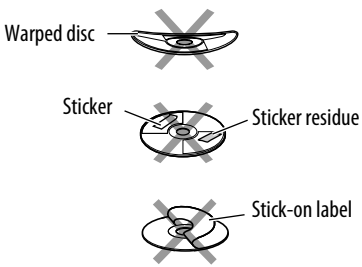
To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.
- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 10). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("CHECK" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
USB memory playback	• Noise is generated.	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• "CHECK" keeps flashing on the display.	• Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	• "NO FILES" flashes on the display.	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	• "NOT SUPP" appears on the display and track skips.	The track is unplayable.
	• "READ" and "FAILED" appear alternately on the display, then returns to the previous source.	• The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while "CHECK" appears on the display.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
	• While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted.	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy the MP3/WMA track again into the USB memory, and try again.

Continued on the next page...

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	• "NO MAG" appears on the display.	Insert the magazine.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• The CD changer does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
iPod/D. player playback	• The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	• Buttons do not work as intended.	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	• "NO IPOD" or "NO DP" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 16).
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	• No sound can be heard. • "ERROR 01" appears on the display when connecting a D. player.	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "NO FILES" or "NO TRACK" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
	• The iPod's or D. player's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod or D. player.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:
- Front: 50 W per channel
- Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):
- Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
- Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:
- Bass: ±10 dB at 100 Hz
- Treble: ±10 dB at 10 kHz

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:
- 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 kΩ
Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:
- 2.0 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Other Terminal: CD changer

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:
- FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
- AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 µV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:
- 16.3 dBf (1.8 µV/75 Ω)

Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[AM Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 µV
Selectivity: 35 dB

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range: 96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format:
- MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3
- Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:
- Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:
- Format: FAT 12/16/32
- Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)
- Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA
- Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:
- Operating Voltage:
  - DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:
- 0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W × H × D):
- Installation Size (approx.):
  - 182 mm × 52 mm × 152 mm
- Panel Size (approx.):
  - 188 mm × 58 mm × 11 mm

Mass (approx.):
- 1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

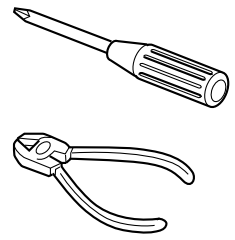
JVC

EN

© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1205DTSMDTJEIN

KD-G724
Installation/Connection Manual



GET0356-002A
[UI]

1205DTSMDTJEIN
EN
© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

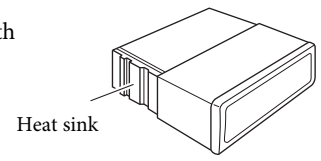
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

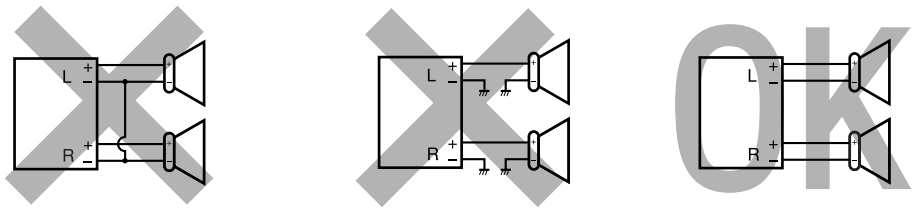
Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealers.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8** Ω). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



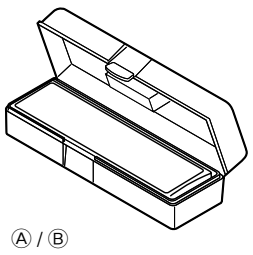
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

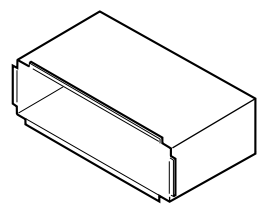


Parts list for installation and connection

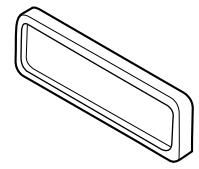
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.



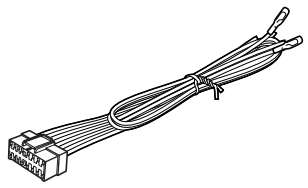
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel



Ⓒ
Sleeve



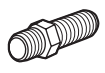
Ⓓ
Trim plate



Ⓔ
Power cord

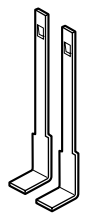
Ⓕ
Washer (ø5)

Ⓖ
Lock nut (M5)



Ⓗ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)

Ⓘ
Rubber cushion



Ⓙ
Handles

Ⓚ
Remote controller

Ⓛ
Battery

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**

* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

- **Power cannot be turned on.**

* Is the yellow lead connected?

- **No sound from the speakers.**

* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

- **Sound is distorted.**

* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

- **Noise interfere with sounds.**

* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

- **This unit becomes hot.**

* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

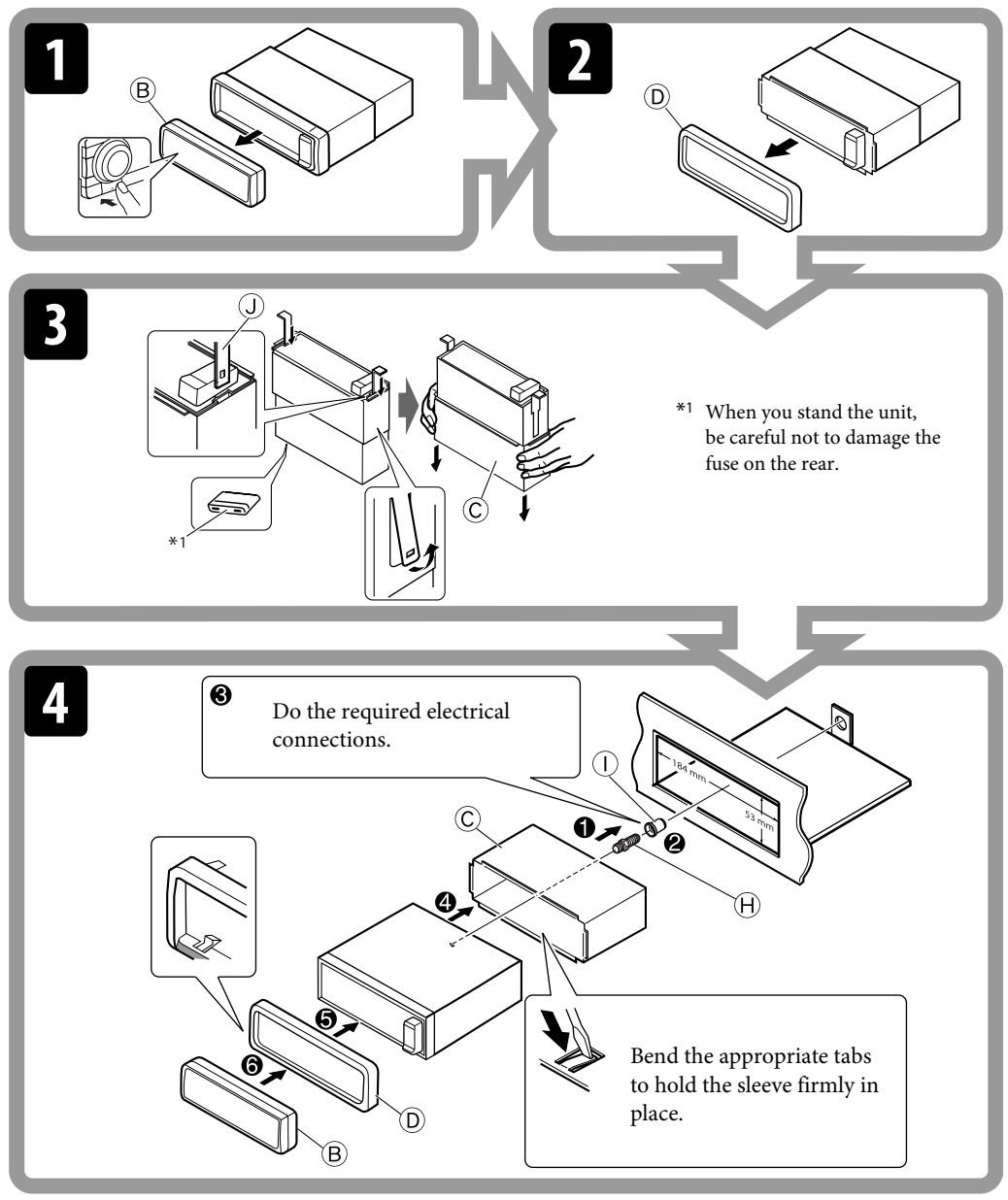
- **This unit does not work at all.**

* Have you reset your unit?

INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

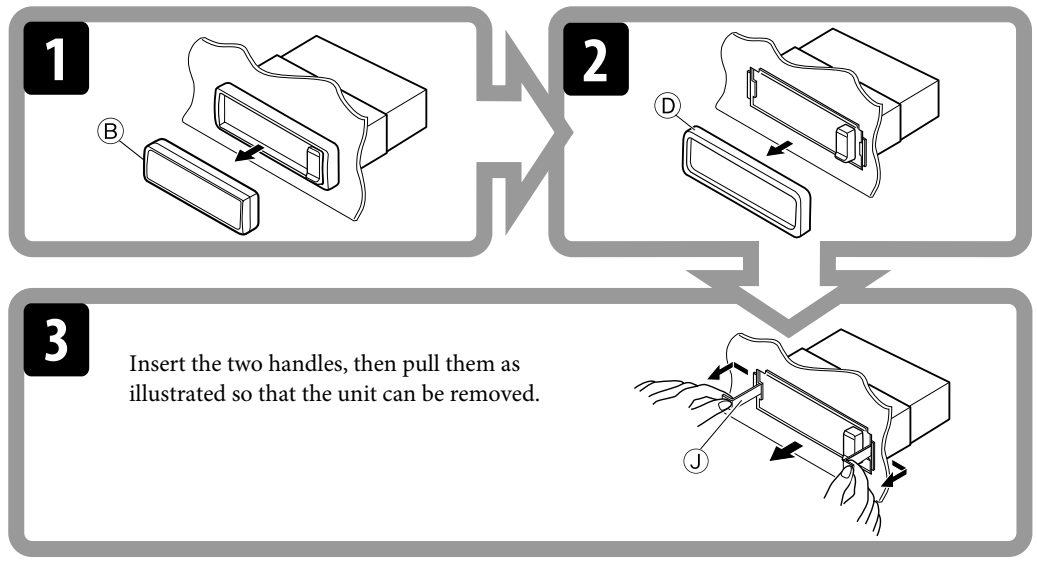
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealers or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

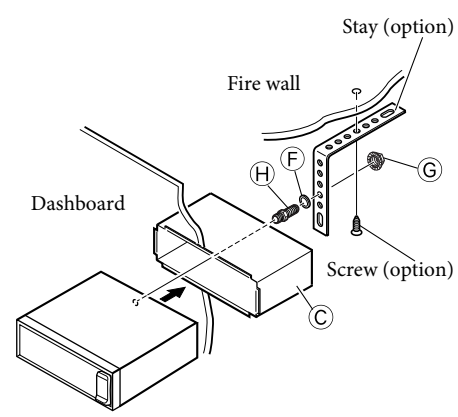


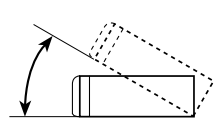
Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.



When using the optional stay



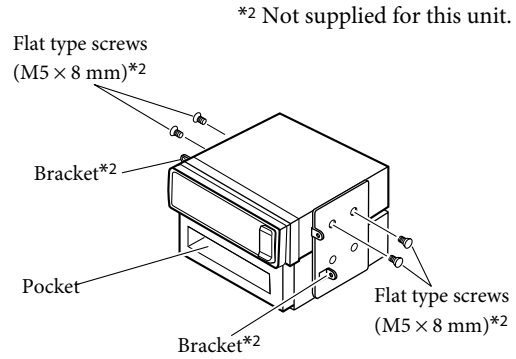


Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

*2 Not supplied for this unit.



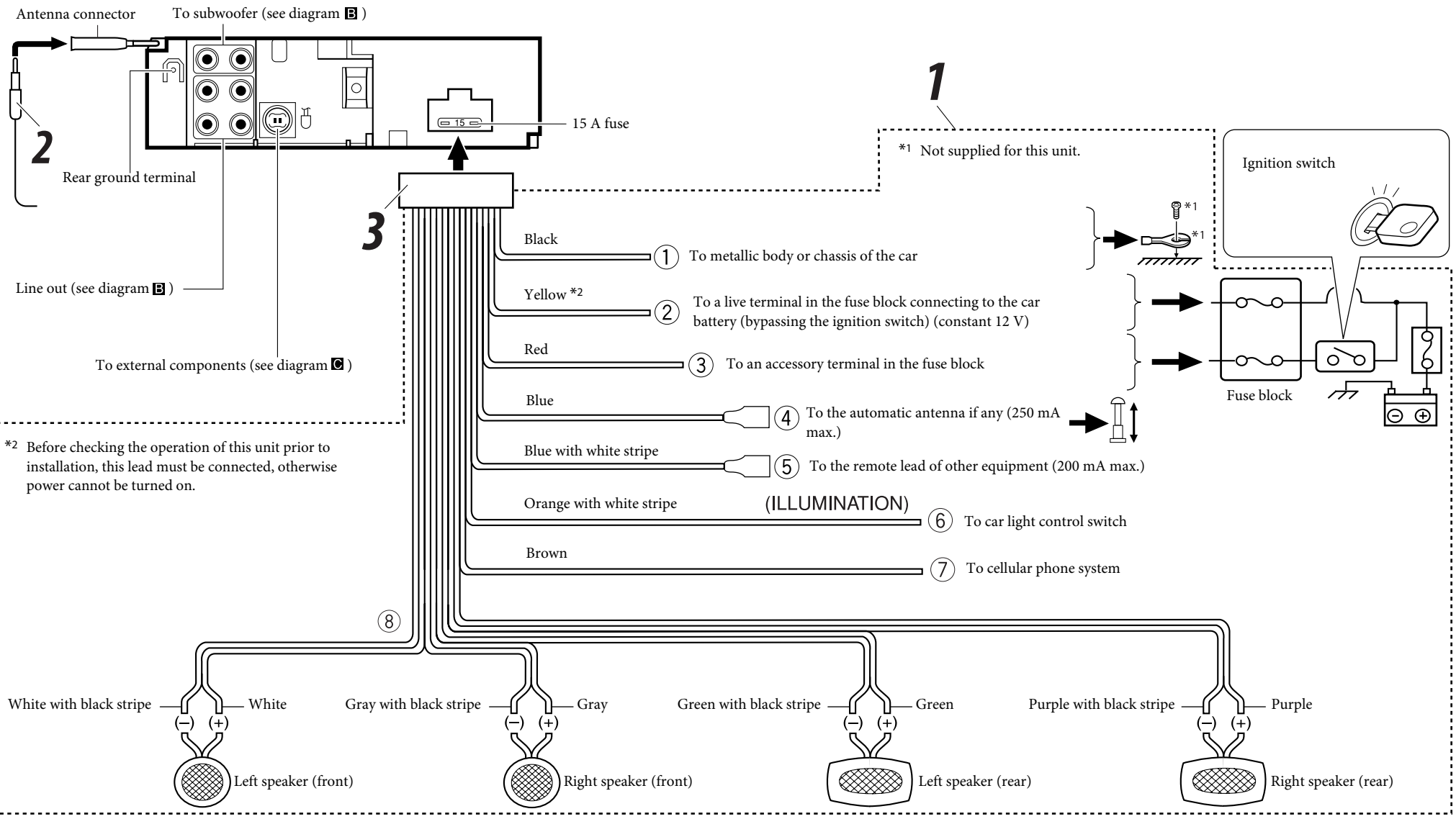
Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A Typical connections

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
2. Connect the antenna cord.
3. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

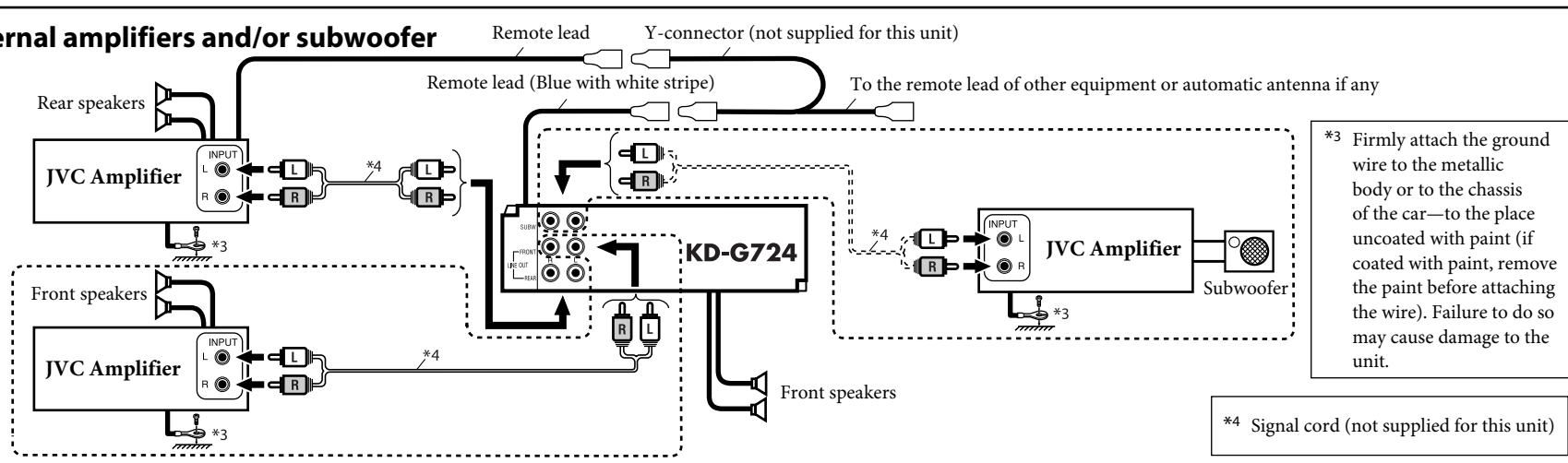


*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.

B Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**



*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

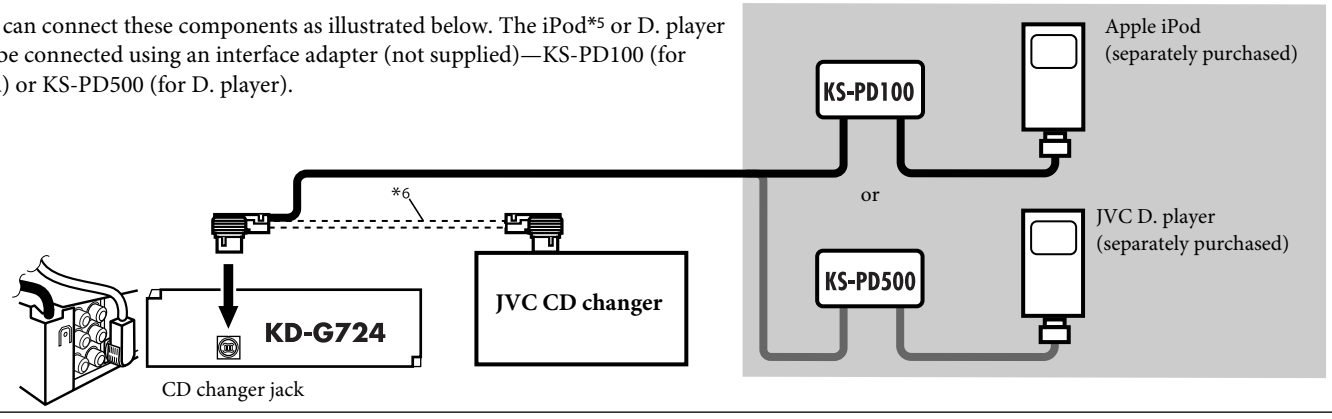
*4 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit)

C Connecting the external components

CD changer, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player

- **Set "CHANGER" for the external input setting (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)**

You can connect these components as illustrated below. The iPod*5 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).



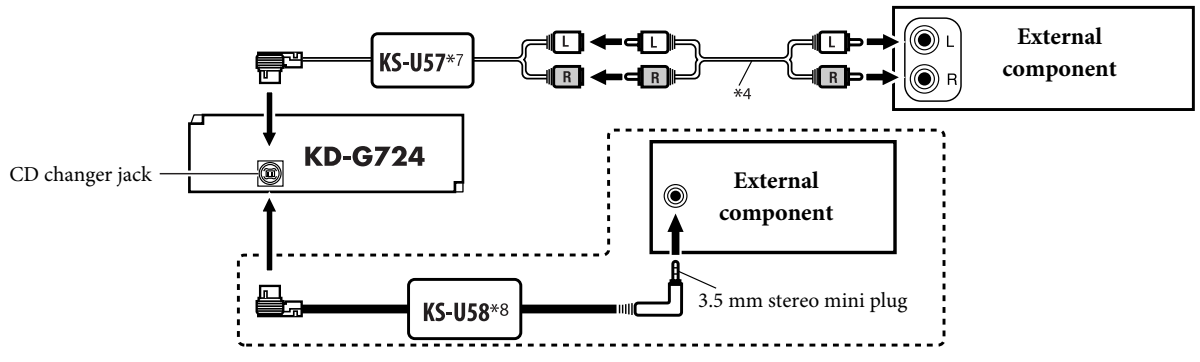
CAUTION:
- Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.

*5 iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

*6 Connecting cord supplied for your CD changer

Other external component

- **Set "EXT IN" for the external input setting (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)**



*7 Line Input Adapter KS-U57 (not supplied for this unit)

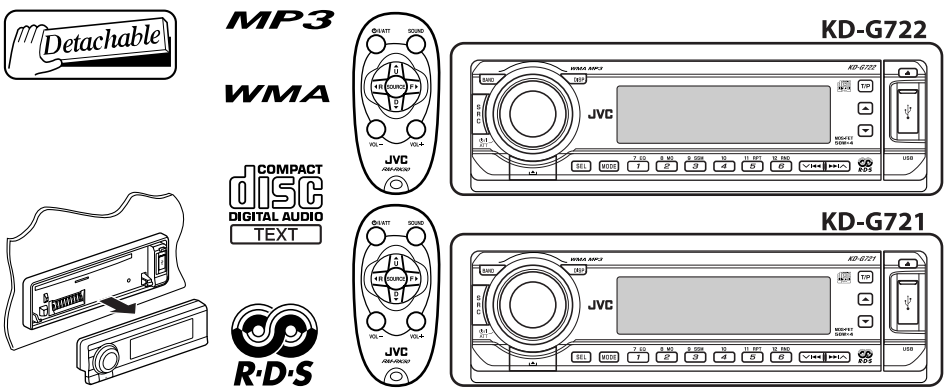
*8 AUX Input Adapter KS-U58 (not supplied for this unit)

ENGLISH

FRANÇAIS

CD RECEIVER
RECEPTEUR CD

KD-G722/KD-G721



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 7.
Pour annuler la démonstration des affichages, référez-vous à la page 7.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
Pour l'installation et les raccordements, se référer au manuel séparé.

INSTRUCTIONS
MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS

GET0357-003A
[EX/EU]

ENGLISH

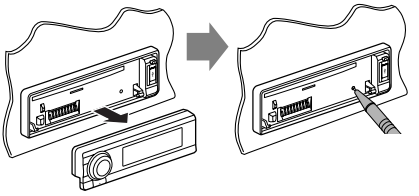
Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

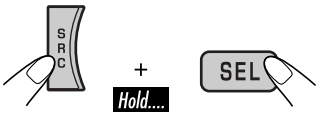
CAUTION : Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	**ADVARSEL :** Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling. (d)	**VARNING :** Synlig och osynlig laserstrålning när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen. (s)	**VARO :** Avattaessa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna tai viallisena olet alttiina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Välttä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)

How to reset your unit

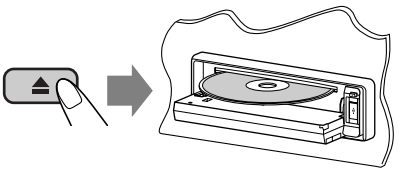


- *Your preset adjustments will also be erased.*

How to forcibly eject a disc



"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.

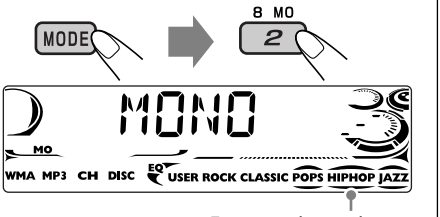


- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*
- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*

How to use the MODE button

If you press MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.



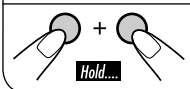
To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press MODE again.

Note: Only for [EX] model users in UK and European countries

For security reasons, a numbered ID card is provided with this unit, and the same ID number is imprinted on the unit's chassis. Keep the card in a safe place, as it will help the authorities to identify your unit if stolen.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in "More about this unit" (see pages 22 – 25).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

: Built-in CD player operations.

: External CD changer operations.

: External USB memory operations.

: Indicator displayed for the corresponding operation.

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

CONTENTS

Control panel — KD-G722 and KD-G721 4
Remote controller — RM-RK50 5
Getting started 7
Basic operations 7
Radio operations 8
FM RDS operations 9
Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme ... 9
Disc/USB memory operations 11
Playing a disc in the unit 11
Playing discs in the CD changer 11
Playing from a USB memory 12
Sound adjustments 15
General settings — PSM 16
Title assignment 18
iPod®/D. player operations 19
Other external component operations 20
DAB tuner operations 21
More about this unit 22
Maintenance 25
Troubleshooting 26
Specifications 29

For safety...

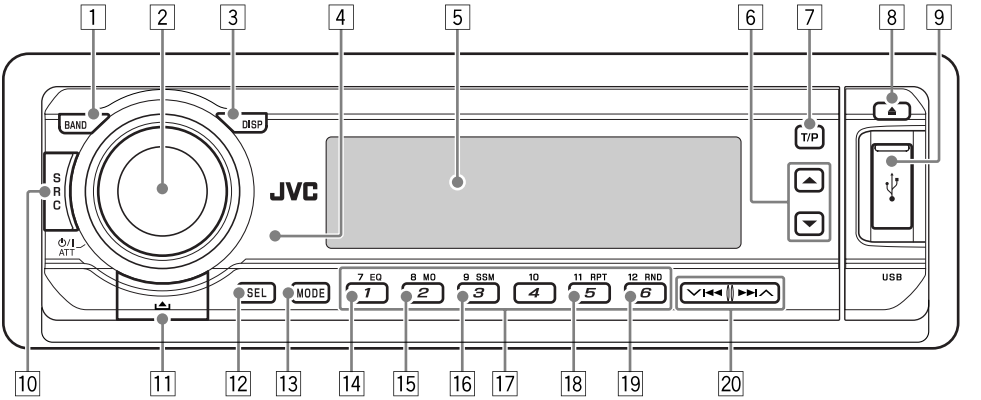
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

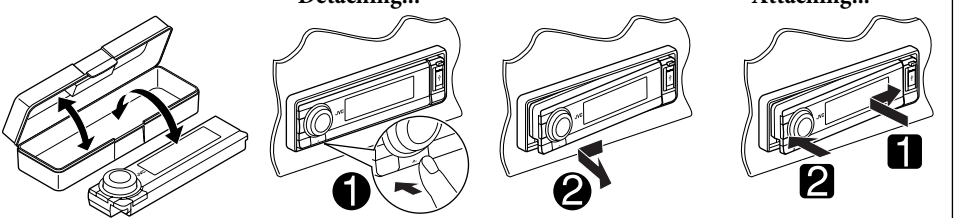
Control panel — KD-G722 and KD-G721

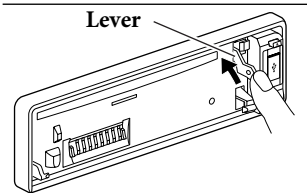
Parts identification



1 BAND button
2 • Control dial
• ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button
3 DISP (display) button
4 Remote sensor
• *DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).*
5 Display window
6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons
7 T/P (traffic programme/programme type) button
8 ⏏ (eject) button
9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal
10 SRC (source) button
11 ⏏ (control panel release) button
12 SEL (select) button
13 MODE button
14 EQ (equalizer) button
15 MO (monaural) button
16 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button
17 Number buttons
18 RPT (repeat) button
19 RND (random) button
20 ⏷ I◄◄/►►I ⏶ buttons

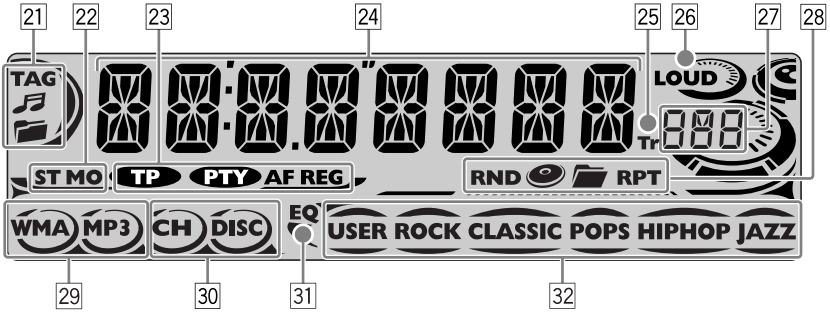
How to detach/attach the control panel





CAUTION:
The lever comes out if you pressed the ⏏ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Display window

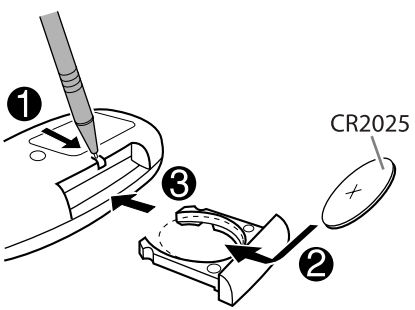


21 Track information indicators—TAG (ID3 Tag), ♪ (track/file), 🗀 (folder)
22 Tuner reception indicators—ST (stereo), MO (monaural)
23 RDS indicators—TP, PTY, AF, REG
24 Main display
25 Tr (track) indicator
26 LOUD (loudness) indicator
27 Source display / Volume level indicator
28 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random), 💿 (disc), 🗀 (folder), RPT (repeat)
29 Tracks type indicators*—WMA, MP3
30 Playback source indicators*—CH (CD changer), DISC (built-in CD player)
31 EQ (equalizer) indicator
32 Sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ
- ⁀ *also works as the time countdown indicator and level meter during play (see page 17).*

* ↻ *lights up for the selected item.*

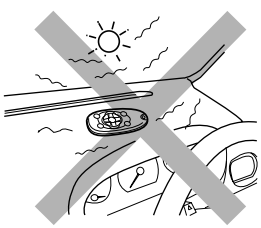
Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)



Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

Caution:



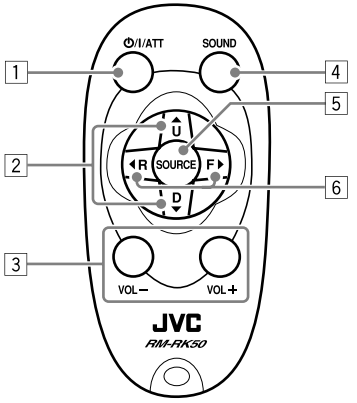
The unit is equipped with the steering wheel remote control function.
- See the Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume) for connection.

Continued on the next page

Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM/DAB bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations (or services) with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
- While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
  - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
  - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
- While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
  - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with D ▼.
  - Enter the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

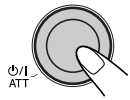
6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations (or services) if pressed briefly.
- Searches for ensembles if pressed and held.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
  - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

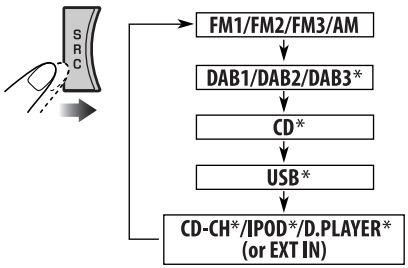
Getting started

Basic operations

1 **Turn on the power.**



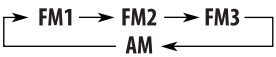
2



* *You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.*

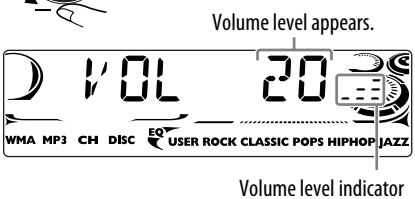
3

For FM/AM tuner

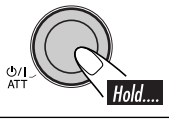


For DAB tuner

4 **Adjust the volume.**



5 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 15.)**

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press it again.	
To turn off the power	

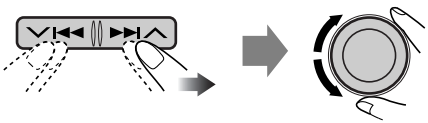
ENGLISH

Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 16 – 18.

1

2



1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.
Select "24H/12H," then "24H" (hour) or "12H" (hour).

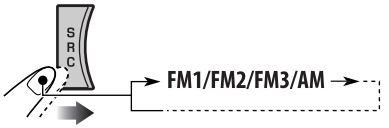
3 **Finish the procedure.**

To check the current clock time while the power is turned off

ENGLISH

Radio operations

❶

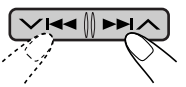


❷

Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.

Selected band appears.

❸ **Start searching for a station.**

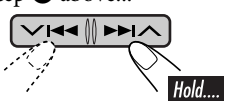


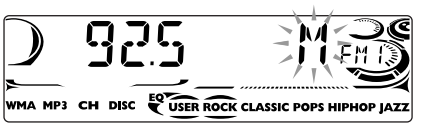
When a station is received, searching stops.
To stop searching, press the same button again.

To tune in to a station manually

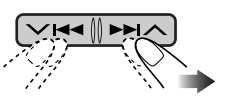
In step ❸ above...

1





2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

Lights up when monaural mode is activated.

Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

Storing stations in memory

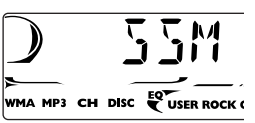
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.

2

3



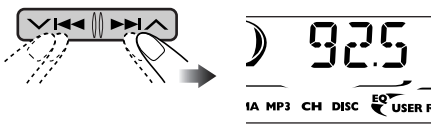
"SSM" appears, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

1

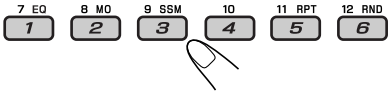
2 

3

Listening to a preset station

1

2 **Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.**



To check the current clock time while listening to an FM (non-RDS) or AM station

- For FM RDS stations, see page 11.

FM RDS operations

What you can do with RDS

RDS (Radio Data System) allows FM stations to send an additional signal along with their regular programme signals.
By receiving the RDS data, this unit can do the following:

- Programme Type (PTY) Search (see the following)
- TA (Traffic Announcement) and PTY Standby Receptions (see pages 10 and 16)
- Tracing the same programme automatically —Network-Tracking Reception (see page 11)
- Programme Search (see page 17)

Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme

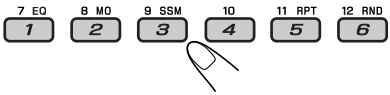
You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

- To store your favorite programme types, see page 10.

1

The last selected PTY code appears.

2 **Select one of your favorite programme types.**

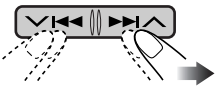


or

Select one of the PTY codes (see page 10).

Continued on the next page

3 Start searching for your favorite programme.



If there is a station broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

PTY codes

NEWS, AFFAIRS, INFO, SPORT, EDUCATE, DRAMA, CULTURE, SCIENCE, VARIED, POP M (music), ROCK M (music), EASY M (music), LIGHT M (music), CLASSICS, OTHER M (music), WEATHER, FINANCE, CHILDREN, SOCIAL, RELIGION, PHONE IN, TRAVEL, LEISURE, JAZZ, COUNTRY, NATION M (music), OLDIES, FOLK M (music), DOCUMENT

Storing your favorite programme types

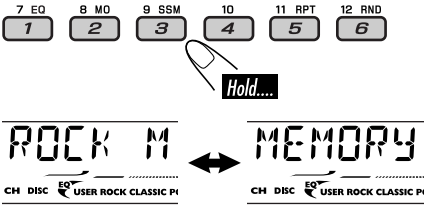
You can store six favorite programme types.

Preset programme types in the number buttons (1 to 6):

1	2	3	4	5	6
POP M	ROCK M	EASY M	CLASSICS	AFFAIRS	VARIED

1 Select a PTY code (see page 9).

2 Select the preset number (1 – 6) you want to store into.



Ex.: When "ROCK M" is selected

3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to store other PTY codes into other preset numbers.

4 Finish the procedure.

Using the standby receptions

TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.
The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 17).

To activate TA Standby Reception

The TP (Traffic Programme) indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the TP indicator lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If the TP indicator flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.)
  To activate TA Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The TP indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the TA Standby Reception

The TP indicator goes off.

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite PTY programme from any source other than AM.

To activate and select your favorite PTY code for PTY Standby Reception, see page 16.
The PTY indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the PTY indicator lights up, PTY Standby Reception is activated.

- If the PTY indicator flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.
  To activate PTY Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The PTY indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

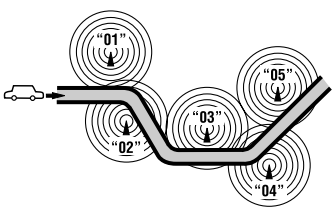
To deactivate the PTY Standby Reception, select "OFF" for the PTY code (see page 16). The PTY indicator goes off.

Tracing the same programme—Network-Tracking Reception

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).

When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.
To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting, see "AF-REG" on page 16.

Programme A broadcasting on different frequency areas (01 – 05)



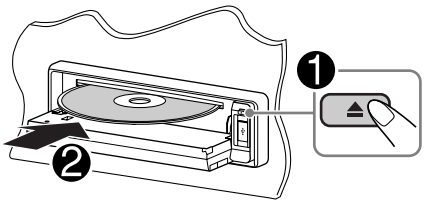
To check the current clock time while listening to an FM RDS station

Station name (PS) → **Station Frequency** → **Programme type (PTY)** → **Clock** → (back to the beginning)

Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

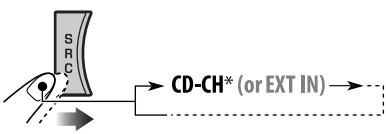


To stop play and eject the disc	

Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.
- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.

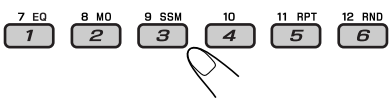
1



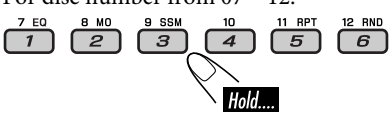
* *If you have changed the external input setting to "EXT IN" (see page 17), you cannot select the CD changer.*

2 **Select a disc.**

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:

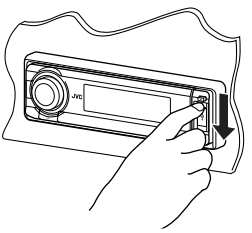


Continued on the next page

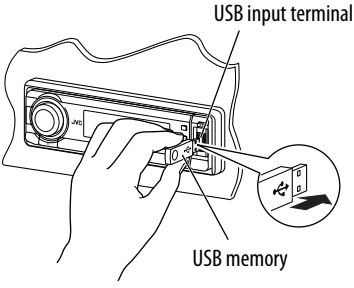
Playing from a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.
- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

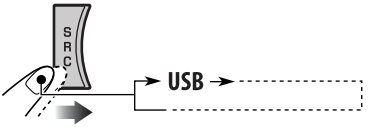
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.
- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To eject the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:
- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

About MP3 and WMA tracks

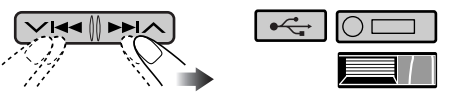
MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."

About the CD changer

It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.
- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. However, these units are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

To fast-forward or reverse the track

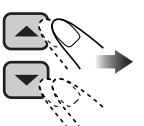
To go to the next or previous tracks



To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

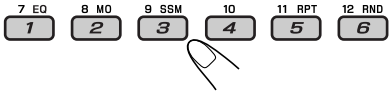
For MP3 tracks:

For WMA tracks:

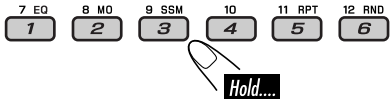


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/ WMA/USB) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:

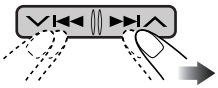


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

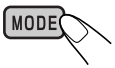
Skipping tracks quickly during play

Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



2

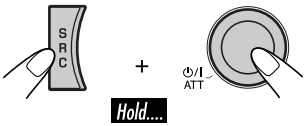
Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

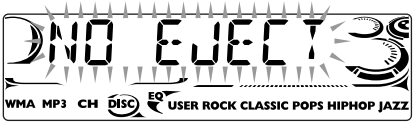
- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

3

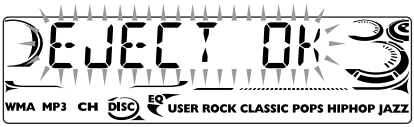
Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.





To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

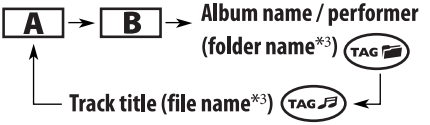


Changing the display information

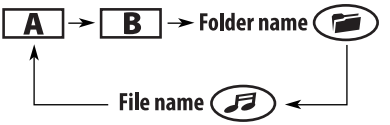
While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

While playing an MP3/WMA*2 disc or a USB memory

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 18)**



- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**



A : **Elapsed playing time with the current track number**

B : **Clock with the current track number**

*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.*

*2 *Only for the built-in CD player and external USB memory.*

*3 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1

2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**

Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT*4	: All tracks of the current folder. (folder) (RPT)
DISC RPT*5	: All tracks of the current disc. (disc) (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**

Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND*4	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND) (folder)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc or USB memory. (RND) (disc)
MAG RND*5	: All tracks of the inserted discs. (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

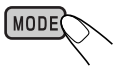
*4 *Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).*

*5 *Only while playing discs in the CD changer.*

Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

1



2

Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS (bass)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	–02	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

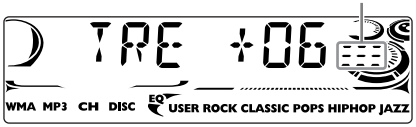
Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1

2

Indication pattern changes as you adjust the level.



Ex.: When "TRE" is selected

Indication, [Range]

BAS*1 (bass), [–06 to +06]
Adjust the bass.

TRE*1 (treble), [–06 to +06]
Adjust the treble.

FAD*2 (fader), [R06 to F06]
Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.

BAL (balance), [L06 to R06]
Adjust the left and right speaker balance.

LOUD*1 (loudness), [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]
Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume level.

SUB.W*3 (subwoofer), [00 to 08]
Adjust the subwoofer output level.

VOL (volume), [00 to 30 or 50*4]
Adjust the volume.

*1 *When you adjust the bass, treble, or loudness, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (C-EQ) including "USER."*

*2 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

*3 *This takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.*

*4 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 18 for details.)*

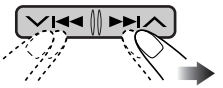
ENGLISH

General settings — PSM

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1

2 Select a PSM item.



3 Adjust the PSM item selected.

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust the other PSM items if necessary.

5 Finish the procedure.

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO Display demonstration	**DEMO ON** : *[Initial];* Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [7]. **DEMO OFF** : Cancels.
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**0** – **23** (**1** – **12**), [7] *[Initial: 0 (0:00)]*
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00** – **59**, [7] *[Initial: 00 (0:00)]*
24H/12H Time display mode	**12H** ⇄ **24H**, [7] *[Initial: 24H]*
CLK ADJ Clock adjustment	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal. **OFF** : Cancels.
AF-REG Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	When the received signals from the current FM RDS station become weak... **AF** : *[Initial];* Switches to another station (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [11]. • The AF indicator lights up. **AF REG** : Switches to another station broadcasting the same programme. • The AF and REG indicators light up. **OFF** : Cancels (not selectable when "DAB AF" is set to "AF ON").
PTY-STBY PTY standby	Activates PTY Standby Reception with one of the PTY codes, [10]. **OFF** *[Initial]* → PTY codes, [10] → (back to the beginning)

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TA VOL Traffic announcement volume	*[Initial: VOL 15];* VOL 00 — VOL 30 or 50*1, [10]
P-SEARCH Programme search	**ON** : Using the AF data, the unit tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset RDS station is if the preset station signals are not sufficient. **OFF** : *[Initial];* Cancels.
DAB AF*2 Alternative frequency reception	**AF ON** : *[Initial];* Traces the programme among DAB services and FM RDS stations, [11, 22]. **AF OFF** : Cancels.
DAB VOL*2 DAB volume adjustment	You can adjust the volume level (VOL –12 — VOL +12) of DAB tuner to match the FM sound level and store it in memory. *[Initial: VOL 00]*
LEVEL Audio level meter	**ON** : *[Initial];* Activates the audio level indicator. **OFF** : Cancels; sound mode indicator is shown.
DIMMER Dimmer	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. **ON** : Activates dimmer. **OFF** : Cancels.
TEL Telephone muting	**MUTING 1/MUTING 2 :** Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. **OFF** : *[Initial];* Cancels.
SCROLL*3 Scroll	**ONCE** : *[Initial];* Scrolls the track information once. **AUTO** : Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals in between). **OFF** : Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
WOOFER Subwoofer cutoff frequency	**LOW** : Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. **MID** : *[Initial];* Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. **HIGH** : Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
EXT IN*4 External input	**CHANGER** : *[Initial];* To use a JVC CD changer, [11], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [19]. **EXT IN** : To use any other external component than the above, [20].

*1 *Depends on the amplifier gain control (see page 18).*
*2 *Displayed only when DAB tuner is connected.*
*3 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*
*4 *Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—FM, AM, CD, or USB.*

Continued on the next page

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TAG DISP Tag display	**TAG ON** : *[Initial];* Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [14]. **TAG OFF** : Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. **LOW PWR** : VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.) **HIGH PWR** : *[Initial];* VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency filter	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) **WIDE** : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

Title assignment

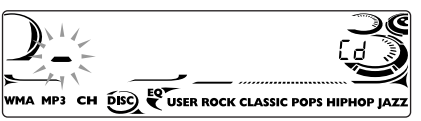
You can assign titles to CDs (both in the unit and the CD changer). You can assign up to 30 discs and each title up to 32 characters.

- You cannot assign a title to a CD Text, an MP3/WMA disc, or a USB memory.

1 Select the sources.

- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select "CD-CH," then select a disc number.

2 Enter the title assignment mode.

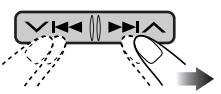


Ex.: When "CD" is selected as the source

3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.

2 Move to the next (or previous) character position.



3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

4 Finish the procedure.

To erase the entire title

In step **2** on the left...

Available characters

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	–	/	<	>	space	

iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player:
Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- **D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

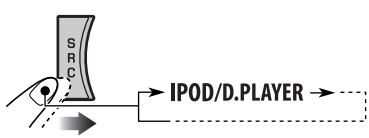
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

Caution:

Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:
Make sure "CHANGER" is selected for the external input setting, see page 17.

1

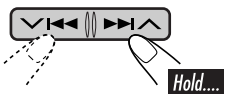
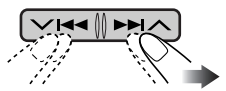
2 

Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused*1 or stopped*2 previously.

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 15.)**

- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause*1 or stop*2 playback To resume playback, press it again.	
To fast-forward or reverse the track	
To go to the next or previous tracks	

*1 *For iPod*
*2 *For D. player*

Selecting a track from the menu

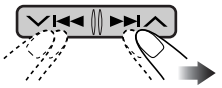
1 **Enter the main menu.**

Now the ▲/▼/⌄ |◄◄/►►| ⌃ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*3.

*3 *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
– *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
– *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

Continued on the next page

2 **Select the desired menu.**



For iPod:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

For D. player:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTIST ↔ ALBUM ↔ GENRE ↔ TRACK ↔ (back to the beginning)

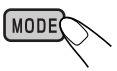
3 **Confirm the selection.**

To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played.
- Holding ∨ I◄◄/►►I ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

Selecting the playback modes

1



2 **Select your desired playback mode.**

■ **Repeat play**

ONE RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat One" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → One" for the D. player.

ALL RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat All" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → All" for the D. player.

RPT OFF
Cancels.

■ **Random play**

ALBM RND* (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Albums" of the iPod.

SONG RND/RND ON (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Songs" of the iPod or "Random Play → On" of the D. player.

RND OFF
Cancels.

* *For iPod: Only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

To check other information while listening to an iPod or a D. player

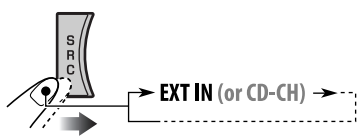
Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

For listening to the USB memory, see pages 12 – 14; For iPod or D. player, see pages 19 – 20.

❶



If "EXT IN" does not appear, see page 17 and select the external input ("EXT IN").

❷ **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

❸ **Adjust the volume.**

❹ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 15.)**

To check the current clock time while listening to an external component

DAB tuner operations

What is DAB system?

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) can deliver digital quality sound without any annoying interference and signal distortion. Furthermore, it can carry text, pictures, and data. When transmitting, DAB combines several programmes (called "services") to form one "ensemble." In addition, each "service"—called "primary service"—can also be divided into its components (called "secondary service"). A typical ensemble has six or more programmes (services) broadcast at the same time.

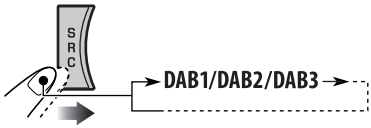
By connecting the DAB tuner, this unit can do the following:

- Tracing the same programme automatically —Alternative Frequency Reception (see "DAB AF" on page 17).

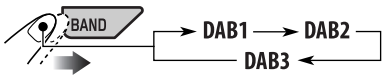
It is recommended to use DAB tuner KT-DB1000 with your unit. If you have another DAB tuner, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.

- Refer also to the Instructions supplied for your DAB tuner.

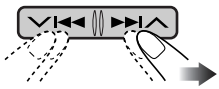
❶



❷



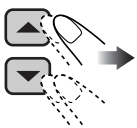
❸ **Start searching for an ensemble.**



When an ensemble is received, searching stops.

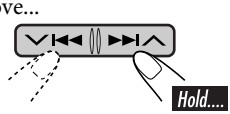
To stop searching, press the same button again.

❹ **Select a service (either primary or secondary) to listen to.**

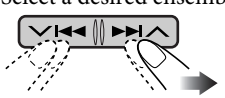


To tune in to an ensemble manually

Start searching for an ensemble, as in step ❸ above...

1 

2 Select a desired ensemble frequency.



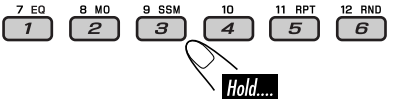
Storing DAB services in memory

You can preset six DAB services (primary) for each band.

1 Select a service you want (see above).

Continued on the next page

2 Select the preset number (1 – 6) you want to store into.

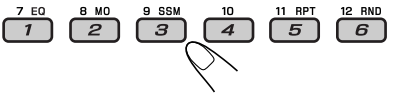


Preset number flashes for a while.

Tuning in to a preset DAB service

1

2 Select the preset DAB service (primary) number (1 – 6) you want.



If the selected primary service has some secondary services, pressing the same button again will tune in to the secondary services.

Tracing the same programme— Alternative Frequency Reception

You can keep listening to the same programme by activating the Alternative Frequency Reception.

- **While receiving a DAB service:** When driving in an area where a service cannot be received, this unit automatically tunes in to another ensemble or FM RDS station, broadcasting the same programme.
- **While receiving an FM RDS station:** When driving in an area where a DAB service is broadcasting the same programme as the FM RDS station is broadcasting, this unit automatically tunes in to the DAB service.

When shipped from the factory, Alternative Frequency Reception is activated.
To deactivate the Alternative Frequency Reception, see page 17.

To change the display information while tuning to an ensemble

Service name → **Ensemble name** → **Channel number** → **Frequency** → **Clock** → (back to the beginning)

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

FM RDS operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of RDS signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.
- If a Traffic Announcement is received by TA Standby Reception, the volume level automatically changes to the preset level (TA VOL) if the current level is lower than the preset level.
- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. On the other hand, Network-Tracking Reception cannot be deactivated without deactivating Alternative Frequency Reception. (See page 16.)
- If you want to know more about RDS, visit «http://www.rds.org.uk».

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/ CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3, and WMA formats.

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/ WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.

Continued on the next page

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  – Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  – ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  – ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  – Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
  – Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
  – Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters
  * *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  – WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  – WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  – WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  – Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA tracks from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ⏏ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, “NO FILES” appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate:
    MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
    8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
    WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (MPEG-2)
    12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz (MPEG-2.5)
    WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.

Changing the source

- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not play this time.)

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 discs, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

iPod® or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
  - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 17). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:
When operating an iPod or a D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:
For iPod users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>
For D. player users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>

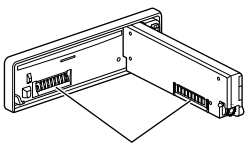
DAB tuner operations

- Only primary DAB services can be presetted even when you store a secondary service.
- A previously preset DAB service is erased when a new DAB service is stored in the same preset number.

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.
To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:
- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.
- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).
- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

Continued on the next page

To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:

Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the aerial firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 13). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("CHECK" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
USB memory playback	• Noise is generated.	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• "CHECK" keeps flashing on the display.	• Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	• "NO FILES" flashes on the display.	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	• "NOT SUPP" appears on the display and track skips.	The track is unplayable.
	• "READ" and "FAILED" appear alternately on the display, then returns to the previous source.	• The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while "CHECK" appears on the display.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
	• While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted.	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	• "NO MAG" appears on the display.	Insert the magazine.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• The CD changer does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
iPod/D. player playback	• The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	• Buttons do not work as intended.	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	• "NO IPOD" or "NO DP" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 19).
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	• No sound can be heard. • "ERROR 01" appears on the display when connecting a D. player.	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "NO FILES" or "NO TRACK" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
	• The iPod's or D. player's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod or D. player.
DAB	• "noSIGNAL" appears on the display.	Move to an area with stronger signals.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).
	• "ANTENANG" appears on the display.	Check the cords and connections.
	• The DAB tuner does not work at all.	Reconnect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:
- Front: 50 W per channel
- Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):
- Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
- Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:
- Bass: ±10 dB at 100 Hz
- Treble: ±10 dB at 10 kHz

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:
- 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 kΩ
Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:
- 2.0 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Other Terminals:
- CD changer, Steering wheel remote input

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:
- FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
- AM: (MW) 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz
  (LW) 144 kHz to 279 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:
16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[MW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μV
Selectivity: 35 dB

[LW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 50 μV

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range: 96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format:
- MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3
- Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:
- Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:
- Format: FAT 12/16/32
- Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)
- Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA
- Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:
- Operating Voltage:
  DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:
0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D):
- Installation Size (approx.):
  182 mm × 52 mm × 152 mm
- Panel Size (approx.):
  188 mm × 58 mm × 11 mm

Mass (approx.):
- 1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

Vous avez des PROBLÈMES de fonctionnement?

Réinitialisez votre appareil

Référez-vous à la page intitulée Comment réinitialiser votre appareil

JVC

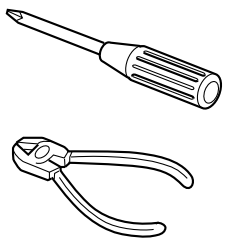
EN, FR

© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1205DTSMDTJEIN

KD-G722/KD-G721

Installation/Connection Manual
Manuel d'installation/raccordement



GET0357-010A
[EX/EU]

1205DTSMDTJEIN
EN, FR
© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

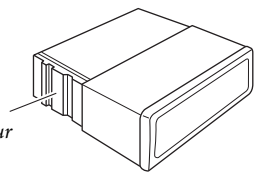
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8** Ω). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink
Dissipateur de chaleur

FRANÇAIS

Cet appareil est conçu pour fonctionner sur des sources de **courant continu de 12 V à masse NEGATIVE**. *Si votre véhicule n'offre pas ce type d'alimentation, il vous faut un convertisseur de tension, que vous pouvez acheter chez un revendeur d'autoradios JVC.*

AVERTISSEMENTS

Pour éviter tout court-circuit, nous vous recommandons de débrancher la borne négative de la batterie et d'effectuer tous les raccordements électriques avant d'installer l'appareil.

- **Assurez-vous de raccorder de nouveau la mise à la masse de cet appareil au châssis de la voiture après l'installation.**

Remarques:

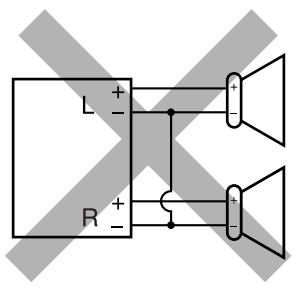
- *Remplacer le fusible par un de la valeur précisée. Si le fusible saute souvent, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC.*
- *Il est recommandé de connecter des enceintes avec une puissance de plus de 50 W (les enceintes arrière et les enceintes avant, avec une impédance comprise entre* **4 Ω et 8** Ω*). Si la puissance maximum est inférieure à 50 W, changez "AMP GAIN" pour éviter d'endommager vos enceintes (voir page 18 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS).*
- *Pour éviter les court-circuits, couvrir les bornes des fils qui ne sont PAS UTILISÉS avec de la bande isolante.*
- *Le dissipateur de chaleur devient très chaud après usage. Faire attention de ne pas le toucher en retirant cet appareil.*

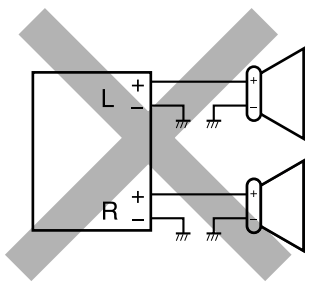
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

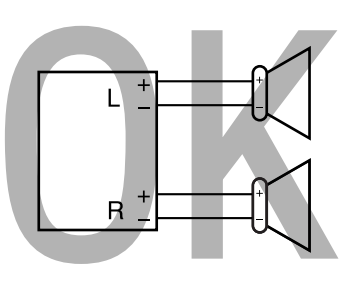
- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

PRECAUTIONS sur l'alimentation et la connexion des enceintes:

- **NE CONNECTEZ PAS les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation à la batterie; sinon, l'appareil serait sérieusement endommagé.**
- *AVANT de connecter les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation aux enceintes, vérifiez le câblage des enceintes de votre voiture.*







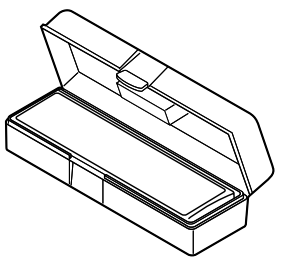
Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.

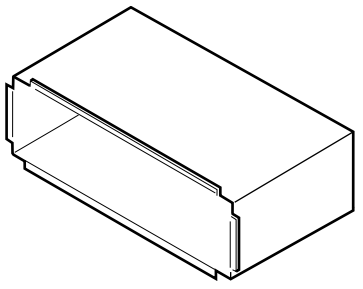
Liste des pièces pour l'installation et raccordement

Les pièces suivantes sont fournies avec cet appareil. Si quelque chose manquait, consultez votre revendeur autoradio JVC immédiatement.

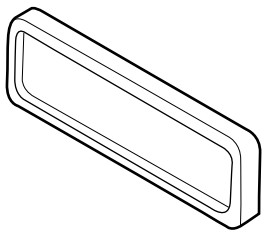
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
Etui de transport/Panneau de commande



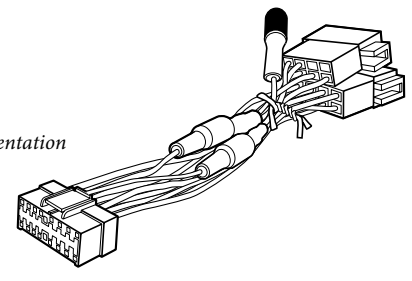
Ⓒ
Sleeve
Manchon



Ⓓ
Trim plate
Plaque d'assemblage



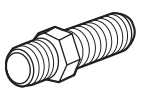
Ⓔ
Power cord
Cordon d'alimentation



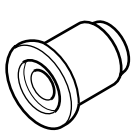
Ⓕ
Washer (ø5)
Rondelle (ø5)

Ⓖ
Lock nut (M5)
Ecrou d'arrêt (M5)

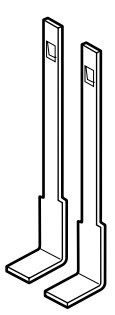
Ⓗ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
Boulon de montage (M5 × 20 mm)



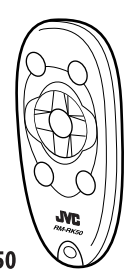
Ⓘ
Rubber cushion
Amortisseur en caoutchouc



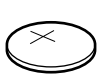
Ⓙ
Handles
Poignées



Ⓚ
Remote controller
Télécommade



Ⓛ
Battery
Pile



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

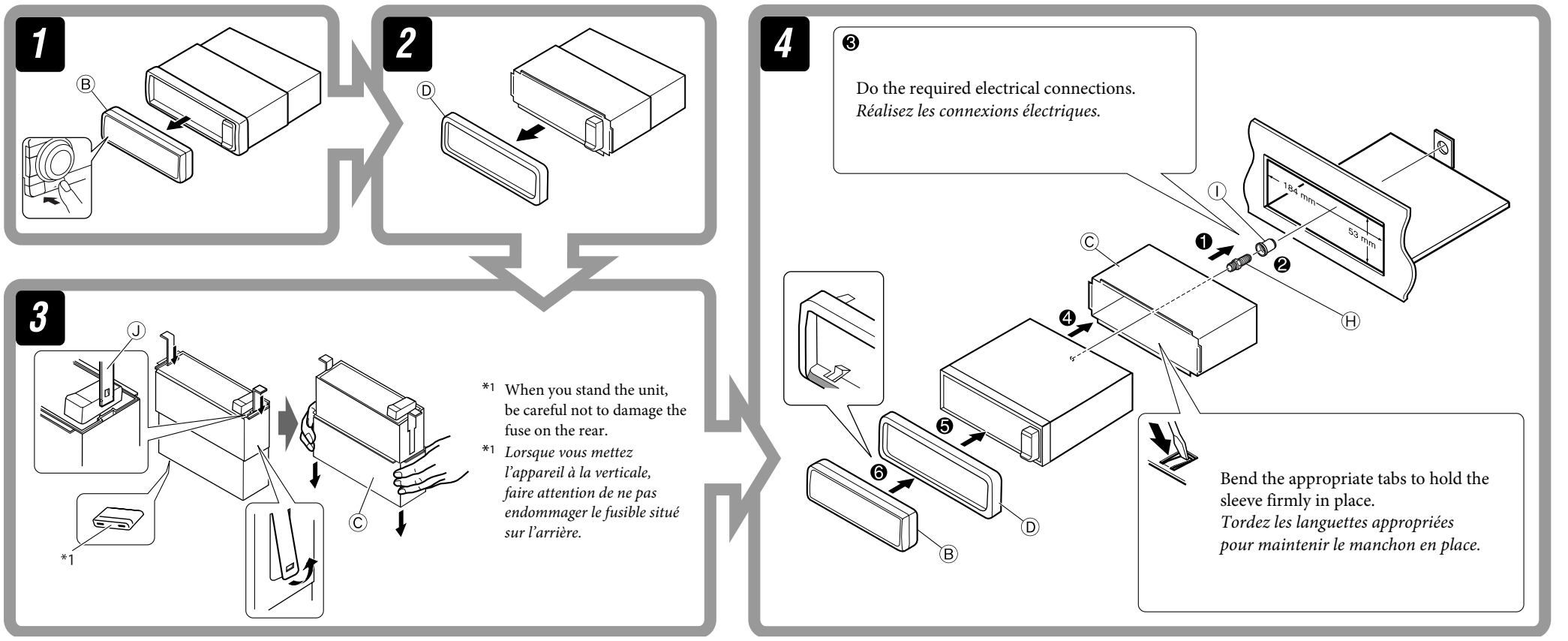
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

INSTALLATION (MONTAGE DANS LE TABLEAU DE BORD)

L'illustration suivante est un exemple d'installation typique. Si vous avez des questions ou avez besoin d'information sur des kits d'installation, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC ou une compagnie d'approvisionnement.

- *Si l'on n'est pas sûr de pouvoir installer correctement cet appareil, le faire installer par un technicien qualifié.*

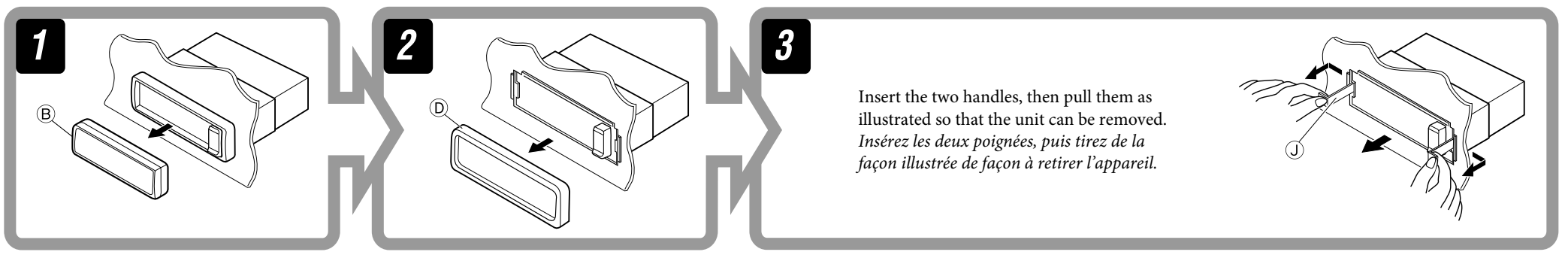


Removing the unit

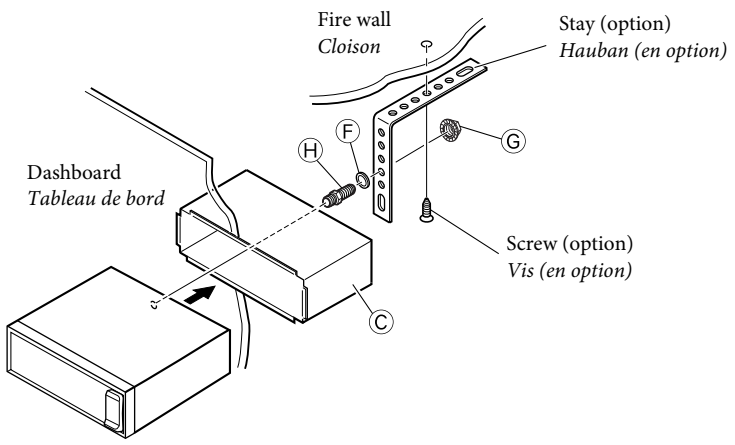
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

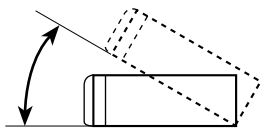
Retrait de l'appareil

Avant de retirer l'appareil, libérer la section arrière.



When using the optional stay / Lors de l'utilisation du hauban en option



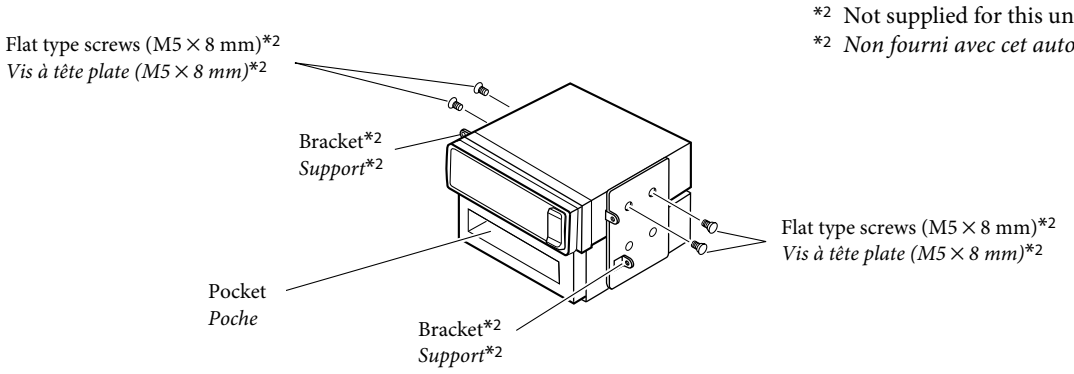


Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°.
Installez l'appareil avec un angle de moins de 30°.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Lors de l'installation de l'appareil scans utiliser de manchon

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
Dans une voiture Toyota, par exemple, retirez d'abord l'autoradio et installez l'appareil à sa place.

*2 Not supplied for this unit.
*2 *Non fourni avec cet autoradio.*



Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

Remarque : *Lors de l'installation de l'appareil sur le support de montage, s'assurer d'utiliser des vis d'une longueur de 8 mm. Si des vis plus longues sont utilisées, elles peuvent endommager l'appareil.*

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
* Have you reset your unit?

EN CAS DE DIFFICULTES

- **Le fusible saute.**
* *Les fils rouge et noir sont-ils racordés correctement?*
- **L'appareil ne peut pas être mise sous tension.**
* *Le fil jaune est-elle raccordée?*
- **Pas de son des enceintes.**
* *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il court-circuité?*
- **Le son est déformé.**
* *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?*
* *Les bornes "–" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?*
- **Interférence avec les sons.**
* *La prise arrière de mise à la terre est-elle connectée au châssis de la voiture avec un cordon court et épais?*
- **L'appareil devient chaud.**
* *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?*
* *Les bornes "–" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?*
- **Cet appareil ne fonctionne pas du tout.**
* *Avez-vous réinitialisé votre appareil?*

ENGLISH

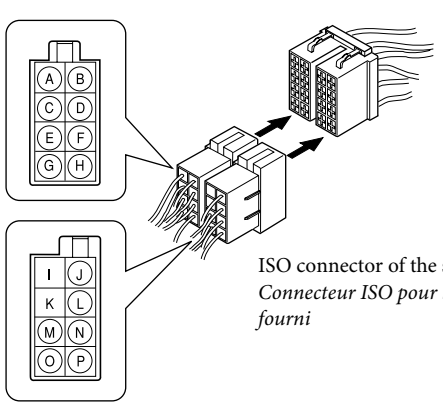
ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

FRANÇAIS

RACCORDEMENTS ELECTRIQUES

A If your car is equipped with the ISO connector / Si votre voiture est équippée d'un connecteur ISO

- Connect the ISO connectors as illustrated.
- *Connectez les connecteurs ISO comme montré sur l'illustration.*



From the car body
De la carrosserie de la voiture

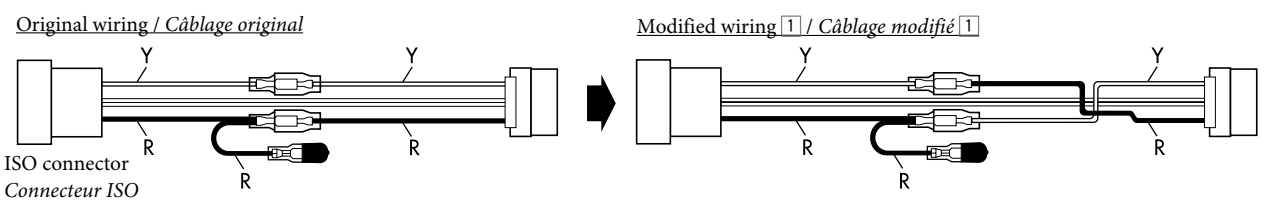
ISO connector of the supplied power cord
Connecteur ISO pour le cordon d'alimentation fourni

View from the lead side
Vue à partir du côté des fils

For some VW/Audi or Opel (Vauxhall) automobile / Pour certaine voiture VW/Audi ou Opel (Vauxhall)

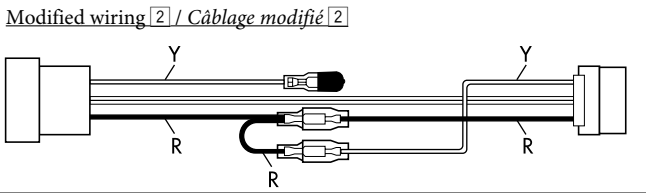
You may need to modify the wiring of the supplied power cord as illustrated.
- Contact your authorized car dealer before installing this unit.

Vous aurrez peut-être besoin de modifier le câblage du cordon d'alimentation fourni comme montré sur l'illustration.
- *Contactez votre revendeur automobile autorisé avant d'installer l'appareil.*



Use modified wiring 2 if the unit does not turn on.
Utilisez le câblage modifié 2 si l'appareil ne se met pas sous tension.

Modified wiring 2 / *Câblage modifié* 2



Y: Yellow *Jaune*
R: Red *Rouge*

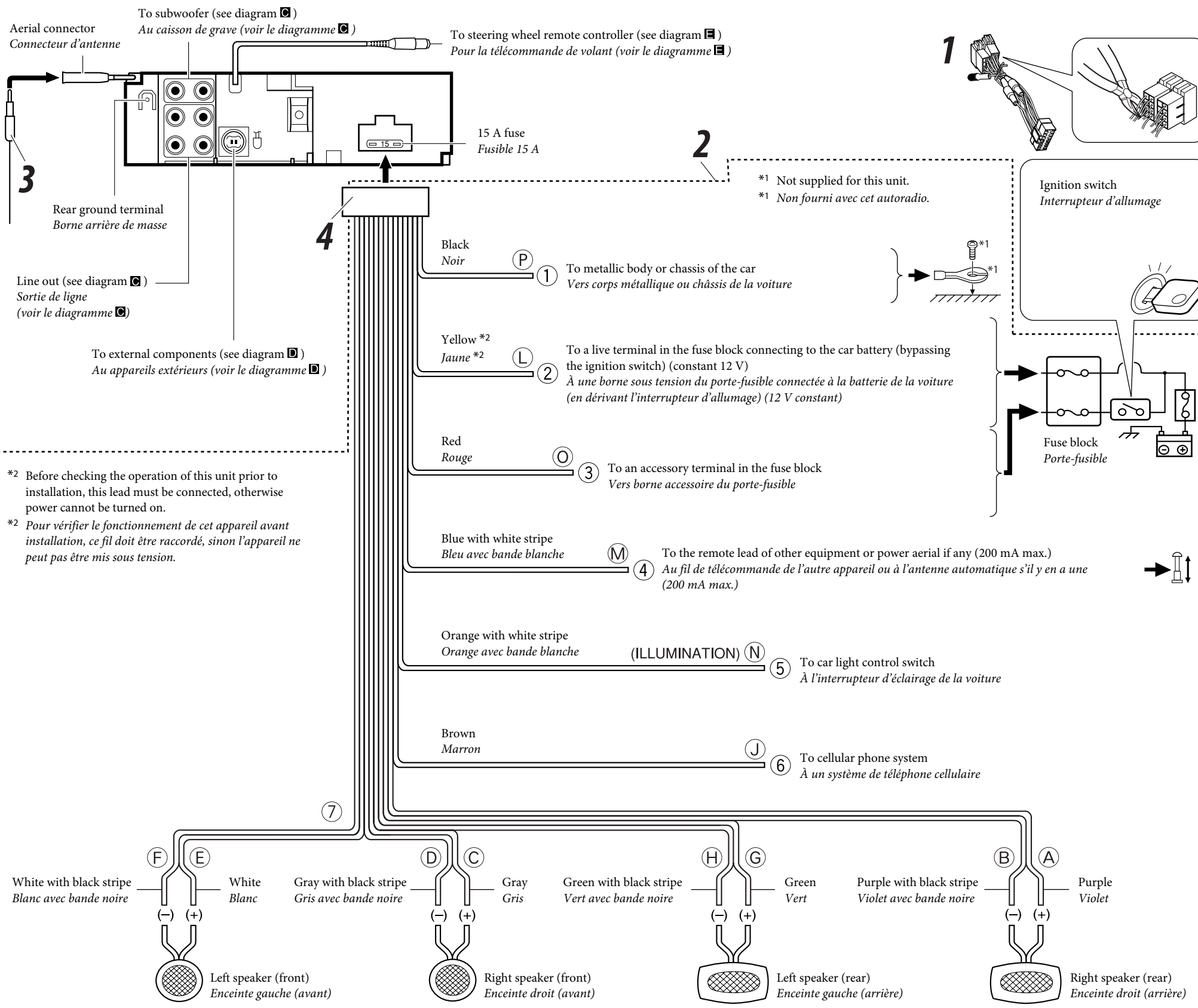
B Connections without using the ISO connectors / Connexions sans l'utilisation des connecteurs ISO

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1. Cut the ISO connector.
2. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
3. Connect the aerial cord.
4. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

Avant de commencer la connexion: *Vérifiez attentivement le câblage du véhicule. Une connexion incorrecte peut endommager sérieusement l'appareil.*
Le fil du cordon d'alimentation et ceux des connecteurs du châssis de la voiture peuvent être différents en couleur.

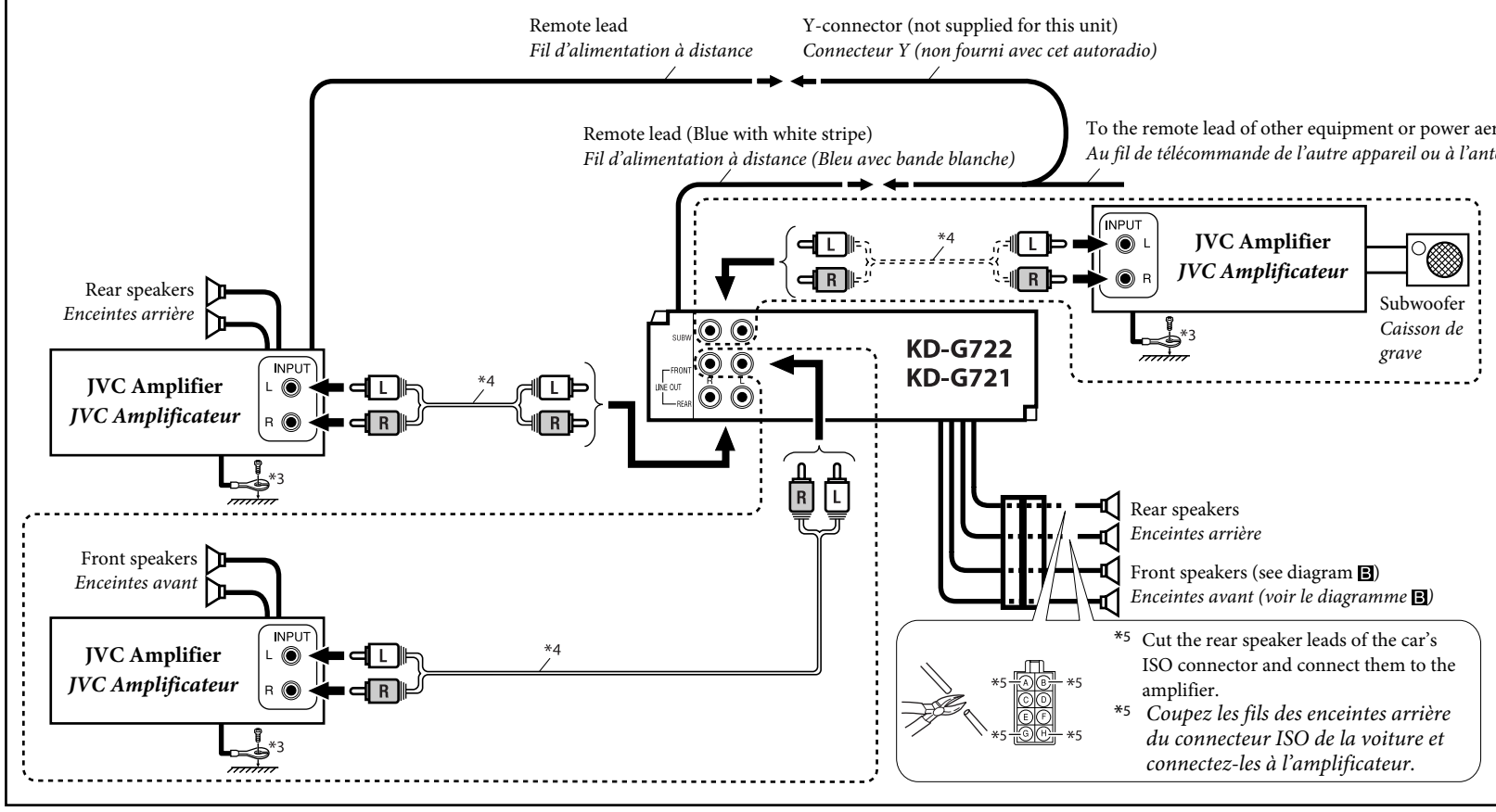
1. *Coupez le connecteur ISO.*
2. *Connectez les fils colorés du cordon d'alimentation dans l'ordre spécifié sur l'illustration ci-dessous.*
3. *Connectez le cordon d'antenne.*
4. *Finalement, connectez le faisceau de fils à l'appareil.*



C Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Connexion d'amplificateurs extérieurs et/ou d'un caisson de grave

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Vous pouvez connecter des amplificateurs pour améliorer votre système stéréo.
- *Connectez le fil de commande à distance (bleu avec bande blanche) au fil de commande à distance de l'autre appareil de façon qu'il puisse être commandé via cet appareil.*
- **Déconnectez les enceintes de cet appareil et connectez-les à l'amplificateur. Laissez les fils d'enceintes de cet appareil inutilisés.**



*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place not coated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

*3 *Attachez solidement le fil de mise à la masse au châssis métallique de la voiture—à un endroit qui n'est pas recouvert de peinture (s'il est recouvert de peinture, enlevez d'abord la peinture avant d'attacher le fil). L'appareil peut être endommagé si cela n'est pas fait correctement.*

*5 Cut the rear speaker leads of the car's ISO connector and connect them to the amplifier.

*5 *Coupez les fils des enceintes arrière du connecteur ISO de la voiture et connectez-les à l'amplificateur.*

*4 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit)

*4 *Cordon de signal (non fourni avec cet autoradio)*

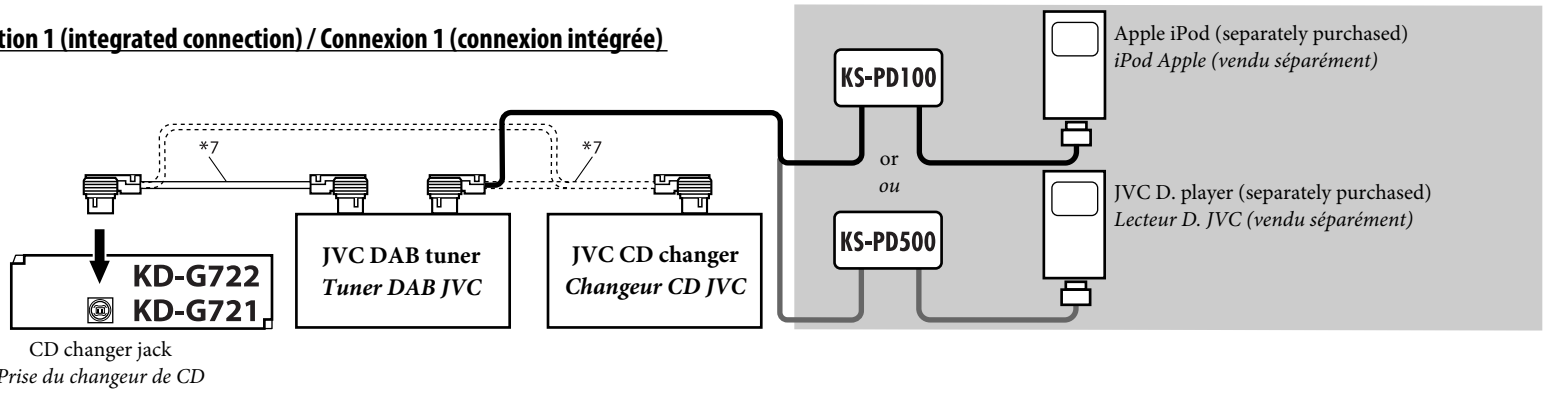
D Connecting the external components / Connexion des appareils extérieurs

CD changer, DAB tuner, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / Changeur de CD, tuner DAB, iPod, Apple® ou lecteur D. JVC

- **Set "CHANGER" for the external input setting (See page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Choisissez "CHANGER" pour le réglage de l'entrée extérieure (Voir page 17 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)**

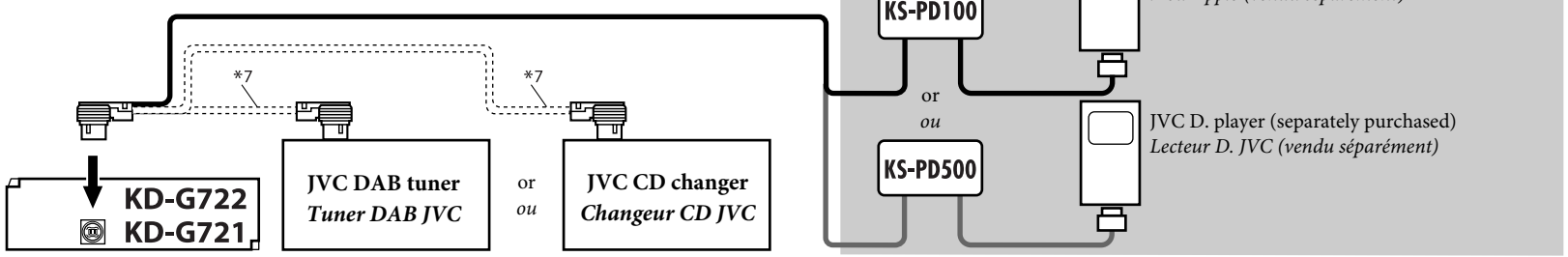
You can connect these components in series as illustrated below. The iPod*6 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).
*Vous pouvez connecter ces appareils en série comme montrée sur l'illustration. Le iPod*6 ou le lecteur D. peut être connecté en utilisant un adaptateur d'interface (non fourni)—KS-PD100 (pour iPod) ou KS-PD500 (pour le lecteur D.).*

Connection 1 (integrated connection) / Connexion 1 (connexion intégrée)



CD changer jack
Prise du changeur de CD

Connection 2 (alternative connection) / Connexion 2 (connexion alternative)



CD changer jack
Prise du changeur de CD

CAUTION / PRECAUTION:
- Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.
- *Avant de connecter les appareils extérieurs, assurez-vous que l'appareil est hors tension.*

*6 iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

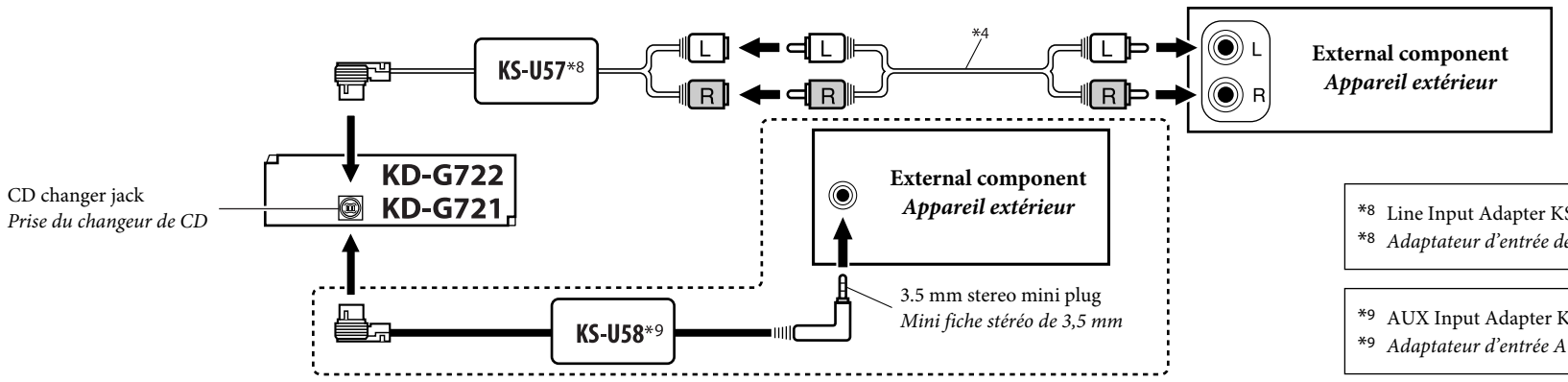
*6 *iPod est une marque de commerce d'Apple Computer, Inc., enregistrée aux États-Unis et dans les autres pays.*

*7 Connecting cord supplied for your CD changer or DAB tuner

*7 *Cordon de connexion fourni avec votre changeur CD ou tuner DAB*

Other external component / Autre appareil extérieur

- **Set "EXT IN" for the external input setting (See page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Choisissez "EXT IN" pour le réglage de l'entrée extérieure (Voir page 17 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)**



*8 Line Input Adapter KS-U57 (not supplied for this unit)

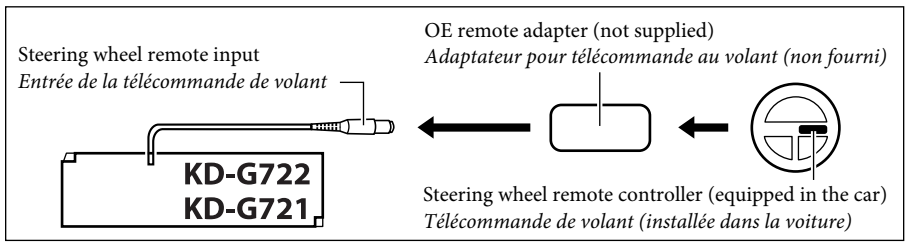
*8 *Adaptateur d'entrée de ligne KS-U57 (non fourni avec cet autoradio)*

*9 AUX Input Adapter KS-U58 (not supplied for this unit)

*9 *Adaptateur d'entrée AUX KS-U58 (non fourni avec cet autoradio)*

E Connecting to the steering wheel remote controller / Connexion de la télécommande de volant

If your car is equipped with the steering wheel remote controller, you can operate this unit using the controller. To do it, a JVC's OE remote adapter (not supplied) which matches with your car is required. Consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer for details.
Si votre voiture est munie d'une télécommande de volant, vous pouvez commander cet autoradio en utilisant la télécommande. Pour le faire, un adaptateur pour télécommande au volant JVC (non fourni) correspondant à votre voiture est nécessaire. Consultez votre revendeur d'autoradio JVC pour les détails.



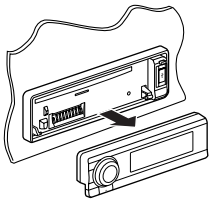
ENGLISH
DEUTSCH
РУССКИЙ

CD RECEIVER
CD-RECEIVER
РЕСИВЕР С ПРОИГРЫВАТЕЛЕМ КОМПАКТ-ДИСКОВ

KD-G722/KD-G721

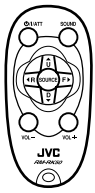
MP3

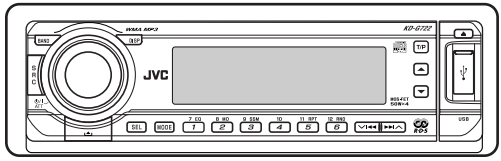
WMA

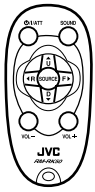


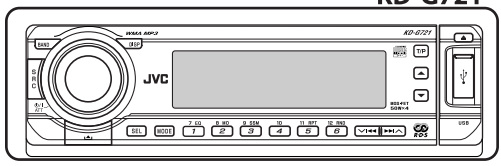
COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

R·D·S









For canceling the display demonstration, see page 7.
Zum Abbrechen der Displaydemonstration siehe Seite 7.
Информацию об отмене демонстрации функций дисплея см. на стр. 7.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
Für den Einbau und die Anschlüsse siehe das eigenständige Handbuch.
Указания по установке и выполнению соединений приводятся в отдельной инструкции.

INSTRUCTIONS
BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG
ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ

GET0357-006A
[EY]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

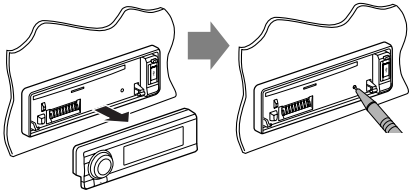
ENGLISH

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

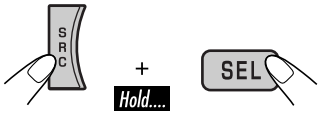
CAUTION : Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	**ADVARSEL :** Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling. (d)	**VARNING :** Synlig och osynlig laserstrålning när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen. (s)	**VARO :** Avattaessa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna tai viallisena olet alttiina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)

How to reset your unit

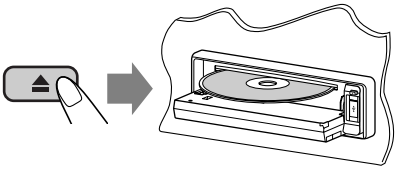


- *Your preset adjustments will also be erased.*

How to forcibly eject a disc



"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.

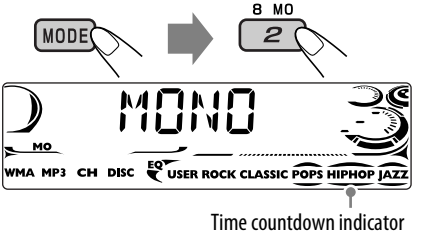


- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*
- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*

How to use the MODE button

If you press MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

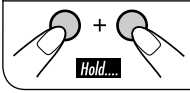


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press MODE again.

For security reasons, a numbered ID card is provided with this unit, and the same ID number is imprinted on the unit's chassis. Keep the card in a safe place, as it will help the authorities to identify your unit if stolen.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in "More about this unit" (see pages 22 – 25).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

: Built-in CD player operations.

: External CD changer operations.

: External USB memory operations.

: Indicator displayed for the corresponding operation.

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

CONTENTS

Control panel — KD-G722 and KD-G721 4
Remote controller — RM-RK50 5
Getting started 7
Basic operations 7
Radio operations 8
FM RDS operations 9
Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme ... 9
Disc/USB memory operations 11
Playing a disc in the unit 11
Playing discs in the CD changer 11
Playing from a USB memory 12
Sound adjustments 15
General settings — PSM 16
Title assignment 18
iPod®/D. player operations 19
Other external component operations 20
DAB tuner operations 21
More about this unit 22
Maintenance 25
Troubleshooting 26
Specifications 29

ENGLISH

For safety...

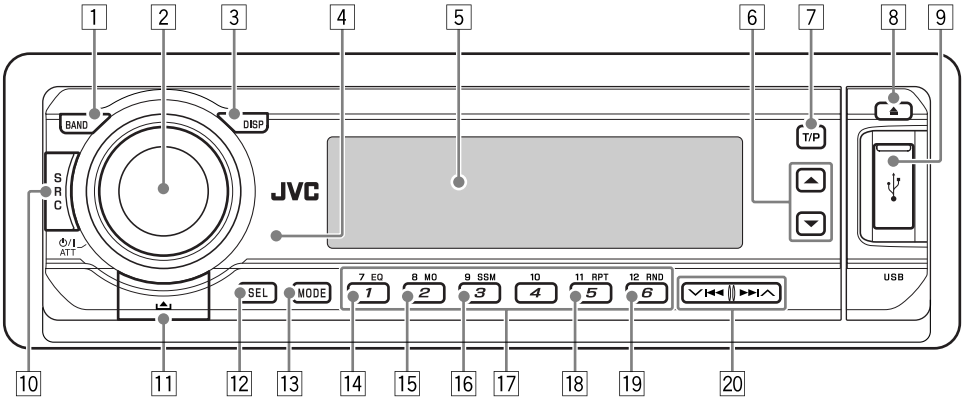
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

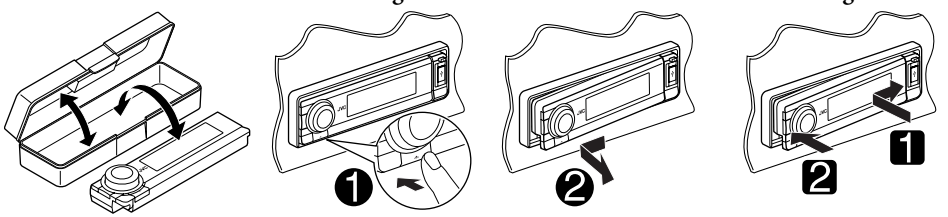
Control panel — KD-G722 and KD-G721

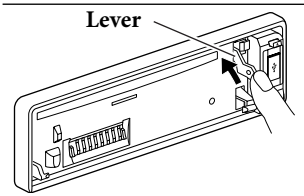
Parts identification



1 BAND button
2 • Control dial
• ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button
3 DISP (display) button
4 Remote sensor
• *DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).*
5 Display window
6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons
7 T/P (traffic programme/programme type) button
8 ⏏ (eject) button
9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal
10 SRC (source) button
11 ⏏ (control panel release) button
12 SEL (select) button
13 MODE button
14 EQ (equalizer) button
15 MO (monaural) button
16 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button
17 Number buttons
18 RPT (repeat) button
19 RND (random) button
20 ⏷ ⏮/⏭ ⏶ buttons

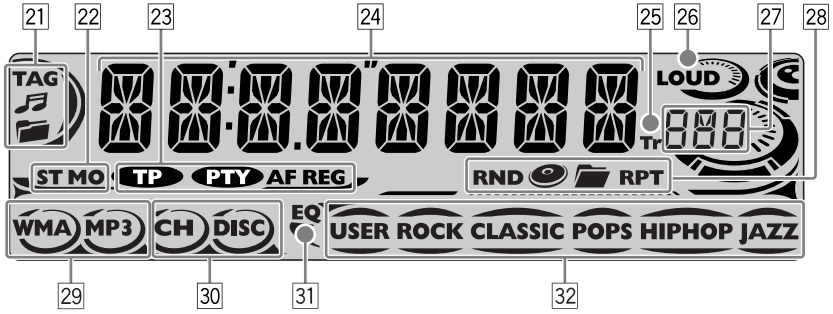
How to detach/attach the control panel





CAUTION:
The lever comes out if you pressed the ⏏ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Display window

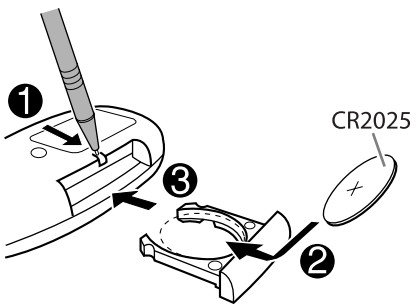


21 Track information indicators—TAG (ID3 Tag), ♪ (track/file), 🗀 (folder)
22 Tuner reception indicators—ST (stereo), MO (monaural)
23 RDS indicators—TP, PTY, AF, REG
24 Main display
25 Tr (track) indicator
26 LOUD (loudness) indicator
27 Source display / Volume level indicator
28 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random), 💿 (disc), 🗀 (folder), RPT (repeat)
29 Tracks type indicators*—WMA, MP3
30 Playback source indicators*—CH (CD changer), DISC (built-in CD player)
31 EQ (equalizer) indicator
32 Sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ
- ⁀ *also works as the time countdown indicator and level meter during play (see page 17).*

* ◡ *lights up for the selected item.*

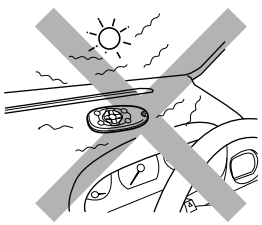
Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)



Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

Caution:



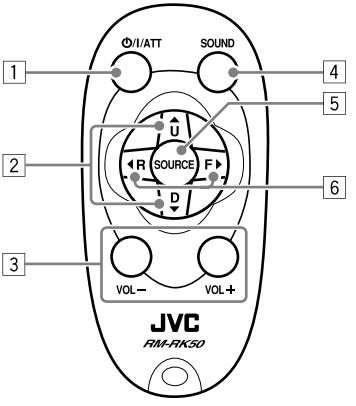
The unit is equipped with the steering wheel remote control function.
- See the Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume) for connection.

Continued on the next page

Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM/DAB bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations (or services) with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
- While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
  - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
  - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
- While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
  - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with D ▼.
  - Enter the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations (or services) if pressed briefly.
- Searches for ensembles if pressed and held.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
  - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

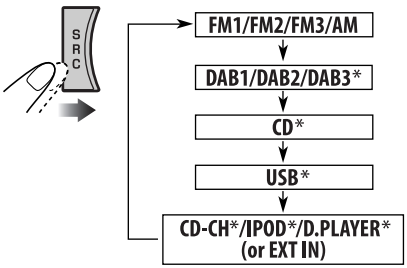
* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

Getting started

Basic operations

1 **Turn on the power.**

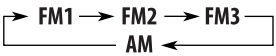
2



* *You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.*

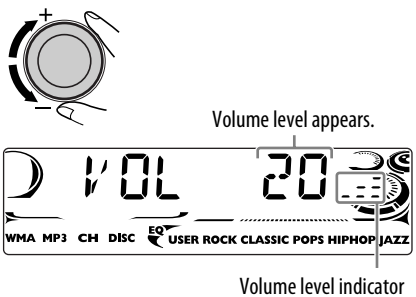
3

For FM/AM tuner



For DAB tuner

4 **Adjust the volume.**



5 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 15.)**

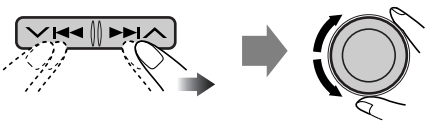
To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press it again.	
To turn off the power	

Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 16 – 18.

1

2



1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.
Select "24H/12H," then "24H" (hour) or "12H" (hour).

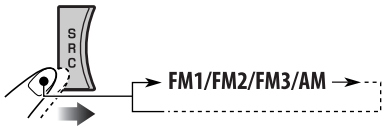
3 **Finish the procedure.**

To check the current clock time while the power is turned off

ENGLISH

Radio operations

❶

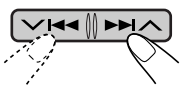


❷

Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.

Selected band appears.

❸ **Start searching for a station.**

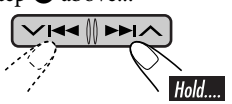


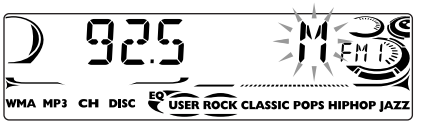
When a station is received, searching stops.
To stop searching, press the same button again.

To tune in to a station manually

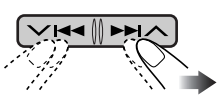
In step ❸ above...

1





2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

Lights up when monaural mode is activated.

Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

Storing stations in memory

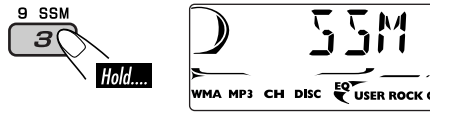
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.

2

3

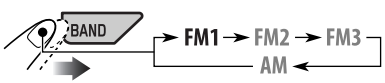


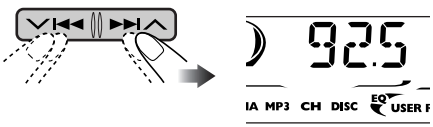
"SSM" appears, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

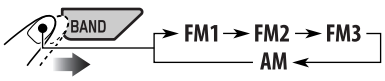
Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

1 

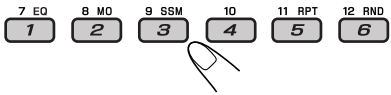
2 

3

Listening to a preset station

1 

2 **Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.**



To check the current clock time while listening to an FM (non-RDS) or AM station

- For FM RDS stations, see page 11.

FM RDS operations

What you can do with RDS

RDS (Radio Data System) allows FM stations to send an additional signal along with their regular programme signals.
By receiving the RDS data, this unit can do the following:

- Programme Type (PTY) Search (see the following)
- TA (Traffic Announcement) and PTY Standby Receptions (see pages 10 and 16)
- Tracing the same programme automatically —Network-Tracking Reception (see page 11)
- Programme Search (see page 17)

Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme

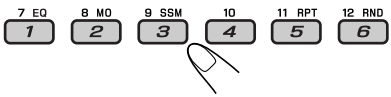
You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

- To store your favorite programme types, see page 10.

❶

The last selected PTY code appears.

❷ **Select one of your favorite programme types.**

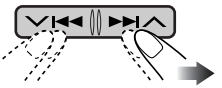


or

Select one of the PTY codes (see page 10).

Continued on the next page

3 Start searching for your favorite programme.



If there is a station broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

PTY codes

NEWS, AFFAIRS, INFO, SPORT, EDUCATE, DRAMA, CULTURE, SCIENCE, VARIED, POP M (music), ROCK M (music), EASY M (music), LIGHT M (music), CLASSICS, OTHER M (music), WEATHER, FINANCE, CHILDREN, SOCIAL, RELIGION, PHONE IN, TRAVEL, LEISURE, JAZZ, COUNTRY, NATION M (music), OLDIES, FOLK M (music), DOCUMENT

Storing your favorite programme types

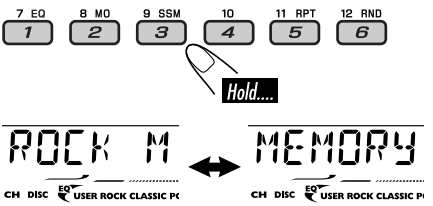
You can store six favorite programme types.

Preset programme types in the number buttons (1 to 6):

1	2	3	4	5	6
POP M	ROCK M	EASY M	CLASSICS	AFFAIRS	VARIED

1 Select a PTY code (see page 9).

2 Select the preset number (1 – 6) you want to store into.



Ex.: When "ROCK M" is selected

3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to store other PTY codes into other preset numbers.

4 Finish the procedure.

Using the standby receptions

TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.
The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 17).

To activate TA Standby Reception

The TP (Traffic Programme) indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the TP indicator lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If the TP indicator flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.)
  To activate TA Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The TP indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the TA Standby Reception

The TP indicator goes off.

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite PTY programme from any source other than AM.

To activate and select your favorite PTY code for PTY Standby Reception, see page 16.
The PTY indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the PTY indicator lights up, PTY Standby Reception is activated.

- If the PTY indicator flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.
  To activate PTY Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The PTY indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

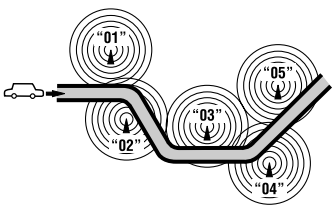
To deactivate the PTY Standby Reception, select "OFF" for the PTY code (see page 16). The PTY indicator goes off.

Tracing the same programme—Network-Tracking Reception

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).

When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.
To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting, see "AF-REG" on page 16.

Programme A broadcasting on different frequency areas (01 – 05)



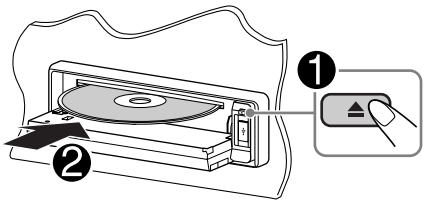
To check the current clock time while listening to an FM RDS station

Station name (PS) → **Station Frequency** → **Programme type (PTY)** → **Clock** → (back to the beginning)

Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

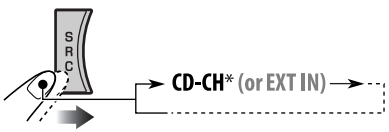


To stop play and eject the disc	

Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.
- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.

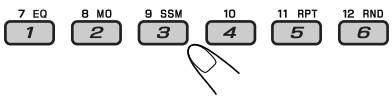
1



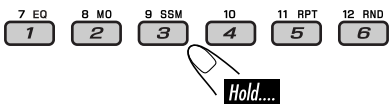
* *If you have changed the external input setting to "EXT IN" (see page 17), you cannot select the CD changer.*

2 **Select a disc.**

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:



Continued on the next page

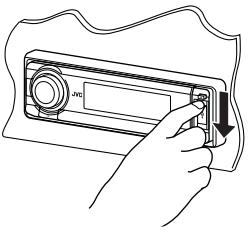
ENGLISH

Playing from a USB memory

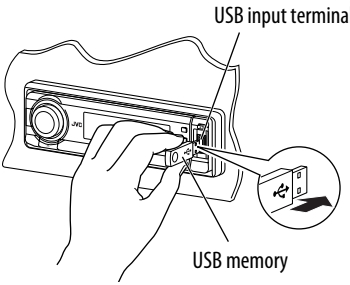
This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

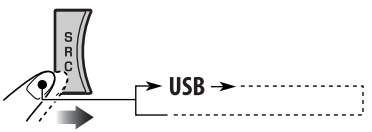
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To eject the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

About MP3 and WMA tracks

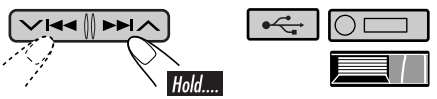
MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."

About the CD changer

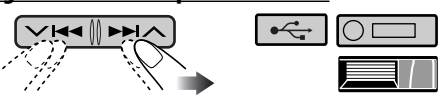
It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. However, these units are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

To fast-forward or reverse the track



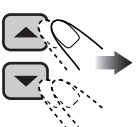
To go to the next or previous tracks



To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

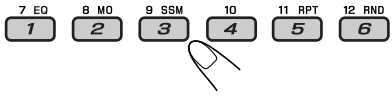
For MP3 tracks:

For WMA tracks:

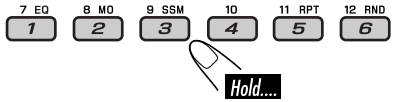


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/ WMA/USB) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:

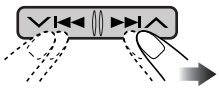


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

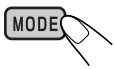
Skipping tracks quickly during play

Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



2

Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

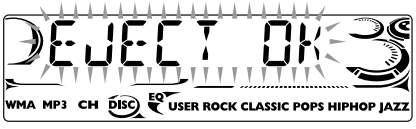
- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

3

Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.



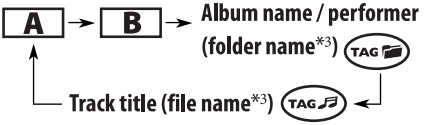
ENGLISH

Changing the display information

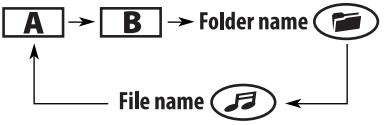
While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

While playing an MP3/WMA*2 disc or a USB memory

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 18)**



- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**



A : Elapsed playing time with the current track number

B : Clock with the current track number

*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.*

*2 *Only for the built-in CD player and external USB memory.*

*3 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1

2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**

Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT*4	: All tracks of the current folder. (RPT)
DISC RPT*5	: All tracks of the current disc. (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**

Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND*4	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc or USB memory. (RND)
MAG RND*5	: All tracks of the inserted discs. (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

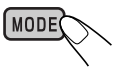
*4 *Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).*

*5 *Only while playing discs in the CD changer.*

Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

1



2

Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS (bass)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	–02	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

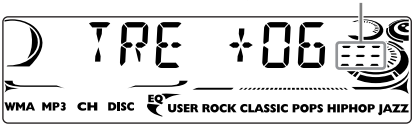
Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1

2

Indication pattern changes as you adjust the level.



Ex.: When "TRE" is selected

Indication, [Range]
BAS*1 (bass), [–06 to +06] Adjust the bass.
TRE*1 (treble), [–06 to +06] Adjust the treble.
FAD*2 (fader), [R06 to F06] Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.
BAL (balance), [L06 to R06] Adjust the left and right speaker balance.
LOUD*1 (loudness), [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF] Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume level.
SUB.W*3 (subwoofer), [00 to 08] Adjust the subwoofer output level.
VOL (volume), [00 to 30 or 50*4] Adjust the volume.

*1 *When you adjust the bass, treble, or loudness, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (C-EQ) including "USER."*

*2 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

*3 *This takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.*

*4 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 18 for details.)*

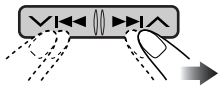
ENGLISH

General settings — PSM

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1

2 Select a PSM item.



3 Adjust the PSM item selected.

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust the other PSM items if necessary.

5 Finish the procedure.

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO Display demonstration	**DEMO ON** : *[Initial];* Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [7]. **DEMO OFF** : Cancels.
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**0** – **23** (**1** – **12**), [7] *[Initial: 0 (0:00)]*
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00** – **59**, [7] *[Initial: 00 (0:00)]*
24H/12H Time display mode	**12H** ⇄ **24H**, [7] *[Initial: 24H]*
CLK ADJ Clock adjustment	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal. **OFF** : Cancels.
AF-REG Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	When the received signals from the current FM RDS station become weak... **AF** : *[Initial];* Switches to another station (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [11]. • The AF indicator lights up. **AF REG** : Switches to another station broadcasting the same programme. • The AF and REG indicators light up. **OFF** : Cancels (not selectable when "DAB AF" is set to "AF ON").
PTY-STBY PTY standby	Activates PTY Standby Reception with one of the PTY codes, [10]. **OFF** *[Initial]* → PTY codes, [10] → (back to the beginning)

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TA VOL Traffic announcement volume	*[Initial: VOL 15];* VOL 00 — VOL 30 or 50*1, [10]
P-SEARCH Programme search	**ON** : Using the AF data, the unit tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset RDS station is if the preset station signals are not sufficient. **OFF** : *[Initial];* Cancels.
DAB AF*2 Alternative frequency reception	**AF ON** : *[Initial];* Traces the programme among DAB services and FM RDS stations, [11, 22]. **AF OFF** : Cancels.
DAB VOL*2 DAB volume adjustment	You can adjust the volume level (VOL –12 — VOL +12) of DAB tuner to match the FM sound level and store it in memory. *[Initial: VOL 00]*
LEVEL Audio level meter	**ON** : *[Initial];* Activates the audio level indicator. **OFF** : Cancels; sound mode indicator is shown.
DIMMER Dimmer	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. **ON** : Activates dimmer. **OFF** : Cancels.
TEL Telephone muting	**MUTING 1/MUTING 2 :** Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. **OFF** : *[Initial];* Cancels.
SCROLL*3 Scroll	**ONCE** : *[Initial];* Scrolls the track information once. **AUTO** : Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals in between). **OFF** : Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
WOOFER Subwoofer cutoff frequency	**LOW** : Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. **MID** : *[Initial];* Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. **HIGH** : Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
EXT IN*4 External input	**CHANGER** : *[Initial];* To use a JVC CD changer, [11], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [19]. **EXT IN** : To use any other external component than the above, [20].

*1 *Depends on the amplifier gain control (see page 18).*
*2 *Displayed only when DAB tuner is connected.*
*3 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*
*4 *Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—FM, AM, CD, or USB.*

Continued on the next page

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TAG DISP Tag display	**TAG ON** : *[Initial];* Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [14]. **TAG OFF** : Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. **LOW PWR** : VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.) **HIGH PWR** : *[Initial];* VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency filter	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) **WIDE** : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

Title assignment

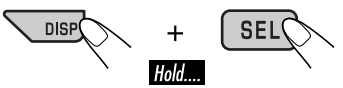
You can assign titles to CDs (both in the unit and the CD changer). You can assign up to 30 discs and each title up to 32 characters.

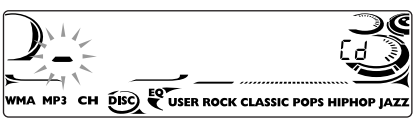
- You cannot assign a title to a CD Text, an MP3/WMA disc, or a USB memory.

1 Select the sources.

- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select "CD-CH," then select a disc number.

2 Enter the title assignment mode.



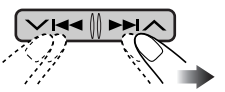


Ex.: When "CD" is selected as the source

3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.

2 Move to the next (or previous) character position.

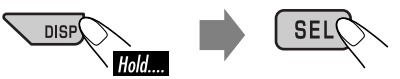


3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

4 Finish the procedure.

To erase the entire title

In step **2** on the left...



Available characters

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	–	/	<	>	space	

iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player:
Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- **D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

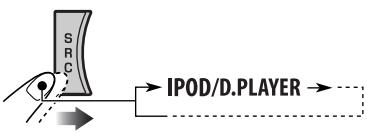
Caution:

Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:
Make sure "CHANGER" is selected for the external input setting, see page 17.

1

2

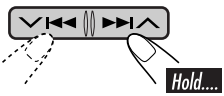
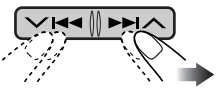


Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused*1 or stopped*2 previously.

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 15.)**

- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause*1 or stop*2 playback To resume playback, press it again.	
To fast-forward or reverse the track	
To go to the next or previous tracks	

*1 *For iPod*
*2 *For D. player*

Selecting a track from the menu

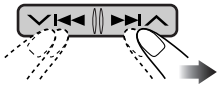
1 **Enter the main menu.**

Now the ▲/▼/❯ I◄◄/►►I ❮ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*3.

*3 *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
– If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.
– When you confirm the selection of a track.

Continued on the next page

2 **Select the desired menu.**



For iPod:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

For D. player:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTIST ↔ ALBUM ↔ GENRE ↔ TRACK ↔ (back to the beginning)

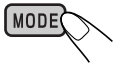
3 **Confirm the selection.**

To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played.
- Holding ∨ I◄◄/►►I ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

Selecting the playback modes

1



2 **Select your desired playback mode.**

■ **Repeat play**

ONE RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as “Repeat One” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → One” for the D. player.

ALL RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as “Repeat All” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → All” for the D. player.

RPT OFF
Cancels.

■ **Random play**

ALBM RND* (RND)
Functions the same as “Shuffle Albums” of the iPod.

SONG RND/RND ON (RND)
Functions the same as “Shuffle Songs” of the iPod or “Random Play → On” of the D. player.

RND OFF
Cancels.

* *For iPod: Only if you select “ALL” in “ALBUMS” of the main “MENU.”*

To check other information while listening to an iPod or a D. player

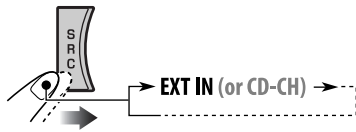
Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

For listening to the USB memory, see pages 12 – 14; For iPod or D. player, see pages 19 – 20.

❶



If “EXT IN” does not appear, see page 17 and select the external input (“EXT IN”).

❷ **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

❸ **Adjust the volume.**

❹ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 15.)**

To check the current clock time while listening to an external component

DAB tuner operations

What is DAB system?

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) can deliver digital quality sound without any annoying interference and signal distortion. Furthermore, it can carry text, pictures, and data. When transmitting, DAB combines several programmes (called "services") to form one "ensemble." In addition, each "service"—called "primary service"—can also be divided into its components (called "secondary service"). A typical ensemble has six or more programmes (services) broadcast at the same time.

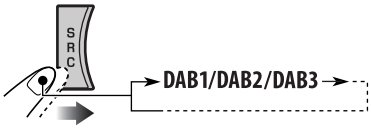
By connecting the DAB tuner, this unit can do the following:

- Tracing the same programme automatically —Alternative Frequency Reception (see "DAB AF" on page 17).

It is recommended to use DAB tuner KT-DB1000 with your unit. If you have another DAB tuner, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.

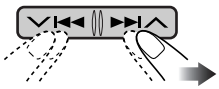
- Refer also to the Instructions supplied for your DAB tuner.

❶



❷

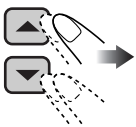
❸ **Start searching for an ensemble.**



When an ensemble is received, searching stops.

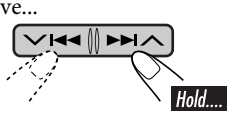
To stop searching, press the same button again.

❹ **Select a service (either primary or secondary) to listen to.**

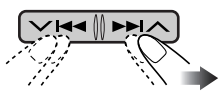


To tune in to an ensemble manually

Start searching for an ensemble, as in step ❸ above...

1 

2 Select a desired ensemble frequency.



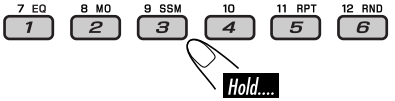
Storing DAB services in memory

You can preset six DAB services (primary) for each band.

1 Select a service you want (see above).

Continued on the next page

2 Select the preset number (1 – 6) you want to store into.

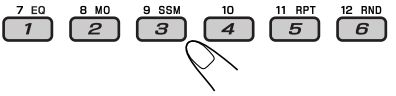


Preset number flashes for a while.

Tuning in to a preset DAB service

1

2 Select the preset DAB service (primary) number (1 – 6) you want.



If the selected primary service has some secondary services, pressing the same button again will tune in to the secondary services.

Tracing the same programme—Alternative Frequency Reception

You can keep listening to the same programme by activating the Alternative Frequency Reception.

- **While receiving a DAB service:** When driving in an area where a service cannot be received, this unit automatically tunes in to another ensemble or FM RDS station, broadcasting the same programme.
- **While receiving an FM RDS station:** When driving in an area where a DAB service is broadcasting the same programme as the FM RDS station is broadcasting, this unit automatically tunes in to the DAB service.

When shipped from the factory, Alternative Frequency Reception is activated.
To deactivate the Alternative Frequency Reception, see page 17.

To change the display information while tuning to an ensemble

Service name → **Ensemble name** → **Channel number** → **Frequency** → **Clock** → (back to the beginning)

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

FM RDS operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of RDS signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.
- If a Traffic Announcement is received by TA Standby Reception, the volume level automatically changes to the preset level (TA VOL) if the current level is lower than the preset level.
- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. On the other hand, Network-Tracking Reception cannot be deactivated without deactivating Alternative Frequency Reception. (See page 16.)
- If you want to know more about RDS, visit «http://www.rds.org.uk».

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3, and WMA formats.

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.

Continued on the next page

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  – Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  – ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  – ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  – Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
  – Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
  – Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters
  * *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  – WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  – WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  – WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  – Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA tracks from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ⏏ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, “NO FILES” appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate:
    MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
    8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
    WMA:5 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (MPEG-2)
    12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz (MPEG-2.5)
    WMA:8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.

Changing the source

- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not play this time.)

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 discs, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

iPod® or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
  - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 17). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:
When operating an iPod or a D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:
For iPod users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>
For D. player users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>

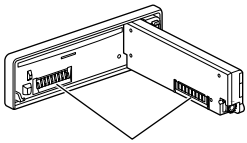
DAB tuner operations

- Only primary DAB services can be presetted even when you store a secondary service.
- A previously preset DAB service is erased when a new DAB service is stored in the same preset number.

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.
To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connector

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:
- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.
- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).
- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

Continued on the next page

To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:

Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the aerial firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 13). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("CHECK" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
USB memory playback	• Noise is generated.	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• "CHECK" keeps flashing on the display.	• Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	• "NO FILES" flashes on the display.	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	• "NOT SUPP" appears on the display and track skips.	The track is unplayable.
	• "READ" and "FAILED" appear alternately on the display, then returns to the previous source.	• The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while "CHECK" appears on the display.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
	• While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted.	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	• "NO MAG" appears on the display.	Insert the magazine.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• The CD changer does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
iPod/D. player playback	• The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	• Buttons do not work as intended.	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	• "NO IPOD" or "NO DP" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 19).
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	• No sound can be heard. • "ERROR 01" appears on the display when connecting a D. player.	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "NO FILES" or "NO TRACK" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
	• The iPod's or D. player's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod or D. player.
DAB	• "noSIGNAL" appears on the display.	Move to an area with stronger signals.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).
	• "ANTENANG" appears on the display.	Check the cords and connections.
	• The DAB tuner does not work at all.	Reconnect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:
- Front: 50 W per channel
- Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):
- Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
- Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:
- Bass: ±10 dB at 100 Hz
- Treble: ±10 dB at 10 kHz

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:
- 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 kΩ
Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:
- 2.0 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Other Terminals:
- CD changer, Steering wheel remote input

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:
- FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
- AM: (MW) 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz
  (LW) 144 kHz to 279 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:
16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[MW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μV
Selectivity: 35 dB

[LW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 50 μV

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range: 96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format:
- MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3
- Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:
- Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:
- Format: FAT 12/16/32
- Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)
- Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA
- Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:
- Operating Voltage:
  DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:
0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D):
- Installation Size (approx.):
  182 mm × 52 mm × 152 mm
- Panel Size (approx.):
  188 mm × 58 mm × 11 mm

Mass (approx.):
- 1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

Haben Sie PROBLEME mit dem Betrieb?

Bitte setzen Sie Ihr Gerät zurück

Siehe Seite Zurücksetzen des Geräts

Затруднения при эксплуатации?

Пожалуйста, перезагрузите Ваше устройство

Для получения информации о перезагрузке Вашего устройства обратитесь на соответствующую страницу

JVC

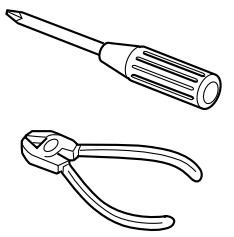
EN, GE, RU

© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1205DTSMDTJEIN

KD-G722/KD-G721

Installation/Connection Manual
Einbau/Anschlußanleitung
Руководство по установке/подключению



GET0357-013A
[EY]

1205DTSMDTJEIN
EN, GE, RU
© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

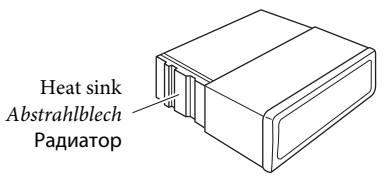
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4** Ω **to 8** Ω). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



DEUTSCH

Dieses Gerät ist für einen Betrieb in **elektrischen Anlagen mit 12 V Gleichstrom und (–) Erdung ausgelegt**. *Verfügt Ihr Fahrzeug nicht über diese Anlage, ist ein Spannungsinverter erforderlich, der bei JVC Autoradiohändler erworben werden kann.*

WARNUNGEN

Zur Vermeidung von Kurzschlüssen empfehlen wir, daß Sie den negativen Batterieanschluß abtrennen und alle elektrischen Anschlüsse herstellen, bevor das Gerät eingebaut wird.

- **Sicherstellen, daß das Gerät nach dem Einbau a Chassis des Fahrzeugs geerdet wird.**

Hinweise:

- *Die Sicherung mit einer der entsprechenden Nennleistung ersetzen. Brennt die Sicherung häufig durch, wenden Sie sich an ihren JVC Autoradiohändler.*
- *Es wird empfohlen, Lautsprecher mit einer Maximalleistung von mehr als 50 W anzuschließen (sowohl hinten als auch vorne, mit einer Impedanz von* **4** Ω **bis 8** Ω*). Wenn die Maximalleistung weniger als 50 W beträgt, stellen Sie „AMP GAIN" anders ein, um Schäden an den Lautsprechern zu vermeiden (siehe Seite 18 der BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG).*
- *Zur Vermeidung eines Kurzschlusses die Anschlußklemmen der NICHT VERWENDETEN Leitungen mit Isolierklebeband umwickeln.*
- *Das Abstrahlblech wird nach dem Gebrauch sehr heiß. Beim Ausbau des Geräts darauf achten, das Abstrahlblech nicht zu berühren.*

РУССКИЙ

Это устройство разработано для эксплуатации на **12 В постоянного напряжения с минусом на массе**. Если Ваш автомобиль не имеет этой системы, требуется инвертор напряжения, который может быть приобретен у дилера автомобилнего специалиста JVC.

ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЯ

Для предотвращения коротких замыканий мы рекомендуем Вам отсоединить отрицательный разъем аккумулятора и осуществить все подключения перед установкой устройства.

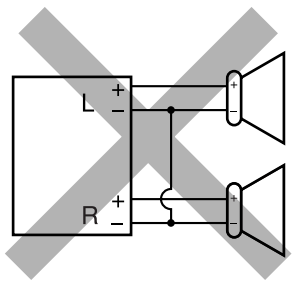
- **После установки обязательно заземлите данное устройство на шасси автомобиля.**

Примечания:

- Заменяйте предохранитель другим предохранителем указанного класса. Если предохранитель сгорает слишком часто, обратитесь к дилеру автомобилнего специалиста JVC.
- Рекомендуется подключать динамики с максимальной мощностью более 50 Вт (к задней и передней панели устройства, с полным сопротивлением от **4** Ω **до 8** Ω). Если максимальная мощность динамиков менее 50 Вт, перейдите в режим "AMP GAIN", чтобы предотвратить их повреждение (см. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 18).
- Для предотвращения короткого замыкания заклейте НЕИСПОЛЬЗУЕМЫЕ концы изолирующей лентой.
- Радиатор во время использования сильно нагревается. Старайтесь его не трогать во время удаления устройства.

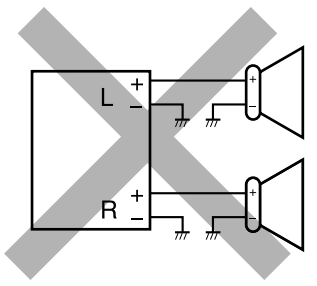
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



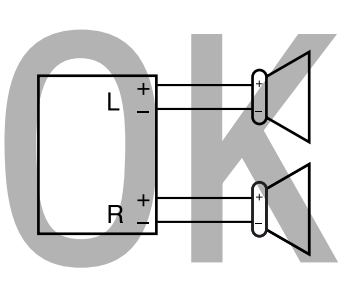
VORSICHTSMASSREGELN beim Anschließen der Stromversorgung und Lautsprecher:

- **Die Lautsprecherleitungen des Netzkabels NICHT an der Autobatterie anschließen, da sonst das Gerät schwer beschädigt wird.**
- *VOR dem Anschließen der Lautsprecherleitungen des Spannunsgversorgungskabels an die Lautsprecher, die Lautsprecherverdrahtung in Ihrem Auto überprüfen.*



ПРЕДОСТЕРЕЖЕНИЯ по питанию и подключению громкоговорителей:

- **НЕ подключайте провода громкоговорителей к аккумулятору автомобиля, иначе устройство будет повреждено.**
- ПЕРЕД подключением проводов громкоговорителей к кабелю питания громкоговорителя проверьте схему соединений громкоговорителей в Вашем автомобиле.



Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.

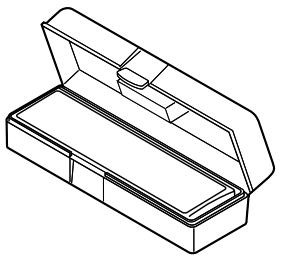
Teileliste für den Einbau und Anschluß

Die folgenden Teile werden zusammen mit diesem Gerät geliefert. Falls ein Artikel fehlt, wenden Sie sich sofort an Ihren JVC-Autoradiohändler.

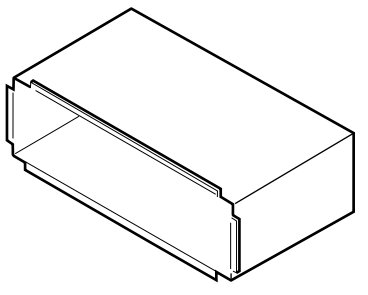
Список деталей для установки и подключения

Следующие детали поставлены в комплекте с устройством. При отсутствии какого-либо элемента немедленно свяжитесь с дилером автомобильного специалиста JVC.

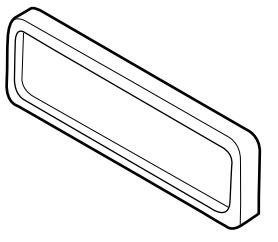
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
Etui/Schalttafel
Жесткий футляр/панель управления



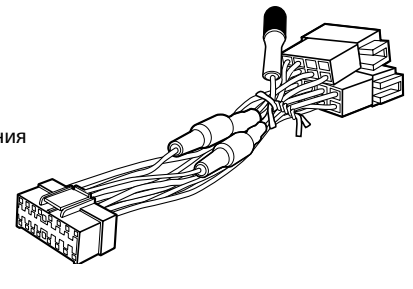
Ⓒ
Sleeve
Halterung
Муфта



Ⓓ
Trim plate
Frontrahmen
Декоративную панель



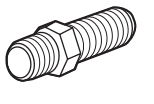
Ⓔ
Power cord
Stromkable
Кабель питания



Ⓕ
Washer (ø5)
Unterlegscheibe (ø5)
Шайба (њ5)

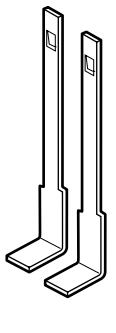
Ⓖ
Lock nut (M5)
Sicherungsmutter (M5)
Фиксирующая гайка (M5)

Ⓗ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
Befestigungsschraube (M5 × 20 mm)
Крепежный болт (M5 × 20 мм)

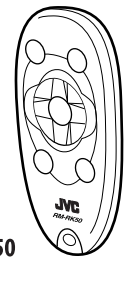


Ⓘ
Rubber cushion
Gummipuffer
Резиновый чехол

Ⓙ
Handles
Griffe
Рычаги



Ⓚ
Remote controller
Fernbedienung
дистанционного управления



Ⓛ
Battery
Batterie
Батарейка

INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

EINBAU (IM ARMATURENBRETT)

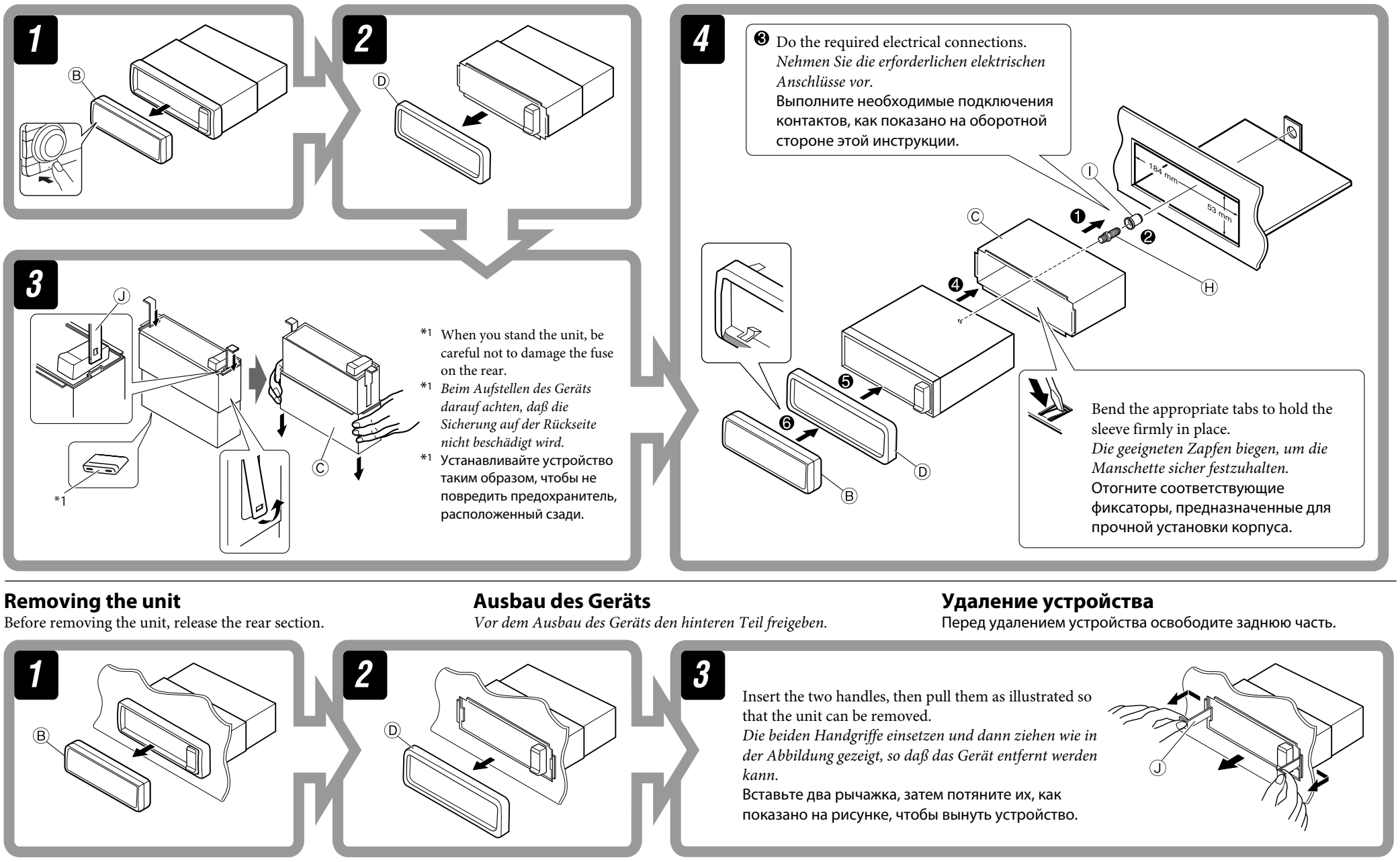
Die folgende Abbildung zeigt einen typischen Einbau. Bei irgendwelchen Fragen oder wenn Sie Informationen hinsichtlich des Einbausatzes brauchen, wenden Sie sich an ihren JVC Autoradiohändler oder ein Unternehmen das diese Einbausätze vertreibt.

- *Sind Sie sich über den richtigen Einbau des Geräts nicht sicher, lassen Sie es von einem qualifizierten Techniker einbauen.*

УСТАНОВКА (УСТАНОВКА В ПРИБОРНУЮ ПАНЕЛЬ)

На следующих иллюстрациях показана типовая установка. Если у Вас есть какие-либо вопросы, касающиеся установки, обратитесь к Вашему дилеру автомобилнего специалиста JVC или в компанию, поставляющую соответствующие принадлежности.

- Если Вы не знаете точно, как следует устанавливать это устройство, обратитесь к квалифицированному специалисту.



*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.
*1 *Beim Aufstellen des Geräts darauf achten, daß die Sicherung auf der Rückseite nicht beschädigt wird.*
*1 Устанавливайте устройство таким образом, чтобы не повредить предохранитель, расположенный сзади.

Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

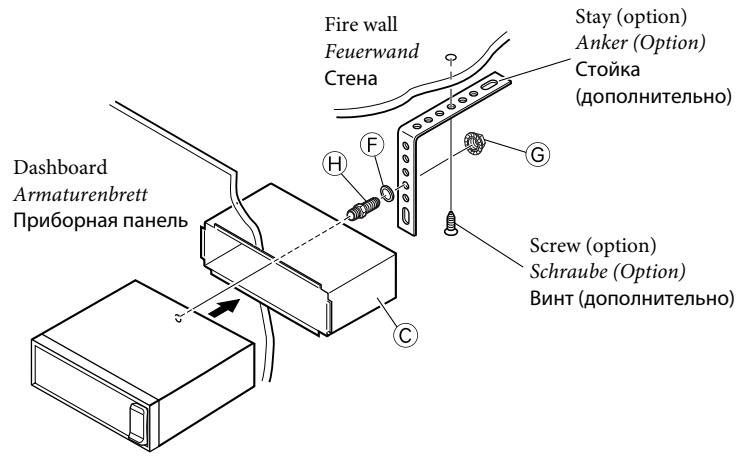
Ausbau des Geräts

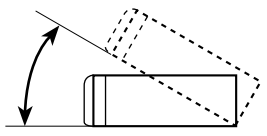
Vor dem Ausbau des Geräts den hinteren Teil freigeben.

Удаление устройства

Перед удалением устройства освободите заднюю часть.

When using the optional stay / Beim Verwenden der Anker-Option / При использовании дополнительной стойки

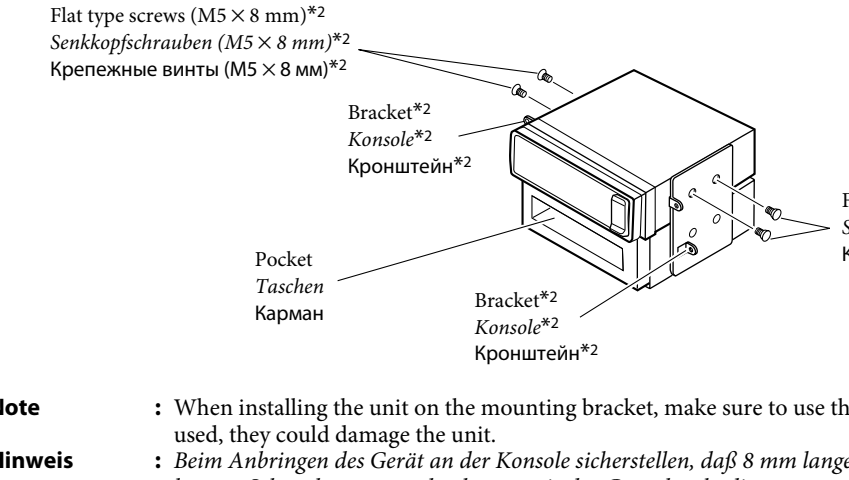




Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°.
Stellen Sie das Gerät mit einem Winkel von weniger als 30° auf.
Установите устройство под углом менее 30°.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Beim Einbau des Geräts ohne Halterung / При установке устройства без использования муфты

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
In einem Toyota-Automobil z.B. bauen Sie zuerst das Autoradio aus und installieren dann das Gerät an seiner Stelle.
В автомобиле Тойота, например, сначала извлеките автомобильный радиоприемник и установите устройство на место.



*2 Not supplied for this unit.
*2 *Wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert.*
*2 Не входит в комплект поставки.

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.
Hinweis : *Beim Anbringen des Gerät an der Konsole sicherstellen, daß 8 mm lange Schrauben verwendet werden. Werden längere Schrauben verwendet, können sie das Gerät beschädigen.*
Примечание : При установке устройства на крепежный кронштейн, используйте только винты длиной 8 мм. При использовании более длинных винтов можно повредить устройство.

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
* Have you reset your unit?

FEHLERSUCHE

- **Die Sicherung brennt durch.**
* *Sind die roten und schwarzen Leitungen richtig angeschlossen?*
- **Stromversorgung kann nicht eingeschaltet werden.**
* *Ist die gelbe Leitung angeschlossen?*
- **Kein Ton aus den Lautsprechern.**
* *Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung kurzgeschlossen?*
- **Ton verzerrt.**
* *Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung geerdet?*
* *Sind die „–" Anschlußklemmen der linken und rechten Lautsprecher zusammen geerdet?*
- **Störgeräusche im Klang.**
* *Ist die hintere Erdungsklemme mit kürzeren und dickeren Kabeln an das Fahrzeugchassis angeschlossen?*
- **Gerät wird heiß.**
* *Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung geerdet?*
* *Sind die „–" Anschlußklemmen der linken und rechten Lautsprecher zusammen geerdet?*
- **Dieser Receiver funktioniert überhaupt nicht.**
* *Haben Sie einen Reset am Receiver vorgenommen?*

ВЫЯВЛЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ

- **Сработал предохранитель.**
* Правильно ли подключены черный и красный провода?
- **Питание не включается.**
* Подключен ли желтый провод?
- **Звук не выводится через громкоговорители.**
* Нет ли короткого замыкания на кабеле выхода громкоговорителей?
- **Звук искажен.**
* Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?
* Заземлены ли разъемы "–" правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?
- **Шум мешает звучанию.**
* Соединен ли находящийся сзади зажим заземления с шасси автомобиля с помощью более короткого и тонкого шнуров?
- **Устройство нагревается.**
* Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?
* Заземлены ли разъемы "–" правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?
- **Приемник не работает.**
* Выполнена ли перенастройка приемника?

ENGLISH

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

DEUTSCH

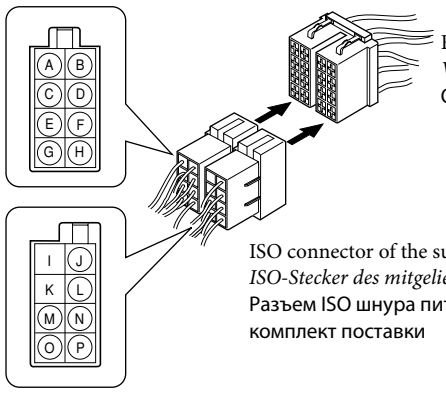
ELEKTRISCHE ANSCHLÜSSE

РУССКИЙ

ЭЛЕКТРИЧЕСКИЕ ПОДКЛЮЧЕНИЯ

A If your car is equipped with the ISO connector / Wenn Ihr Fahrzeug mit dem ISO-Steckverbinder ausgestattet ist / Если автомобиль оснащен разъемом ISO

- Connect the ISO connectors as illustrated.
- *Schließen Sie die ISO-Steckverbinder an, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.*
- Подключите разъемы ISO, как показано на рисунке.

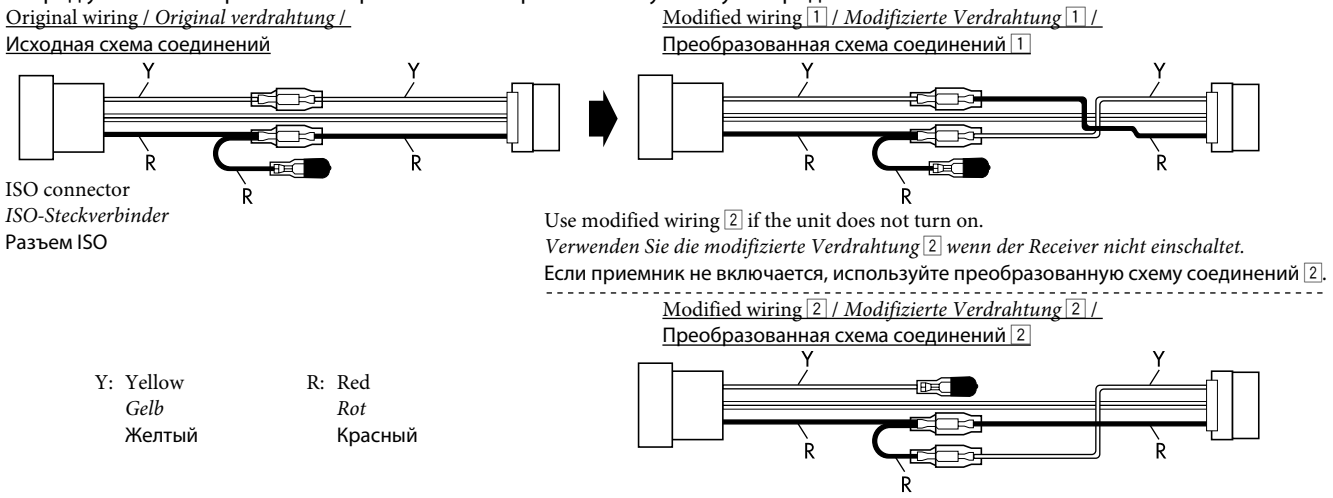


For some VW/Audi or Opel (Vauxhall) automobile / Bei bestimmten VW-/Audi- order Opel-(Vauxhall-) Fahrzeugen / Для некоторых автомобилей VW/Audi или Opel (Vauxhall)

You may need to modify the wiring of the supplied power cord as illustrated.
- Contact your authorized car dealer before installing this unit.

Es kann erforderlich sein, die Verdrahtung des mitgelieferten Stromkabels zu modifizieren, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.
- *Wenden Sie sich vor dem Einbau dieses Receivers an Ihre Auto-Fachwerkstatt.*

Возможно, потребуется изменить схему соединений для прилагаемого шнура питания, как показано на рисунке.
- Перед установкой приемника обратитесь к авторизованному агенту по продажам автомобильных систем.



B Connections without using the ISO connectors / Anschlüsse ohne Verwendung der ISO-Steckverbinder / Подключение без использования разъемов ISO

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

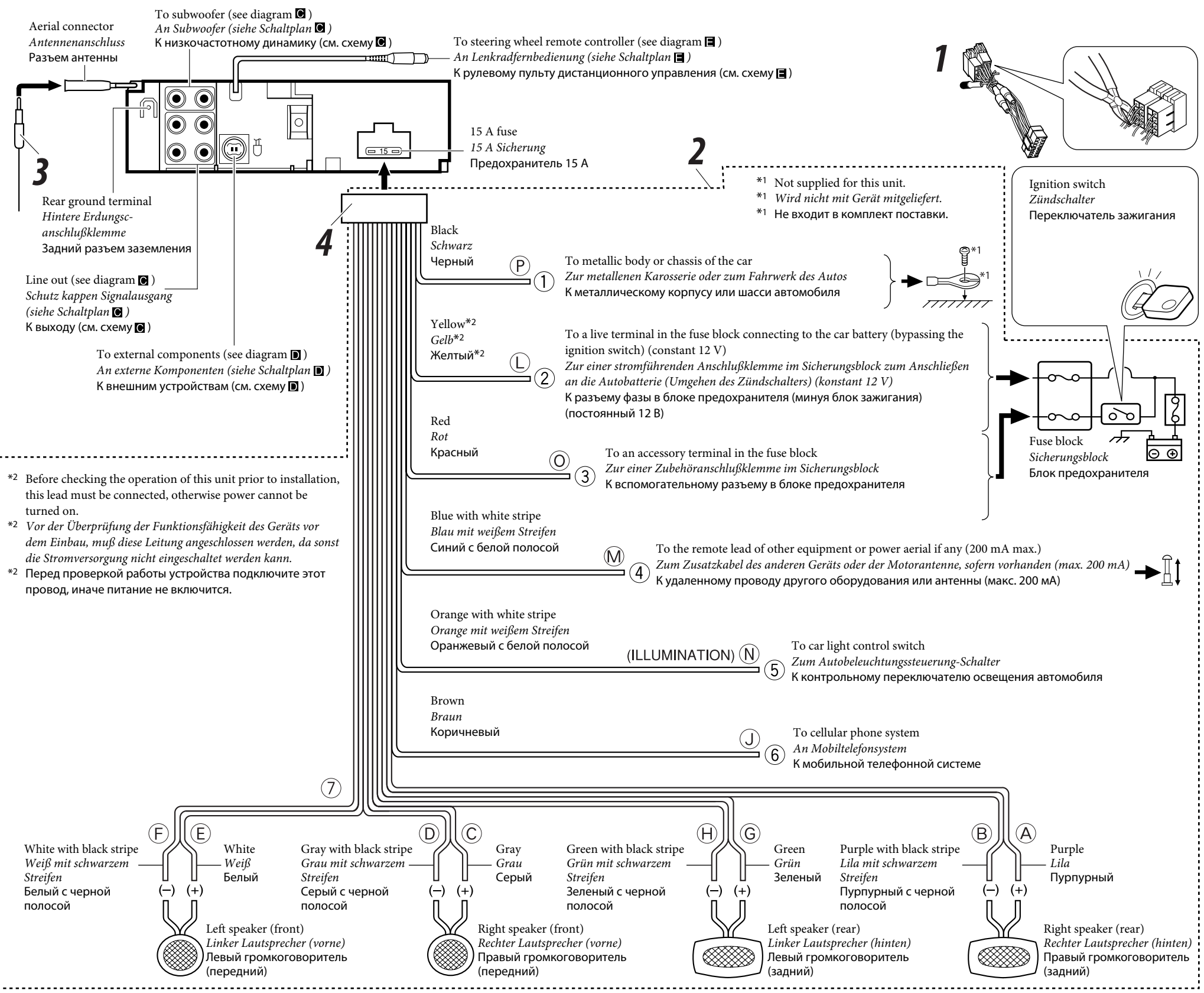
1. Cut the ISO connector.
2. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
3. Connect the aerial cord.
4. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

Vor dem Anschließen: *Die Verdrahtung im Fahrzeug sorgfältig überprüfen. Falsche Anschlüsse können ernsthafte Schäden am Gerät hervorrufen. Die Leiter des Stromkabels und die Leiter des Anschlusses im Fahrzeug können sich farblich unterscheiden.*

1. *Schneiden Sie den ISO-Steckverbinder auf.*
2. *Die farbigen Adern des Stromkabels in der Reihenfolge anschließen, wie in der Abbildung unten gezeigt.*
3. *Das Antennenkabel anschließen.*
4. *Die Kabelbäume am Gerät anschließen.*

Перед началом подключений: Тщательно проверьте проводку в автомобиле. Неправильное подключение может привести к серьезному повреждению устройства. Жилы силового кабеля и жилы соединителя от кузова автомобиля могут быть разного цвета.

1. Обрежьте разъем ISO.
2. Подсоедините цветные провода шнура питания в указанном ниже порядке.
3. Подключите кабель антенны.
4. В последнюю очередь подключите электропроводку к устройству.

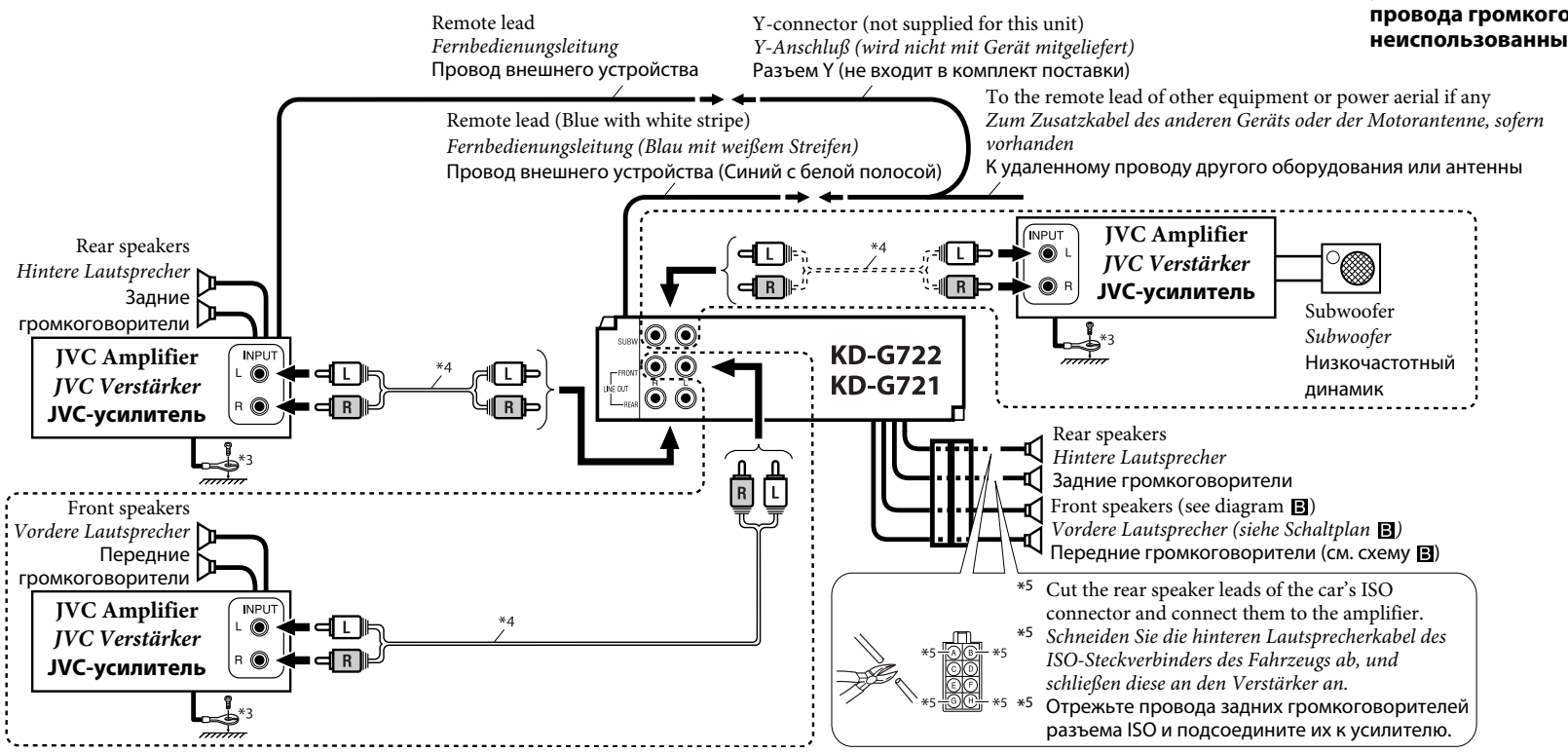


C Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Anschließen der externen Verstärker und/oder Subwoofer / Подключение внешних усилителей и/или низкочастотного динамика

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Sie können Verstärker anschließen, um Ihre Autostereoanlage zu erweitern.
- *Schließen Sie das Fernbedienungskabel (blau mit weißem Streifen) an das Fernbedienungskabel des anderen Geräts an, so daß es über dieses Gerät gesteuert werden kann.*
- **Die Lautsprecher von diesem Gerät abtrennen und am Verstärker anschließen. Die Lautsprecherleitungen dieses Geräts unbenutzt lassen.**

Можно подключить усилители для обновления автомобильной стереосистемы.
- Подсоедините провод внешнего устройства (синий с белой полосой) к проводу внешнего устройства другого оборудования так, чтобы им можно было управлять с этого устройства.
- **Отсоедините громкоговорители от данного устройства, подключите их к усилителю. Оставьте провода громкоговорителей данного устройства неиспользованными.**



*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place not coated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.
*3 *Verbinden Sie den Erdungsleiter mit der Karosserie oder dem Rahmen des Fahrzeugs. Die Kontaktstelle darf nicht lackiert sein (sollte die Kontaktstelle lackiert sein, entfernen Sie den Lack der Kontaktstelle, bevor Sie den Leiter befestigen). Wenn der Erdungsleiter nicht ordnungsgemäß angeschlossen wird, kann dieses Gerät beschädigt werden.*
*3 Плотно прикрепите заземляющий провод к металлическому кузову или шасси автомобиля—в месте, не покрытом краской (если оно покрыто краской, удалите краску перед тем, как прикреплять провод). Невыполнение этого требования может привести к повреждению данного устройства.

*4 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit)
*4 *Einzelleitung (wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert)*
*4 Кабель сигнала (не входит в комплект поставки)

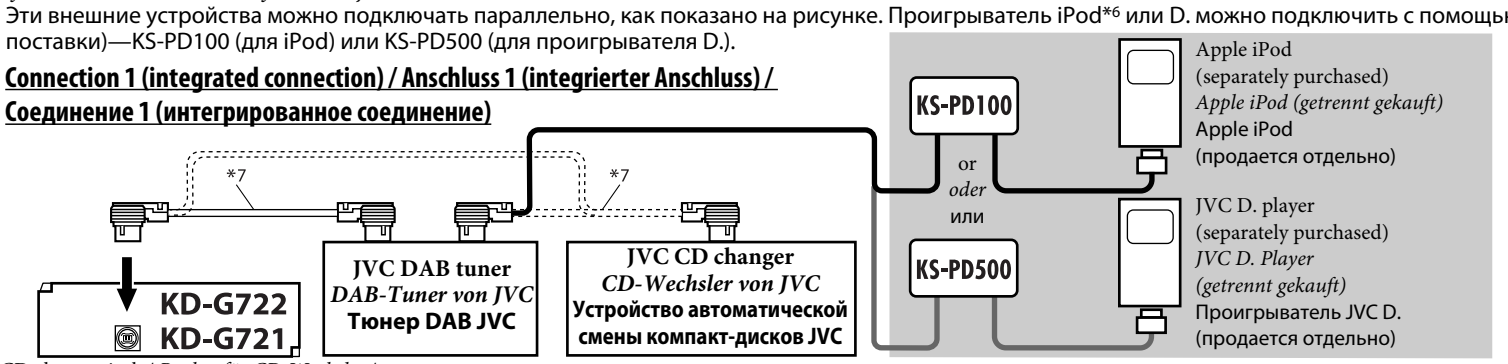
D Connecting the external components / Anschließen der externen Komponenten / Подключение внешних устройств

CD changer, DAB tuner, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / CD-Wechsler, DAB-Tuner, Apple iPod® oder JVC D. Player / Устройство автоматической смены компакт-дисков, тюнер DAB, Apple iPod® или проигрыватель JVC D.

- **Set "CHANGER" for the external input setting (See page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Stellen Sie „CHANGER" für externe Eingangseinstellung ein (Siehe Seite 17 der BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG.) / Установите для внешнего входа значение "CHANGER" (См. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 17.)**

You can connect these components in series as illustrated below. The iPod*6 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).
*Sie können diese Komponenten in Reihe anschließen, wie in der Abbildung unten gezeigt. Der iPod*6 oder D. Player kann mit einem Schnittstellenadapter angeschlossen werden (nicht mitgeliefert)—KS-PD100 (für iPod) oder KS-PD500 (für D. Player).*
Эти внешние устройства можно подключать параллельно, как показано на рисунке. Проигрыватель iPod*6 или D. можно подключить с помощью интерфейсного адаптера (не входит в комплект поставки)—KS-PD100 (для iPod) или KS-PD500 (для проигрывателя D.).

Connection 1 (integrated connection) / Anschluss 1 (integrierter Anschluss) / Соединение 1 (интегрированное соединение)



CD changer jack / *Buchse für CD-Wechsler* / Разъем устройства автоматической смены компакт-дисков

Connection 2 (alternative connection) / Anschluss 2 (alternativer Anschluss) / Соединение 2 (альтернативное соединение)

CD changer jack / *Buchse für CD-Wechsler* / Разъем устройства автоматической смены компакт-дисков

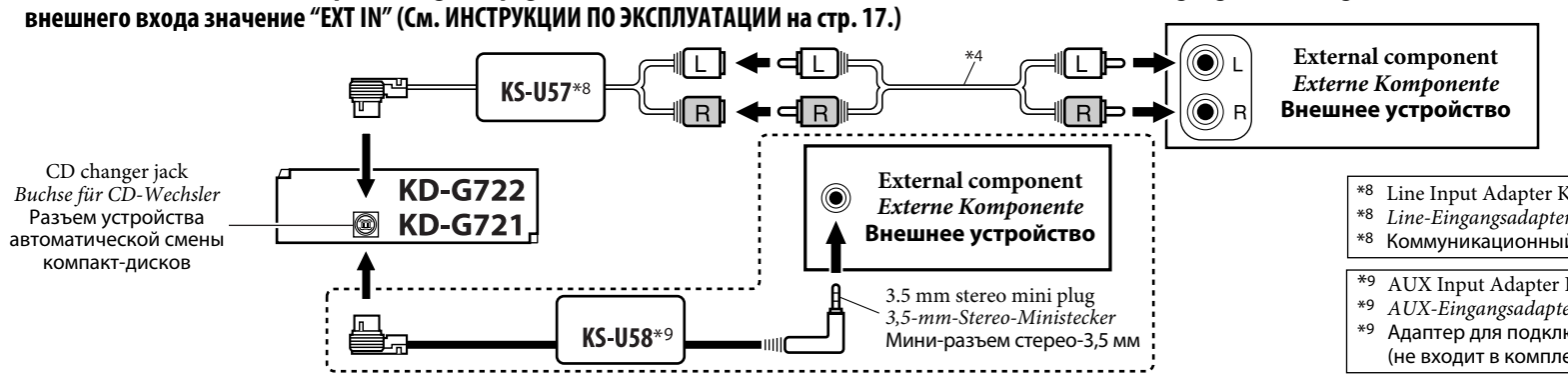
CAUTION / ACHTUNG / ПРЕДОСТЕРЕЖЕНИЕ:
- Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.
- *Vor dem Anschließen der externen Komponenten sicherstellen, dass das Gerät ausgeschaltet ist.*
- Перед подключением внешних компонентов убедитесь в том, что устройство выключено.

*6 iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
*6 *iPod ist ein Warenzeichen von Apple Computer, Inc., eingetragen in den USA und anderen Ländern.*
*6 iPod является торговой маркой Apple Computer, Inc., зарегистрированной в США и других странах.

*7 Connecting cord supplied for your CD changer or DAB tuner
*7 *Anschließen des für CD-Wechsler oder DAB-Tuner mitgelieferten Kabels*
*7 Подключение кабеля, входящего в комплект поставки устройства автоматической смены компакт-дисков или тюнера DAB

Other external component / Andere externe Komponenten / Другое внешнее устройство

- **Set "EXT IN" for the external input setting (See page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Stellen Sie „EXT IN" für externe Eingangseinstellung ein (Siehe Seite 17 der BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG.) / Установите для внешнего входа значение "EXT IN" (См. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 17.)**

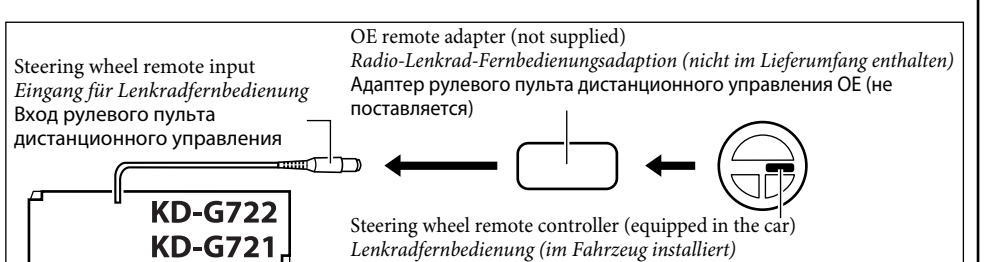


*8 Line Input Adapter KS-U57 (not supplied for this unit)
*8 *Line-Eingangsadapter KS-U57 (wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert)*
*8 Коммуникационный адаптер KS-U57 (не входит в комплект поставки)

*9 AUX Input Adapter KS-U58 (not supplied for this unit)
*9 *AUX-Eingangsadapter KS-U58 (wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert)*
*9 Адаптер для подключения дополнительных устройств KS U58 (не входит в комплект поставки)

E Connecting to the steering wheel remote controller / Anschluß an die Lenkradfernbedienung / Подключение к рулевому пульту дистанционного управления

If your car is equipped with the steering wheel remote controller, you can operate this unit using the controller. To do it, a JVC's OE remote adapter (not supplied) which matches with your car is required. Consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer for details.
Wenn Ihr Fahrzeug mit einer Lenkradferndienung ausgestattet ist, können Sie damit diesen Receiver steuern. Hierfür ist ein für Ihr Fahrzeug passender Radio-Lenkrad-Fernbedienungsadaption von JVC (nicht im Lieferumfang enthalten) erforderlich. Für weitere Einzelheiten wenden Sie sich an Ihren JVC Autoradiohändler.
Если автомобиль оборудован рулевым пультом дистанционного управления, его можно использовать для управления данным устройством. Для этого необходим адаптер рулевого пульта дистанционного управления JVC OE (не поставляется), подходящий для Вашего автомобиля. За более подробной информацией обратитесь к поставщику автомобильных аудиосистем компании JVC.

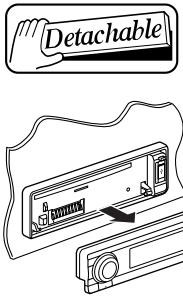


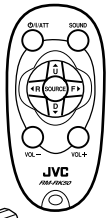
ENGLISH

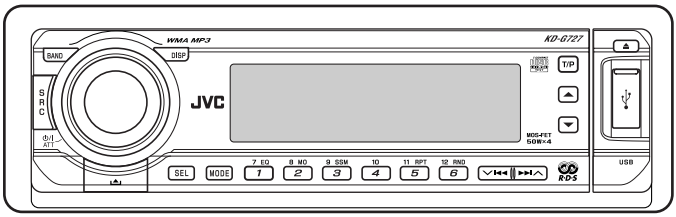
РУССКИЙ

CD RECEIVER
РЕСИВЕР С ПРОИГРЫВАТЕЛЕМ КОМПАКТ-ДИСКОВ

KD-G727







WMA MP3 R·D·S COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

В соответствии с Законом Российской Федерации “О защите прав потребителей” срок службы (годности) данного товара “по истечении которого он может представлять опасность для жизни, здоровья потребителя, причинять вред его имуществу или окружающей среде” составляет семь (7) лет со дня производства. Этот срок является временем, в течение которого потребитель данного товара может безопасно им пользоваться при условии соблюдения инструкции по эксплуатации данного товара, проводя необходимое обслуживание, включающее замену расходных материалов и/или соответствующее ремонтное обеспечение в специализированном сервисном центре.

Дополнительные косметические материалы к данному товару, поставляемые вместе с ним, могут храниться в течение двух (2) лет со дня его производства.

Срок службы (годности), кроме срока хранения дополнительных косметических материалов, упомянутых в предыдущих двух пунктах, не затрагивает никаких других прав потребителя, в частности, гарантийного свидетельства JVC, которое он может получить в соответствии с законом о правах потребителя или других законов, связанных с ним.

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 7.
Информацию об отмене демонстрации функций дисплея см. на стр. 7.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
Указания по установке и выполнению соединений приводятся в отдельной инструкции.

INSTRUCTIONS
ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ

GET0358-001A
[EE]

ENGLISH

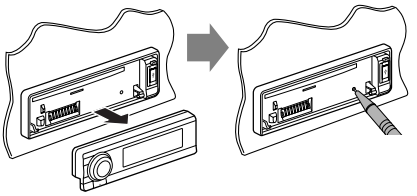
Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

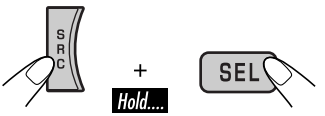
CAUTION : Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	**ADVARSEL :** Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling. (d)	**VARNING :** Synlig och osynlig laserstrålning när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen. (s)	**VARO :** Avattaessa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna lai viallisena olet alttiina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)

How to reset your unit

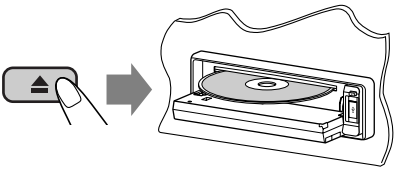


- *Your preset adjustments will also be erased.*

How to forcibly eject a disc



"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.

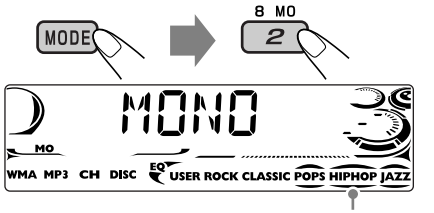


- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*
- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*

How to use the MODE button

If you press MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

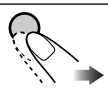
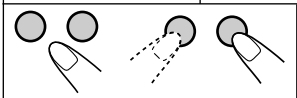
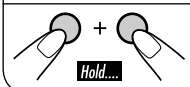
Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.



To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press MODE again.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in "More about this unit" (see pages 22 – 25).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

: Built-in CD player operations.

: External CD changer operations.

: External USB memory operations.

: Indicator displayed for the corresponding operation.

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

CONTENTS

Control panel 4
Remote controller — RM-RK50 5
Getting started 7
Basic operations 7
Radio operations 8
FM RDS operations 9
Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme ... 9
Disc/USB memory operations 11
Playing a disc in the unit 11
Playing discs in the CD changer 11
Playing from a USB memory 12
Sound adjustments 15
General settings — PSM 16
Title assignment 18
iPod®/D. player operations 19
Other external component operations 20
DAB tuner operations 21
More about this unit 22
Maintenance 25
Troubleshooting 26
Specifications 29

For safety...

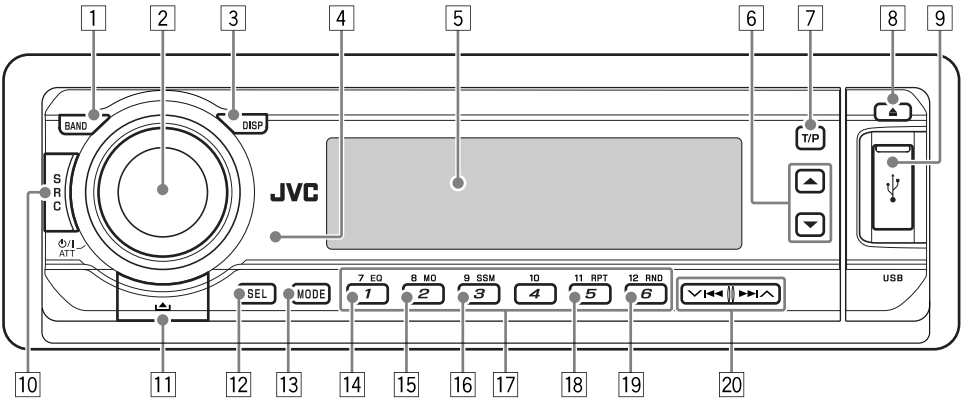
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

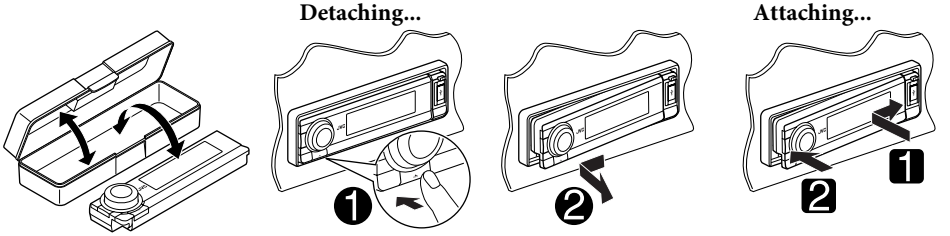
Control panel

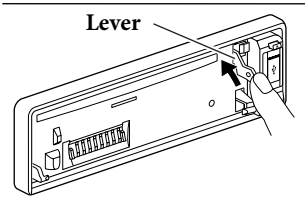
Parts identification



1 BAND button
2 • Control dial
• ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button
3 DISP (display) button
4 Remote sensor
• *DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).*
5 Display window
6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons
7 T/P (traffic programme/programme type) button
8 ⏏ (eject) button
9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal
10 SRC (source) button
11 ⏏ (control panel release) button
12 SEL (select) button
13 MODE button
14 EQ (equalizer) button
15 MO (monaural) button
16 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button
17 Number buttons
18 RPT (repeat) button
19 RND (random) button
20 ⏷ ⏮/⏭ ⏶ buttons

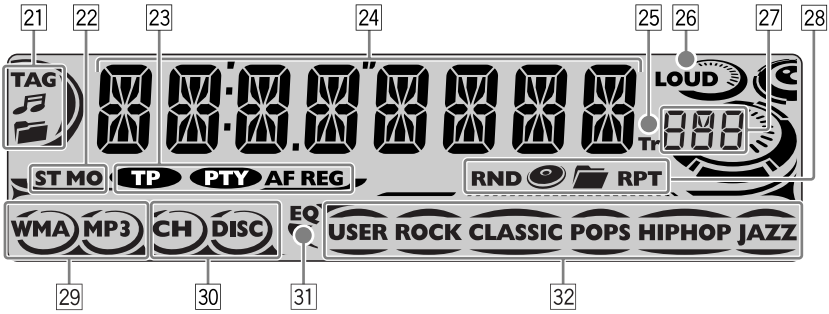
How to detach/attach the control panel





CAUTION:
The lever comes out if you pressed the ⏏ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Display window

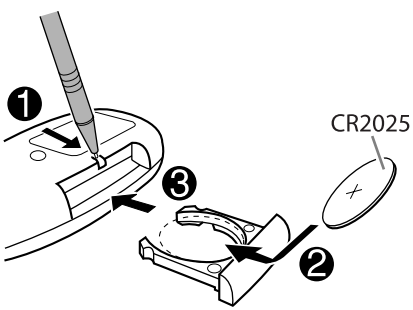


21 Track information indicators—TAG (ID3 Tag), (track/file), (folder)
22 Tuner reception indicators—ST (stereo), MO (monaural)
23 RDS indicators—TP, PTY, AF, REG
24 Main display
25 Tr (track) indicator
26 LOUD (loudness) indicator
27 Source display / Volume level indicator
28 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random), (disc), (folder), RPT (repeat)
29 Tracks type indicators*—WMA, MP3
30 Playback source indicators*—CH (CD changer), DISC (built-in CD player)
31 EQ (equalizer) indicator
32 Sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ
- *also works as the time countdown indicator and level meter during play (see page 17).*

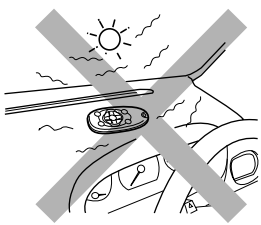
* *lights up for the selected item.*

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)



Caution:



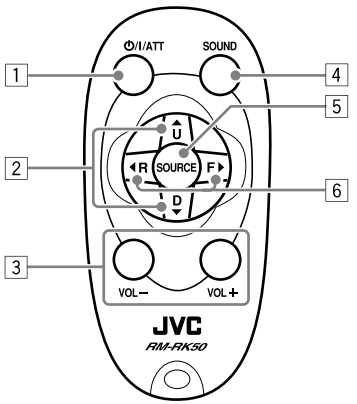
Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

Continued on the next page

Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM/DAB bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations (or services) with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
- While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
  - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
  - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
- While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
  - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with D ▼.
  - Enter the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations (or services) if pressed briefly.
- Searches for ensembles if pressed and held.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
  - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

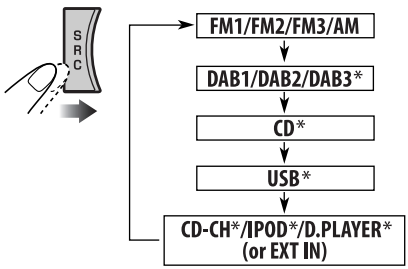
* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

Getting started

Basic operations

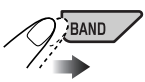
1 **Turn on the power.**

2

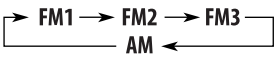


* *You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.*

3

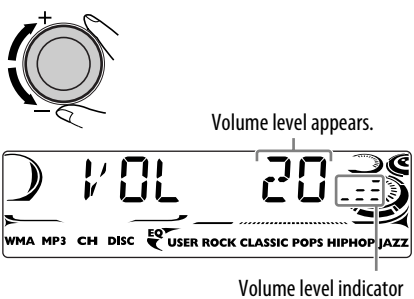


For FM/AM tuner



For DAB tuner

4 **Adjust the volume.**



5 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 15.)**

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press it again.	
To turn off the power	

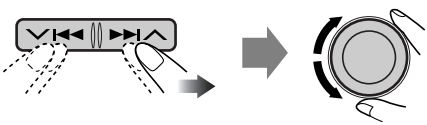
ENGLISH

Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 16 – 18.

1

2



1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.
Select "24H/12H," then "24H" (hour) or "12H" (hour).

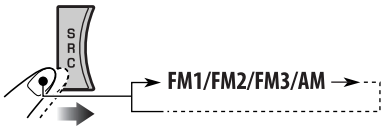
3 **Finish the procedure.**

To check the current clock time while the power is turned off

ENGLISH

Radio operations

1

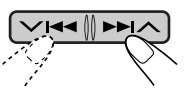


2

Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.

Selected band appears.

3 **Start searching for a station.**



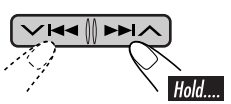
When a station is received, searching stops.
To stop searching, press the same button again.

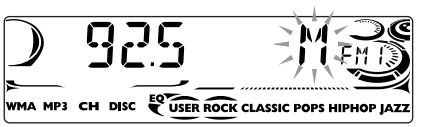
Note:
FM1 and FM2: 87.5 MHz – 108.0 MHz
FM3: 65.00 MHz – 74.00 MHz

To tune in to a station manually

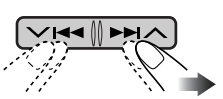
In step 3 above...

1





2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

Lights up when monaural mode is activated.

Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

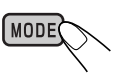
Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.

2



3

"SSM" appears, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

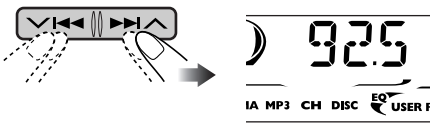
Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

1

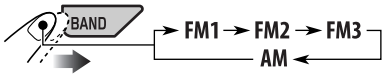
2



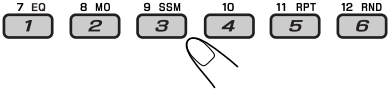
3

Listening to a preset station

1



2 **Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.**



To check the current clock time while listening to an FM (non-RDS) or AM station

- For FM RDS stations, see page 11.

FM RDS operations

What you can do with RDS

RDS (Radio Data System) allows FM stations to send an additional signal along with their regular programme signals.
By receiving the RDS data, this unit can do the following:

- Programme Type (PTY) Search (see the following)
- TA (Traffic Announcement) and PTY Standby Receptions (see pages 10 and 16)
- Tracing the same programme automatically —Network-Tracking Reception (see page 11)
- Programme Search (see page 17)

Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme

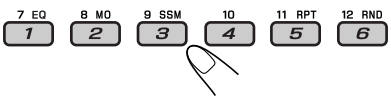
You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

- To store your favorite programme types, see page 10.

1

The last selected PTY code appears.

2 **Select one of your favorite programme types.**

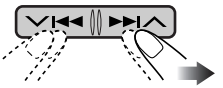


or

Select one of the PTY codes (see page 10).

Continued on the next page

3 Start searching for your favorite programme.



If there is a station broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

PTY codes

NEWS, AFFAIRS, INFO, SPORT, EDUCATE, DRAMA, CULTURE, SCIENCE, VARIED, POP M (music), ROCK M (music), EASY M (music), LIGHT M (music), CLASSICS, OTHER M (music), WEATHER, FINANCE, CHILDREN, SOCIAL, RELIGION, PHONE IN, TRAVEL, LEISURE, JAZZ, COUNTRY, NATION M (music), OLDIES, FOLK M (music), DOCUMENT

Storing your favorite programme types

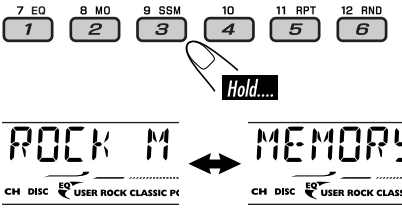
You can store six favorite programme types.

Preset programme types in the number buttons (1 to 6):

1	2	3	4	5	6
POP M	ROCK M	EASY M	CLASSICS	AFFAIRS	VARIED

1 Select a PTY code (see page 9).

2 Select the preset number (1 – 6) you want to store into.



Ex.: When "ROCK M" is selected

3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to store other PTY codes into other preset numbers.

4 Finish the procedure.

Using the standby receptions

TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.
The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 17).

To activate TA Standby Reception

The TP (Traffic Programme) indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the TP indicator lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If the TP indicator flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.)
  To activate TA Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The TP indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the TA Standby Reception

The TP indicator goes off.

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite PTY programme from any source other than AM.

To activate and select your favorite PTY code for PTY Standby Reception, see page 16.
The PTY indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the PTY indicator lights up, PTY Standby Reception is activated.

- If the PTY indicator flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.
  To activate PTY Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The PTY indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

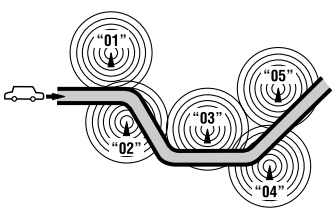
To deactivate the PTY Standby Reception, select "OFF" for the PTY code (see page 16). The PTY indicator goes off.

Tracing the same programme— Network-Tracking Reception

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).

When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.
To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting, see "AF-REG" on page 16.

Programme A broadcasting on different frequency areas (01 – 05)



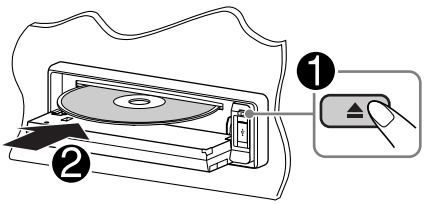
To check the current clock time while listening to an FM RDS station

Station name (PS) → **Station Frequency** → **Programme type (PTY)** → **Clock** → (back to the beginning)

Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

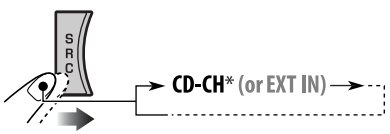


To stop play and eject the disc	

Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.
- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.

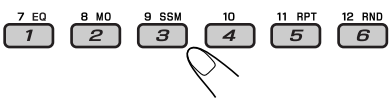
1



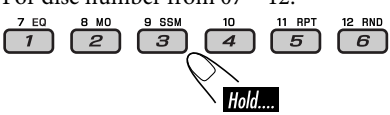
* *If you have changed the external input setting to "EXT IN" (see page 17), you cannot select the CD changer.*

2 **Select a disc.**

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:

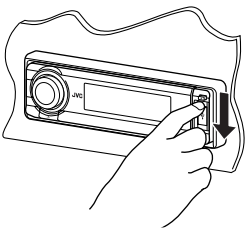


Continued on the next page

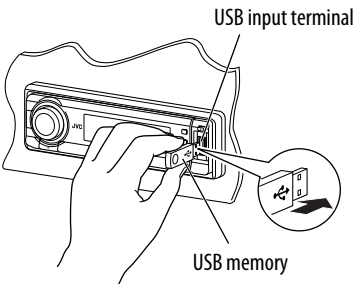
Playing from a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.
- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

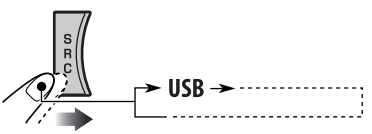
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.
- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To eject the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:
- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

About MP3 and WMA tracks

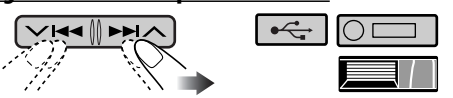
MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."

About the CD changer

It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.
- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. However, these units are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

To fast-forward or reverse the track

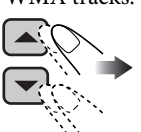
To go to the next or previous tracks



To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

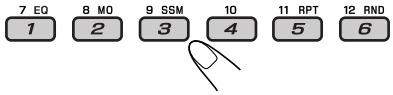
For MP3 tracks:

For WMA tracks:

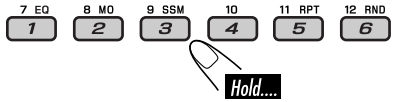


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/ WMA/USB) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:

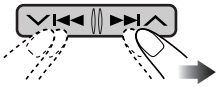


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

Skipping tracks quickly during play

Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1 MODE

2

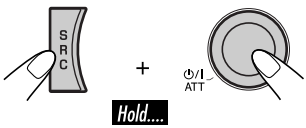
Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

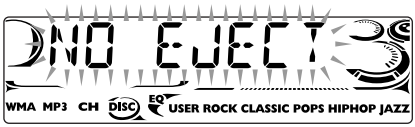
- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

3

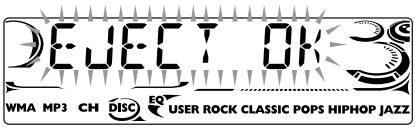
Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.





To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

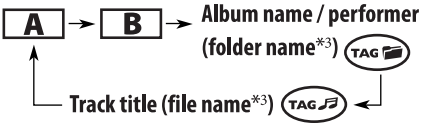


Changing the display information

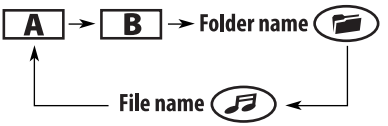
While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

While playing an MP3/WMA*2 disc or a USB memory

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 18)**



- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**



A : Elapsed playing time with the current track number

B : Clock with the current track number

*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.*

*2 *Only for the built-in CD player and external USB memory.*

*3 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

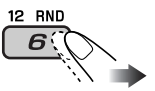
1

2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**

Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT*4	: All tracks of the current folder. (RPT)
DISC RPT*5	: All tracks of the current disc. (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**



Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND*4	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc or USB memory. (RND)
MAG RND*5	: All tracks of the inserted discs. (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

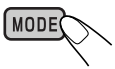
*4 *Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).*

*5 *Only while playing discs in the CD changer.*

Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (C-EQ: custom equalizer).

1



2

Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS (bass)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	–02	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

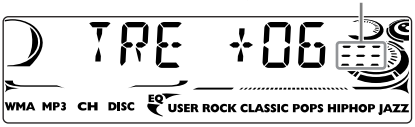
Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1

2

Indication pattern changes as you adjust the level.



Ex.: When "TRE" is selected

Indication, [Range]

BAS*1 (bass), [–06 to +06]
Adjust the bass.

TRE*1 (treble), [–06 to +06]
Adjust the treble.

FAD*2 (fader), [R06 to F06]
Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.

BAL (balance), [L06 to R06]
Adjust the left and right speaker balance.

LOUD*1 (loudness), [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]
Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume level.

SUB.W*3 (subwoofer), [00 to 08]
Adjust the subwoofer output level.

VOL (volume), [00 to 30 or 50*4]
Adjust the volume.

*1 *When you adjust the bass, treble, or loudness, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (C-EQ) including "USER."*

*2 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

*3 *This takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.*

*4 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 18 for details.)*

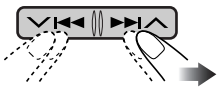
ENGLISH

General settings — PSM

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1

2 Select a PSM item.



3 Adjust the PSM item selected.

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust the other PSM items if necessary.

5 Finish the procedure.

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO Display demonstration	**DEMO ON** : *[Initial];* Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [7]. **DEMO OFF** : Cancels.
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**0** – **23** (**1** – **12**), [7] *[Initial: 0 (0:00)]*
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00** – **59**, [7] *[Initial: 00 (0:00)]*
24H/12H Time display mode	**12H** ⇄ **24H**, [7] *[Initial: 24H]*
CLK ADJ Clock adjustment	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal. **OFF** : Cancels.
AF-REG Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	When the received signals from the current FM RDS station become weak... **AF** : *[Initial];* Switches to another station (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [11]. • The AF indicator lights up. **AF REG** : Switches to another station broadcasting the same programme. • The AF and REG indicators light up. **OFF** : Cancels (not selectable when "DAB AF" is set to "AF ON").
PTY-STBY PTY standby	Activates PTY Standby Reception with one of the PTY codes, [10]. **OFF** *[Initial]* → PTY codes, [10] → (back to the beginning)

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TA VOL Traffic announcement volume	*[Initial: VOL 15];* VOL 00 — VOL 30 or 50*1, [10]
P-SEARCH Programme search	**ON** : Using the AF data, the unit tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset RDS station is if the preset station signals are not sufficient. **OFF** : *[Initial];* Cancels.
DAB AF*2 Alternative frequency reception	**AF ON** : *[Initial];* Traces the programme among DAB services and FM RDS stations, [11, 22]. **AF OFF** : Cancels.
DAB VOL*2 DAB volume adjustment	You can adjust the volume level (VOL –12 — VOL +12) of DAB tuner to match the FM sound level and store it in memory. *[Initial: VOL 00]*
LEVEL Audio level meter	**ON** : *[Initial];* Activates the audio level indicator. **OFF** : Cancels; sound mode indicator is shown.
DIMMER Dimmer	**AUTO** : *[Initial];* Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. **ON** : Activates dimmer. **OFF** : Cancels.
TEL Telephone muting	**MUTING 1/MUTING 2 :** Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. **OFF** : *[Initial];* Cancels.
SCROLL*3 Scroll	**ONCE** : *[Initial];* Scrolls the track information once. **AUTO** : Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals in between). **OFF** : Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
WOOFER Subwoofer cutoff frequency	**LOW** : Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. **MID** : *[Initial];* Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. **HIGH** : Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
EXT IN*4 External input	**CHANGER** : *[Initial];* To use a JVC CD changer, [11], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [19]. **EXT IN** : To use any other external component than the above, [20].

*1 *Depends on the amplifier gain control (see page 18).*
*2 *Displayed only when DAB tuner is connected.*
*3 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*
*4 *Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—FM, AM, CD, or USB.*

Continued on the next page

Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]	
TAG DISP Tag display	**TAG ON**	**:** *[Initial];* Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [14].
	TAG OFF	**:** Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit.	
	LOW PWR	**:** VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.)
	HIGH PWR	**:** *[Initial];* VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency filter	**AUTO**	**:** *[Initial];* Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)
	WIDE	**:** Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

Title assignment

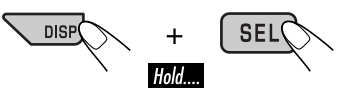
You can assign titles to CDs (both in the unit and the CD changer). You can assign up to 30 discs and each title up to 32 characters.

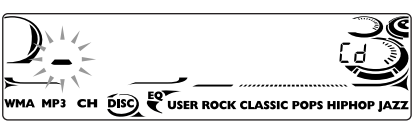
- You cannot assign a title to a CD Text, an MP3/WMA disc, or a USB memory.

1 Select the sources.

- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select "CD-CH," then select a disc number.

2 Enter the title assignment mode.



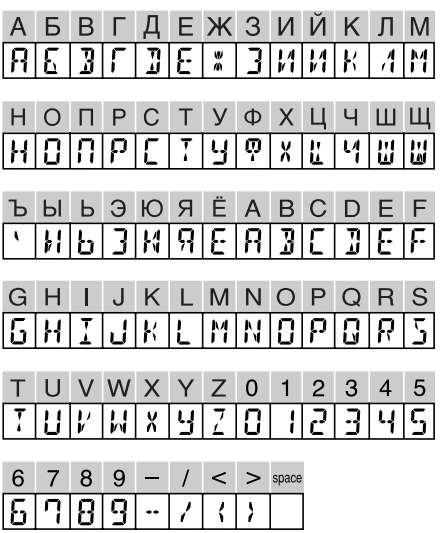


Ex.: When "CD" is selected as the source

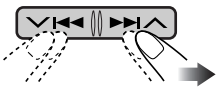
3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.

Available characters
Display indications



2 **Move to the next (or previous) character position.**



3 **Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.**

4 Finish the procedure.

To erase the entire title

In step **2** on page 18...

iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player:
Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- **D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

Caution:

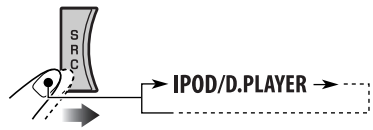
Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:

Make sure "CHANGER" is selected for the external input setting, see page 17.

1

2

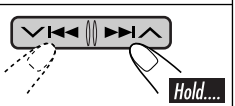
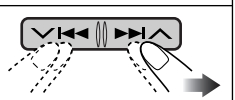


Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused*1 or stopped*2 previously.

3 **Adjust the volume.**

4 **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 15.)**

- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause*1 or stop*2 playback To resume playback, press it again.	
To fast-forward or reverse the track	
To go to the next or previous tracks	

*1 *For iPod*
*2 *For D. player*

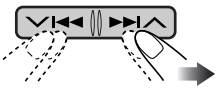
Selecting a track from the menu

1 Enter the main menu.

Now the ▲/▼/❯ |◄◄/►►| ❮ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*3.

*3 *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
- *– If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
- *– When you confirm the selection of a track.*

2 Select the desired menu.



For iPod:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

For D. player:
PLAYLIST ↔ ARTIST ↔ ALBUM ↔ GENRE ↔ TRACK ↔ (back to the beginning)

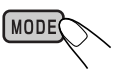
3 Confirm the selection.

To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played.
- Holding ❯ |◄◄/►►| ❮ can skip 10 items at a time.

Selecting the playback modes

1



2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**

ONE RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat One" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → One" for the D. player.

ALL RPT (RPT)
Functions the same as "Repeat All" of the iPod or "Repeat Mode → All" for the D. player.

RPT OFF
Cancels.

■ **Random play**

ALBM RND* (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Albums" of the iPod.

SONG RND/RND ON (RND)
Functions the same as "Shuffle Songs" of the iPod or "Random Play → On" of the D. player.

RND OFF
Cancels.

* *For iPod: Only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

To check other information while listening to an iPod or a D. player

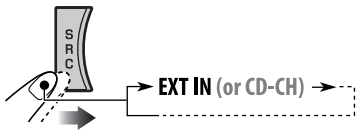
Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

For listening to the USB memory, see pages 12 – 14; For iPod or D. player, see pages 19 – 20.

❶



If "EXT IN" does not appear, see page 17 and select the external input ("EXT IN").

❷ **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

❸ **Adjust the volume.**

❹ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 15.)**

To check the current clock time while listening to an external component

DAB tuner operations

What is DAB system?

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) can deliver digital quality sound without any annoying interference and signal distortion. Furthermore, it can carry text, pictures, and data. When transmitting, DAB combines several programmes (called "services") to form one "ensemble." In addition, each "service"—called "primary service"—can also be divided into its components (called "secondary service"). A typical ensemble has six or more programmes (services) broadcast at the same time.

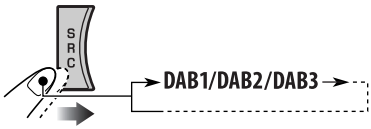
By connecting the DAB tuner, this unit can do the following:

- Tracing the same programme automatically —Alternative Frequency Reception (see "DAB AF" on page 17).

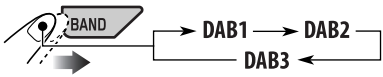
It is recommended to use DAB tuner KT-DB1000 with your unit. If you have another DAB tuner, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.

- Refer also to the Instructions supplied for your DAB tuner.

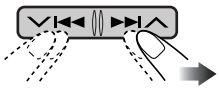
❶



❷



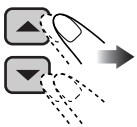
❸ **Start searching for an ensemble.**



When an ensemble is received, searching stops.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

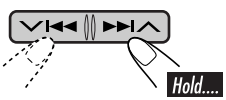
❹ **Select a service (either primary or secondary) to listen to.**



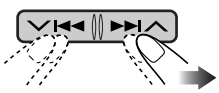
To tune in to an ensemble manually

Start searching for an ensemble, as in step ❸ above...

1



2 Select a desired ensemble frequency.

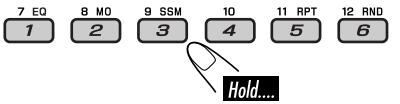


Storing DAB services in memory

You can preset six DAB services (primary) for each band.

1 Select a service you want (see page 21).

2 Select the preset number (1 – 6) you want to store into.

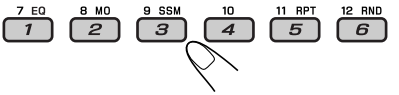


Preset number flashes for a while.

Tuning in to a preset DAB service

1

2 Select the preset DAB service (primary) number (1 – 6) you want.



If the selected primary service has some secondary services, pressing the same button again will tune in to the secondary services.

Tracing the same programme—Alternative Frequency Reception

You can keep listening to the same programme by activating the Alternative Frequency Reception.

- **While receiving a DAB service:**
  When driving in an area where a service cannot be received, this unit automatically tunes in to another ensemble or FM RDS station, broadcasting the same programme.
- **While receiving an FM RDS station:**
  When driving in an area where a DAB service is broadcasting the same programme as the FM RDS station is broadcasting, this unit automatically tunes in to the DAB service.

When shipped from the factory, Alternative Frequency Reception is activated.
To deactivate the Alternative Frequency Reception, see page 17.

To change the display information while tuning to an ensemble

Service name → **Ensemble name** → **Channel number** → **Frequency** → **Clock** → (back to the beginning)

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  – All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  – Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  – When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

FM RDS operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of RDS signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.
- If a Traffic Announcement is received by TA Standby Reception, the volume level automatically changes to the preset level (TA VOL) if the current level is lower than the preset level.
- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. On the other hand, Network-Tracking Reception cannot be deactivated without deactivating Alternative Frequency Reception. (See page 16.)
- If you want to know more about RDS, visit «http://www.rds.org.uk».

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/ CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3, and WMA formats.

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/ WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.

Continued on the next page

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  – Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  – ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  – ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  – Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
  – Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
  – Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters
  * *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  – WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  – WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  – WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  – Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA tracks from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ⏏ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, “NO FILES” appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate:
    MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
    8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
    WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (MPEG-2)
    12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz (MPEG-2.5)
    WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.

Changing the source

- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not play this time.)

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 discs, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

iPod® or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
  - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 17). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:
When operating an iPod or a D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:
For iPod users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>
For D. player users: <http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>

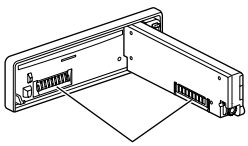
DAB tuner operations

- Only primary DAB services can be presetted even when you store a secondary service.
- A previously preset DAB service is erased when a new DAB service is stored in the same preset number.

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.
To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.


Connector

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:
- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.
- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).
- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

Continued on the next page

To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:

Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the aerial firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 13). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("CHECK" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), cyrillic alphabets, numbers, and a limited number of symbols (see page 18).
USB memory playback	• Noise is generated.	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• "CHECK" keeps flashing on the display.	• Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	• "NO FILES" flashes on the display.	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	• "NOT SUPP" appears on the display and track skips.	The track is unplayable.
	• "READ" and "FAILED" appear alternately on the display, then returns to the previous source.	• The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while "CHECK" appears on the display.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
	• While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted.	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	• "NO MAG" appears on the display.	Insert the magazine.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• The CD changer does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
iPod/D. player playback	• The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	• Buttons do not work as intended.	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	• "NO IPOD" or "NO DP" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 19).
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	• No sound can be heard. • "ERROR 01" appears on the display when connecting a D. player.	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "NO FILES" or "NO TRACK" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
	• The iPod's or D. player's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod or D. player.
DAB	• "noSIGNAL" appears on the display.	Move to an area with stronger signals.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).
	• "ANTENANG" appears on the display.	Check the cords and connections.
	• The DAB tuner does not work at all.	Reconnect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:
Front: 50 W per channel
Rear: 50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):
Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:
Bass: ±10 dB at 100 Hz
Treble: ±10 dB at 10 kHz
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:
2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Output Impedance: 1 kΩ
Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:
2.0 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Other Terminal: CD changer

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:
FM1/FM2 : 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
FM3 : 65.00 MHz to 74.00 MHz
AM : (MW) 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz
(LW) 144 kHz to 279 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:
16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[MW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μV
Selectivity: 35 dB

[LW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 50 μV

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range: 96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format:
MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3
Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:
Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps
Playable USB memory:
Format: FAT 12/16/32
Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)
Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA
Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:
Operating Voltage:
DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System: Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:
0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D):
Installation Size (approx.):
182 mm × 52 mm × 152 mm
Panel Size (approx.):
188 mm × 58 mm × 11 mm
Mass (approx.):
1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

Затруднения при эксплуатации?

Пожалуйста, перезагрузите Ваше устройство

Для получения информации о перезагрузке Вашего устройства обратитесь на соответствующую страницу

JVC

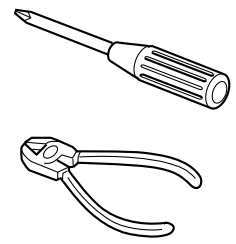
EN, RU

© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1205DTSMDTJEIN

KD-G727

Installation/Connection Manual
Руководство по установке/подключению



GET0358-002A
[EE]

1205DTSMDTJEIN
EN, RU
© 2005 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

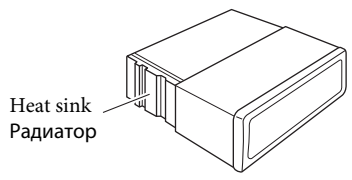
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8** Ω). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



РУССКИЙ

Это устройство разработано для эксплуатации на **12 В постоянного напряжения с минусом на массе**. Если Ваш автомобиль не имеет этой системы, требуется инвертор напряжения, который может быть приобретен у дилера автомобилнего специалиста JVC.

ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЯ

Для предотвращения коротких замыканий мы рекомендуем Вам отсоединить отрицательный разъем аккумулятора и осуществить все подключения перед установкой устройства.

- **После установки обязательно заземлите данное устройство на шасси автомобиля.**

Примечания:

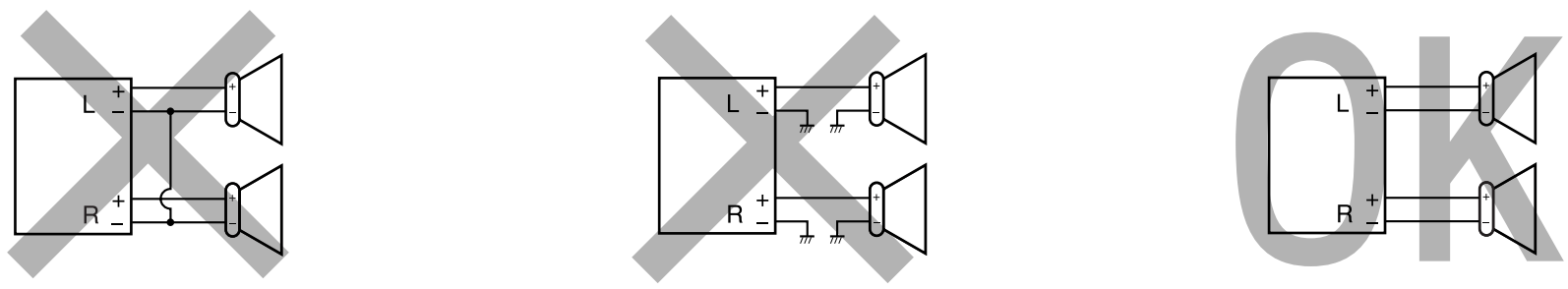
- Заменяйте предохранитель другим предохранителем указанного класса. Если предохранитель сгорает слишком часто, обратитесь к дилеру автомобилнего специалиста JVC.
- Рекомендуется подключать динамики с максимальной мощностью более 50 Вт (к задней и передней панели устройства, с полным сопротивлением от **4 Ω до 8** Ω). Если максимальная мощность динамиков менее 50 Вт, перейдите в режим "AMP GAIN", чтобы предотвратить их повреждение (см. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 18).
- Для предотвращения короткого замыкания заклейте НЕИСПОЛЬЗУЕМЫЕ концы изолирующей лентой.
- Радиатор во время использования сильно нагревается. Старайтесь его не трогать во время удаления устройства.

PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

ПРЕДОСТЕРЕЖЕНИЯ по питанию и подключению громкоговорителей:

- **НЕ подключайте провода громкоговорителей к аккумулятору автомобиля, иначе устройство будет повреждено.**
- ПЕРЕД подключением проводов громкоговорителей к кабелю питания громкоговорителя проверьте схему соединений громкоговорителей в Вашем автомобиле.



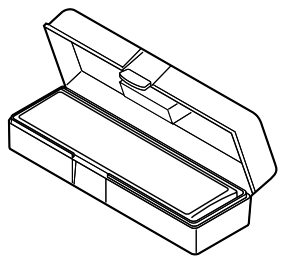
Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit.
If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.

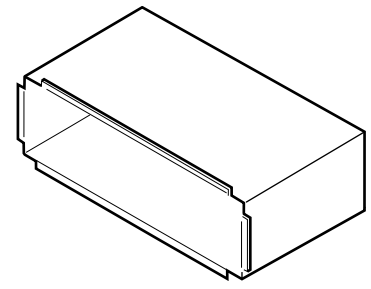
Список деталей для установки и подключения

Следующие детали поставлены в комплекте с устройством.
При отсутствии какого-либо элемента немедленно свяжитесь с дилером автомобильного специалиста JVC.

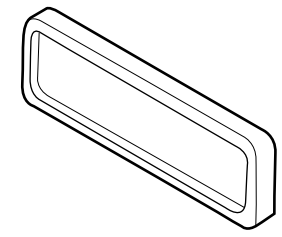
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
Жесткий футляр/панель управления



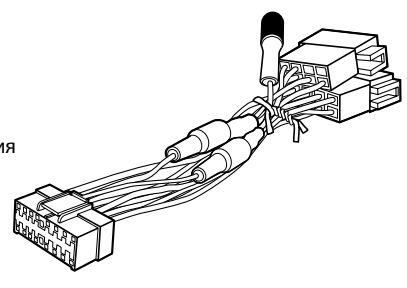
Ⓒ
Sleeve
Муфта



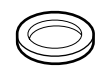
Ⓓ
Trim plate
Декоративную панель



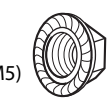
Ⓔ
Power cord
Кабель питания



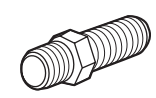
Ⓕ
Washer (ø5)
Шайба (њ5)



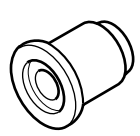
Ⓖ
Lock nut (M5)
Фиксирующая гайка (M5)



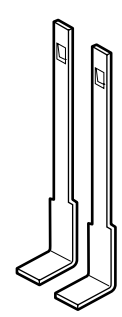
Ⓗ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
Крепежный болт (M5 × 20 мм)



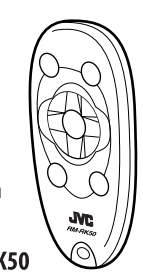
Ⓘ
Rubber cushion
Резиновый чехол



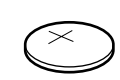
Ⓙ
Handles
Рычаги



Ⓚ
Remote controller
дистанционного управления



Ⓛ
Battery
Батарейка



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

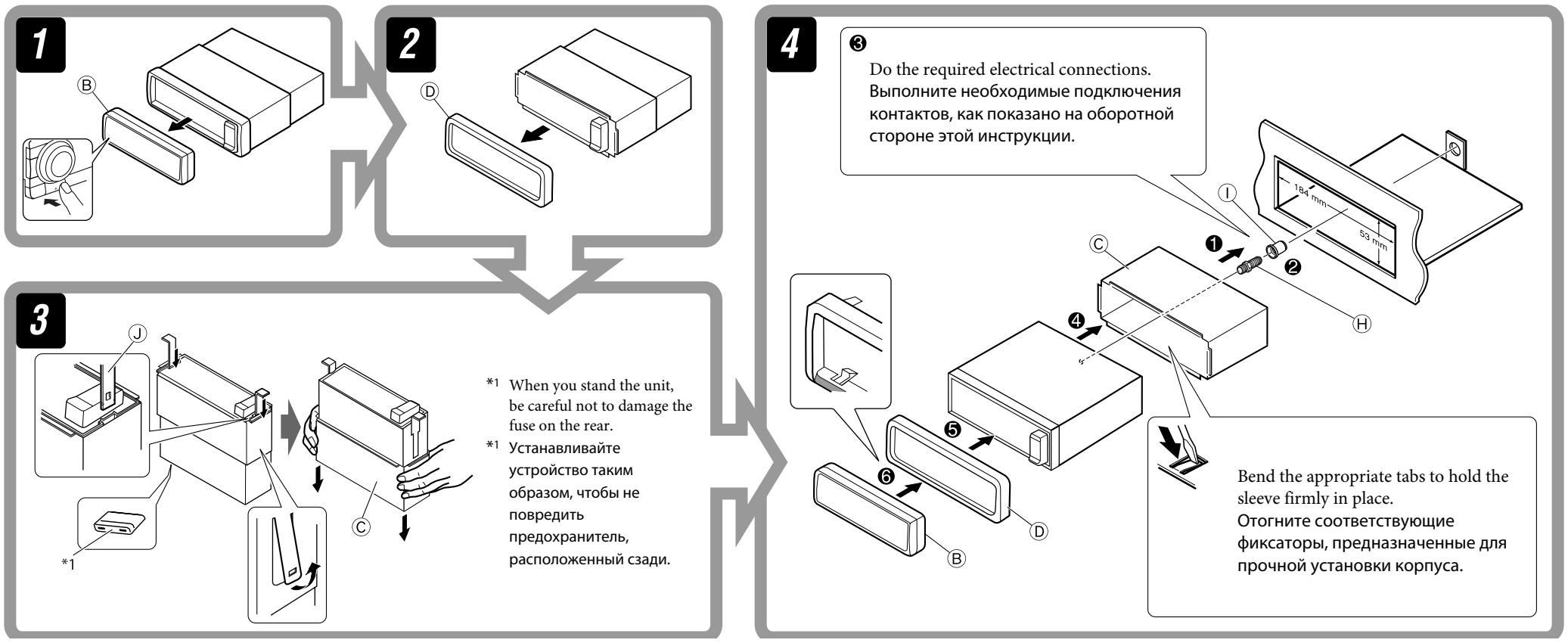
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

УСТАНОВКА (УСТАНОВКА В ПРИБОРНУЮ ПАНЕЛЬ)

На следующих иллюстрациях показана типовая установка. Если у Вас есть какие-либо вопросы, касающиеся установки, обратитесь к Вашему дилеру автомобилнего специалиста JVC или в компанию, поставляющую соответствующие принадлежности.

- Если Вы не знаете точно, как следует устанавливать это устройство, обратитесь к квалифицированному специалисту.



*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.

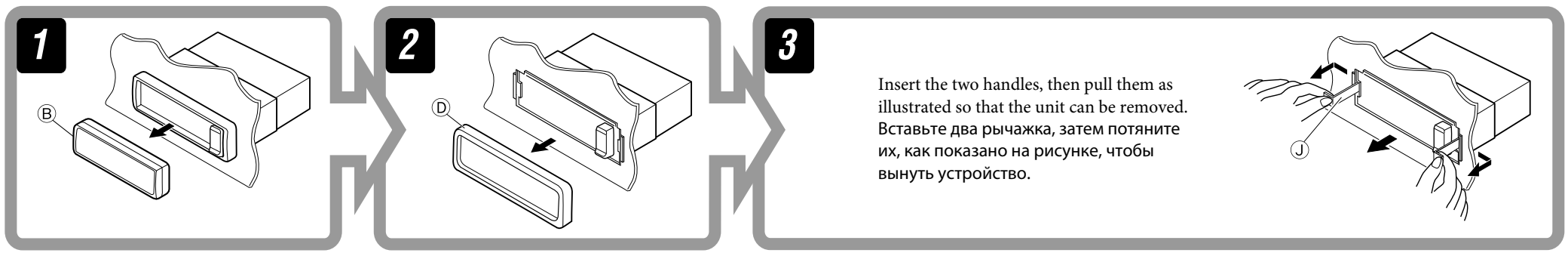
*1 Устанавливайте устройство таким образом, чтобы не повредить предохранитель, расположенный сзади.

Removing the unit

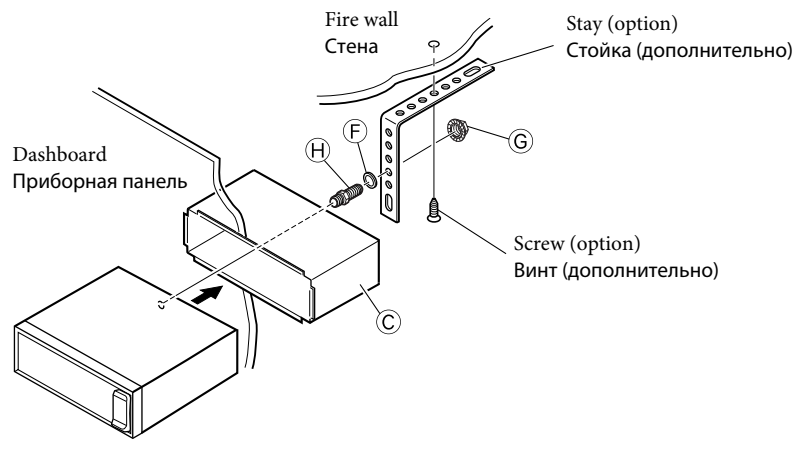
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

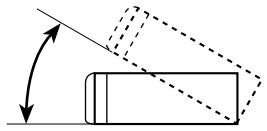
Удаление устройства

Перед удалением устройства освободите заднюю часть.



When using the optional stay / При использовании дополнительной стойки



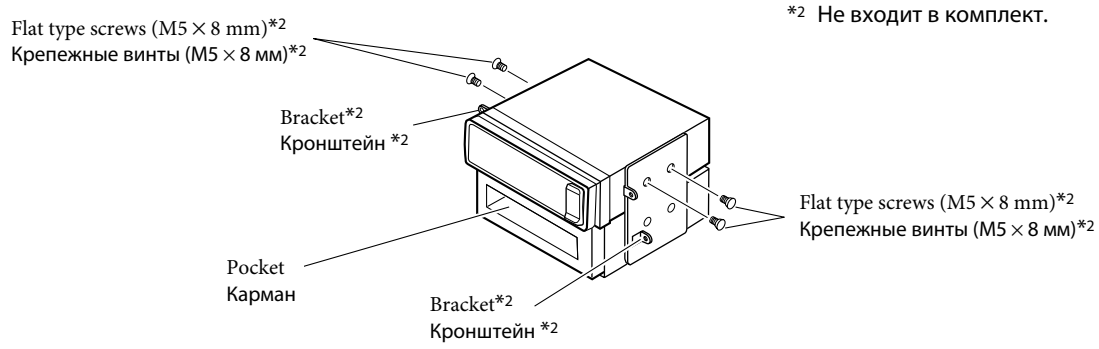


Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°.
Установите устройство под углом менее 30°.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / При установке устройства без использования муфты

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
В автомобилях "Toyota", например, сначала удалите автомобильную магнитолу, затем установите на ее место это устройство.

*2 Not supplied for this unit.
*2 Не входит в комплект.



Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

Примечание : При установке устройства на крепежный кронштейн, используйте только винты длиной 8 мм. При использовании более длинных винтов можно повредить устройство.

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
* Have you reset your unit?

ВЫЯВЛЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ

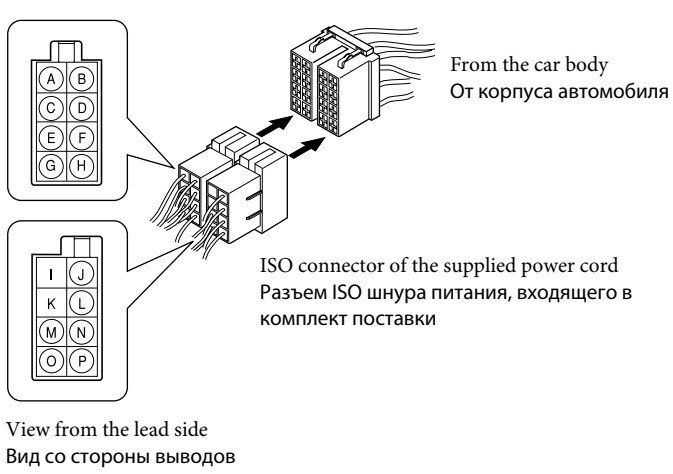
- **Сработал предохранитель.**
* Правильно ли подключены черный и красный провода?
- **Питание не включается.**
* Подключен ли желтый провод?
- **Звук не выводится через громкоговорители.**
* Нет ли короткого замыкания на кабеле выхода громкоговорителей?
- **Звук искажен.**
* Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?
* Заземлены ли разъемы "–" правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?
- **Шум мешает звучанию.**
* Соединен ли находящийся сзади зажим заземления с шасси автомобиля с помощью более короткого и тонкого шнуров?
- **Устройство нагревается.**
* Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?
* Заземлены ли разъемы "–" правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?
- **Приемник не работает.**
* Выполнена ли перенастройка приемника?

ENGLISH

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A If your car is equipped with the ISO connector / Если автомобиль оснащен разъемом ISO

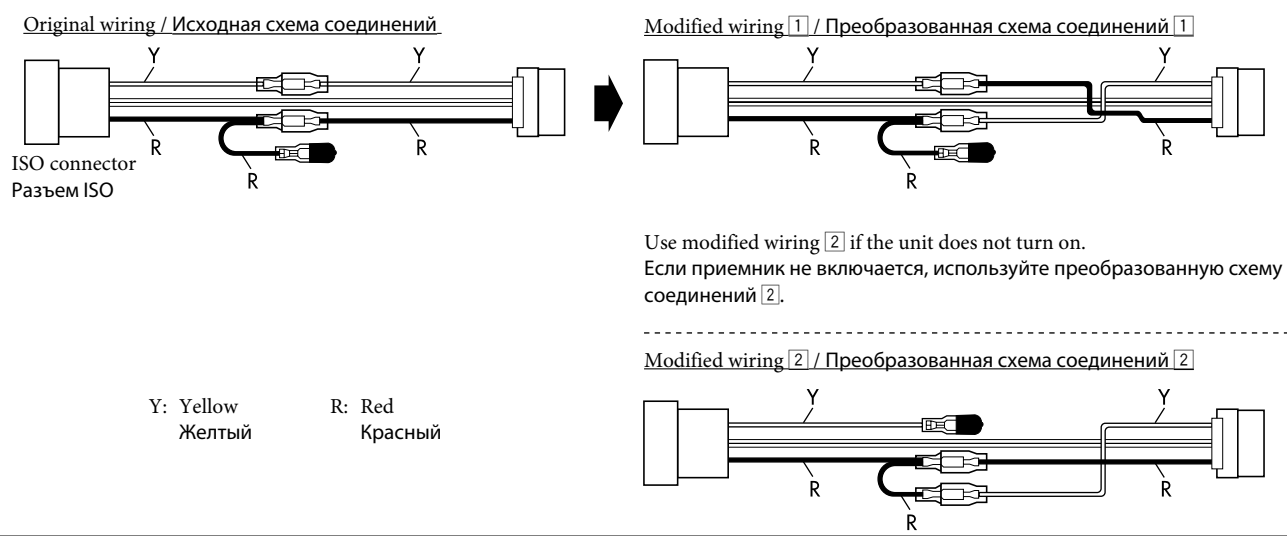
- Connect the ISO connectors as illustrated.
- Подключите разъемы ISO, как показано на рисунке.



For some VW/Audi or Opel (Vauxhall) automobile / Для некоторых автомобилей VW/Audi или Opel (Vauxhall)

You may need to modify the wiring of the supplied power cord as illustrated.
- Contact your authorized car dealer before installing this unit.

Возможно, потребуется изменить схему соединений для прилагаемого шнура питания, как показано на рисунке.
- Перед установкой приемника обратитесь к авторизованному агенту по продажам автомобильных систем.



РУССКИЙ

ЭЛЕКТРИЧЕСКИЕ ПОДКЛЮЧЕНИЯ

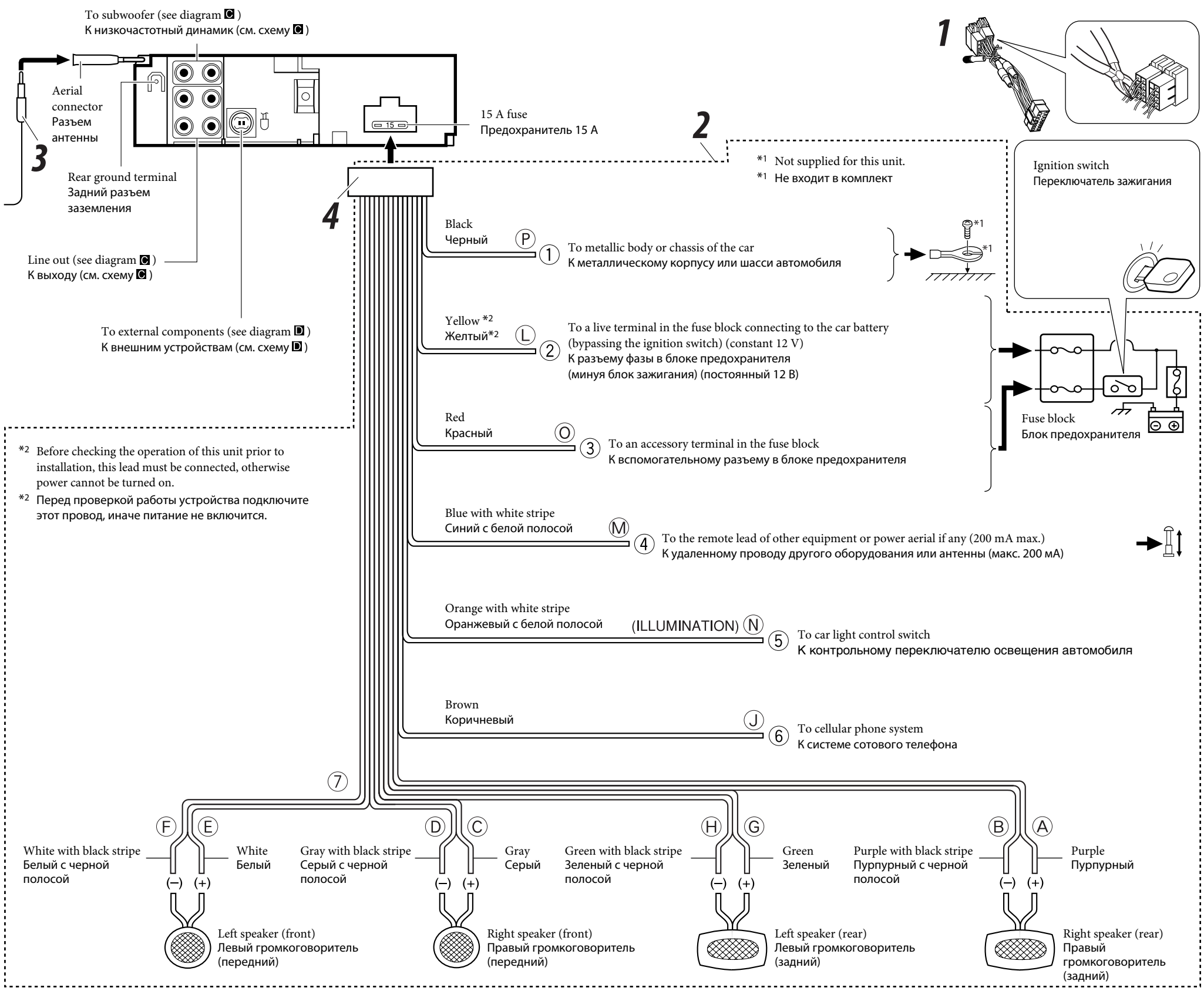
B Connections without using the ISO connectors / Подключение без использования разъемов ISO

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1. Cut the ISO connector.
2. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
3. Connect the aerial cord.
4. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

Перед началом подключений: Тщательно проверьте проводку в автомобиле. Неправильное подключение может привести к серьезному повреждению устройства.
Жилы силового кабеля и жилы соединителя от кузова автомобиля могут быть разного цвета.

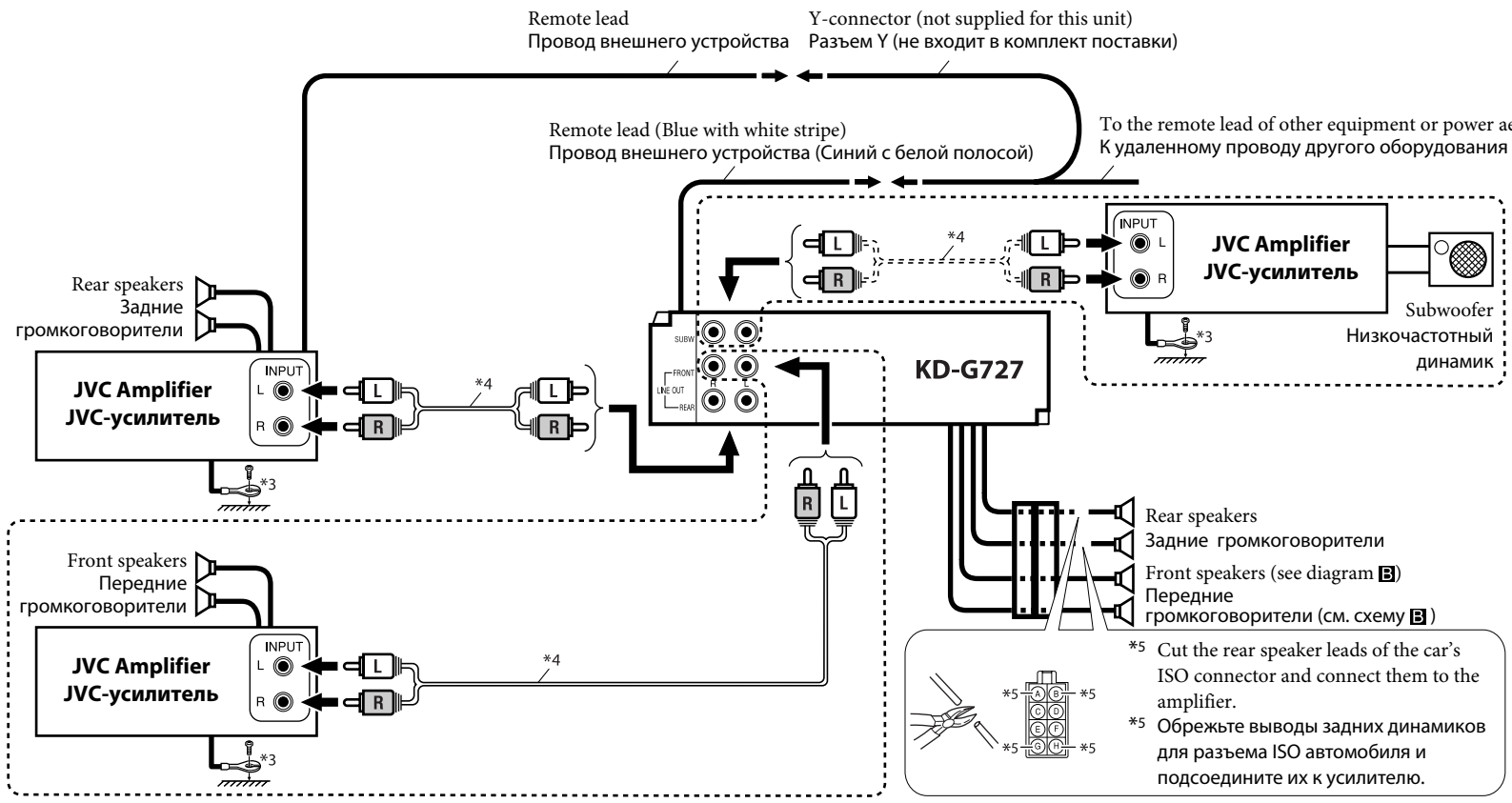
1. Обрежьте разъем ISO.
2. Подсоедините цветные провода шнура питания в указанном ниже порядке.
3. Подключите кабель антенны.
4. В последнюю очередь подключите электропроводку к устройству.



C Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Подключение внешних усилителей и/или Низкочастотный динамик

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Можно подключить усилители для обновления автомобильной стереосистемы.
- Подсоедините провод внешнего устройства (синий с белой полосой) к проводу внешнего устройства другого оборудования так, чтобы им можно было управлять с этого устройства.
- **Отсоедините громкоговорители от данного устройства, подключите их к усилителю. Оставьте провода громкоговорителей данного устройства неиспользованными.**



*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place not coated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.
*3 Плотно прикрепите заземляющий провод к металлическому кузову или шасси автомобиля—в месте, не покрытом краской (если оно покрыто краской, удалите краску перед тем, как прикреплять провод). Невыполнение этого требования может привести к повреждению данного устройства.

*5 Cut the rear speaker leads of the car's ISO connector and connect them to the amplifier.
*5 Обрежьте выводы задних динамиков для разъема ISO автомобиля и подсоедините их к усилителю.

*4 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit)
*4 Кабель сигнала (не входит в комплект поставки)

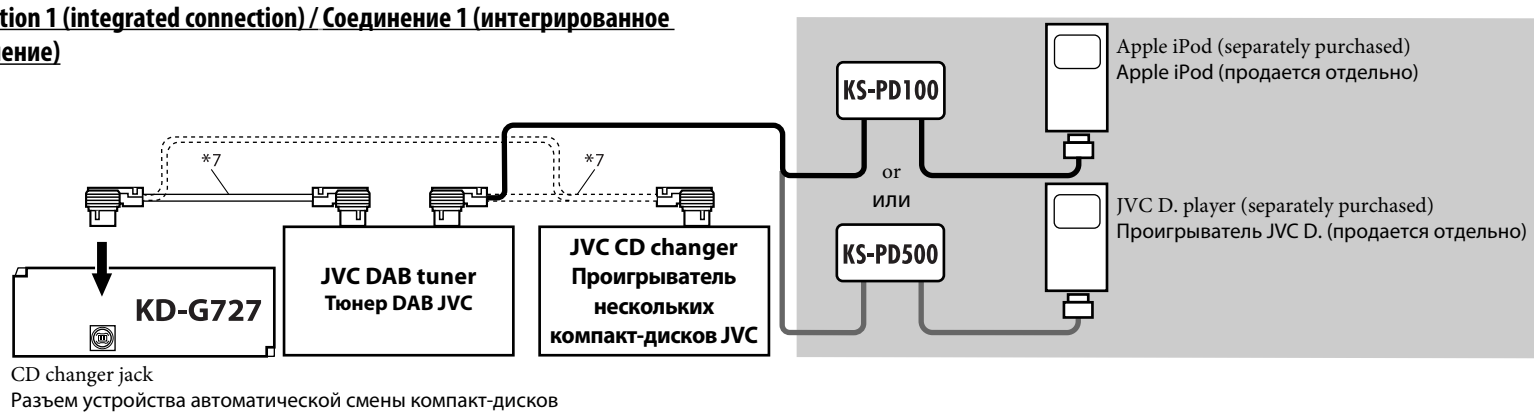
D Connecting the external components / Подключение внешних устройств

CD changer, DAB tuner, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / Устройство автоматической смены компакт-дисков, тюнер DAB, проигрыватель Apple iPod® или JVC D.

- **Set "CHANGER" for the external input setting (See page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Установите для внешнего входа значение "CHANGER" (См. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 17.)**

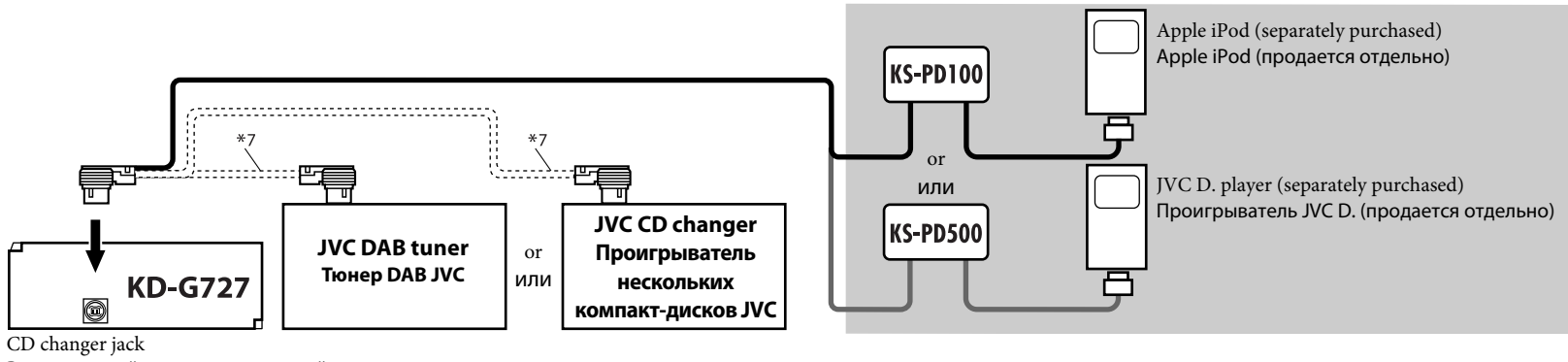
You can connect these components in series as illustrated below. The iPod*6 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).
Эти внешние устройства можно подключать параллельно, как показано на рисунке. Проигрыватель iPod*6 или D. можно подключить с помощью интерфейсного адаптера (не входит в комплект поставки)—KS-PD100 (для iPod) или KS-PD500 (для проигрывателя D.).

Connection 1 (integrated connection) / Соединение 1 (интегрированное соединение)



CD changer jack
Разъем устройства автоматической смены компакт-дисков

Connection 2 (alternative connection) / Соединение 2 (альтернативное соединение)



CD changer jack
Разъем устройства автоматической смены компакт-дисков

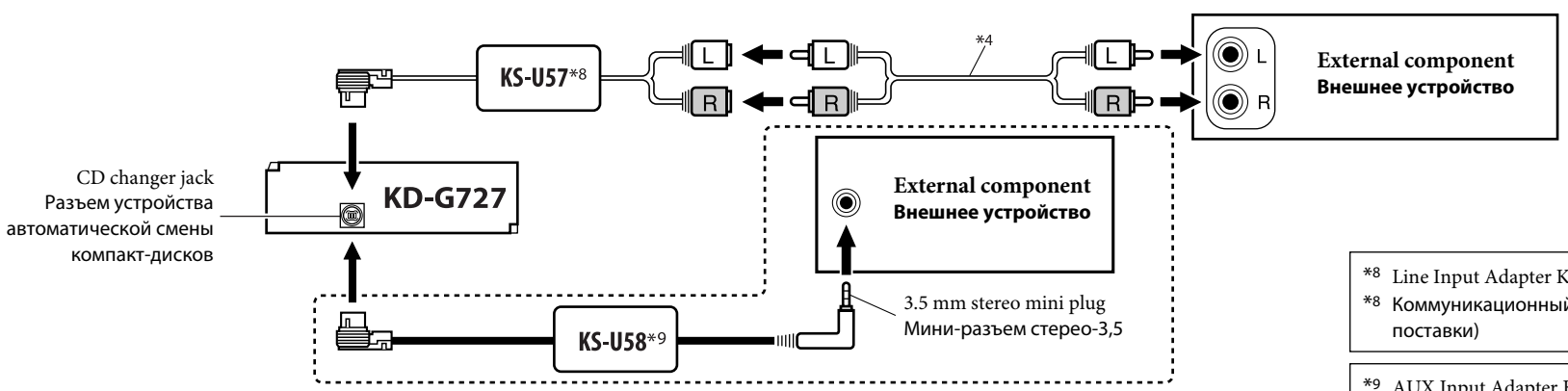
CAUTION / ПРЕДОСТЕРЕЖЕНИЕ:
- Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.
- Перед подключением устройства автоматической смены компакт-дисков, что приемник отключен.

*6 iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
*6 iPod является торговоймаркой Apple Computer, Inc., зарегистрированной в США и других странах.

*7 Connecting cord supplied for your CD changer or DAB tuner
*7 Подключение кабеля, входящего в комплект поставки устройства автоматической смены компакт-дисков или тюнера DAB

Other external component / Другое внешнее устройство

- **Set "EXT IN" for the external input setting (See page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Установите для внешнего входа значение "EXT IN" (См. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 17.)**



*8 Line Input Adapter KS-U57 (not supplied for this unit)
*8 Коммуникационный адаптер KS-U57 (не входит в комплект поставки)

*9 AUX Input Adapter KS-U58 (not supplied for this unit)
*9 Адаптер для подключения дополнительных устройств KS-U58 (не входит в комплект поставки)